



# Merchant Shipping Act 1894

## 1894 CHAPTER 60

### PART I

#### REGISTRY.

##### *Qualification for owning British Ships.*

#### **1 Qualification for owning British ship.**

A ship shall not be deemed to be a British ship unless owned wholly by persons of the following description (in this Act referred to as persons qualified to be owners of British ships); namely,—

- (a) Natural-born British subjects;
- (b) Persons naturalized by or in pursuance of an Act of Parliament of the United Kingdom, or by or in pursuance of an Act or ordinance of the proper legislative authority in a British possession;
- (c) Persons made denizens by letters of denization; and
- (d) Bodies corporate established under and subject to the laws of some part of Her Majesty's dominions, and having their principal place of business in those dominions:

Provided that any person who either—

- (i) being a natural-born British subject has taken the oath of allegiance to a foreign sovereign or state or has otherwise become a citizen or subject of a foreign state ; or
- (ii) has been naturalized or made a denizen as aforesaid ;

shall not be qualified to be owner of a British ship unless, after taking the said oath, or becoming a citizen or subject of a foreign state, or on or after being naturalized or made denizen as aforesaid, he has taken the oath of allegiance to Her Majesty the Queen, and is during the time he is owner of the ship either resident in Her Majesty's dominions, or partner in a firm actually carrying on business in Her Majesty's dominions.

*Obligation to register British Ships.*

**2 Obligation to register British ships.**

- (1) Every British ship shall, unless exempted from registry, be registered under this Act.
- (2) If a ship required by this Act to be registered is not registered under this Act she shall not be recognised as a British ship.
- (3) A ship required by this Act to be registered may be detained until the master of the ship, if so required, produces the certificate of the registry of the ship.

**3 Exemptions from registry.**

The following ships are exempted from registry under this Act:—

- (1) Ships not exceeding fifteen tons burden employed solely in navigation on the rivers or coasts of the United Kingdom, or on the rivers or coasts of some British possession within which the managing owners of the ships are resident:
- (2) Ships not exceeding thirty tons burden and not having a whole or fixed deck, and employed solely in fishing or trading coastwise on the shores of Newfoundland or parts adjacent thereto, or in the Gulf of Saint Lawrence, or on such portions of the coasts of Canada as lie bordering on that gulf.

*Procedure for Registration.*

**4 Registrars of British ships.**

- (1) The following persons shall be registrars of British ships :—
  - (a) At any port in the United Kingdom, or Isle of Man, approved by the Commissioners of Customs for the registry of ships, the chief officer of customs :
  - (b) In Guernsey and Jersey, the chief officers of customs together with the governor :
  - (c) In Malta and Gibraltar, the governor:
  - (d) At Calcutta, Madras, and Bombay, the port officer:
  - (e) At any other port in any British possession approved by the governor of the possession for the registry of ships, the chief officer of customs, or, if there is no such officer there resident, the governor of the possession in which the port is situate, or any officer appointed for the purpose by the governor:
  - (f) At a port of registry established by Order in Council under this Act, persons of the description in that behalf declared by the Order:
- (2) Notwithstanding anything in this section Her Majesty may by Order in Council declare, with respect to any British possession named in the Order, not being the Channel Islands or the Isle of Man, the description of persons who are to be registrars of British ships in that possession.
- (3) A registrar shall not be liable to damages or otherwise for any loss accruing to any person by reason of any act done or default made by him in his character of registrar, unless the same has happened through his neglect or wilful act.

## **5 Register book.**

Every registrar of British ships shall keep a book to be called the register book, and entries in that book shall be made in accordance with the following provisions :—

- (i) The property in a ship shall be divided into sixty-four shares :
- (ii) Subject to the provisions of this Act with respect to joint owners or owners by transmission, not more than sixty-four individuals shall be entitled to be registered at the same time as owners of any one ship; but this rule shall not affect the beneficial title of any number of persons or of any company represented by or claiming under or through any registered owner or joint owner :
- (iii) A person shall not be entitled to be registered as owner of a fractional part of a share in a ship ; but any number of persons not exceeding five may be registered as joint owners of a ship or of any share or shares therein :
- (iv) Joint owners shall be considered as constituting one person only as regards the persons entitled to be registered, and shall not be entitled to dispose in severalty of any interest in a ship, or in any share therein in respect of which they are registered:
- (v) A corporation may be registered as owner by its corporate name.

## **6 Survey and measurement of ship.**

Every British ship shall before registry be surveyed by a surveyor of ships and her tonnage ascertained in accordance with the tonnage regulations of this Act, and the surveyor shall grant his certificate specifying the ship's tonnage and build, and such other particulars descriptive of the identity of the ship as may for the time being be required by the Board of Trade, and such certificate shall be delivered to the registrar before registry.

## **7 Marking of ship.**

- (1) Every British ship shall before registry be marked permanently and conspicuously to the satisfaction of the Board of Trade as follows :—
  - (a) Her name shall be marked on each of her bows, and her name and the name of her port of registry must be marked on her stern, on a dark ground in white or yellow letters, or on a light ground in black letters, such letters to be of a length not less than four inches, and of proportionate breadth :
  - (b) Her official number and the number denoting her registered tonnage shall be cut in on her main beam ;
  - (c) A scale of feet denoting her draught of water shall be marked on each side of her stem and of her stern post in Roman capital letters or in figures, not less than six inches in length, the lower line of such letters or figures to coincide with the draught line denoted thereby, and those letters or figures must be marked by being cut in and painted white or yellow on a dark ground, or in such other way as the Board of Trade approve;
- (2) The Board of Trade may exempt any class of ships from all or any of the requirements of this section, and a fishing boat entered in the fishing boat register, and lettered and numbered in pursuance of the Fourth Part of this Act, need not have her name and port of registry marked under this section.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (3) If the scale of feet showing the ship's draught of water is in any respect inaccurate, so as to be likely to mislead, the owner of the ship shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.
- (4) The marks required by this section shall be permanently continued, and no alteration shall be made therein, except in the event of any of the particulars thereby denoted being altered in the manner provided by this Act;
- (5) If an owner or master of a British ship neglects to cause his ship to be marked as required by this section, or to keep her so marked, or if any person conceals, removes, alters, defaces, or obliterates, or suffers any person under his control to conceal, remove, alter, deface, or obliterate any of the said marks, except in the event aforesaid, or except for the purpose of escaping capture by an enemy, that owner, master, or person shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds, and on a certificate from a surveyor of ships, or Board of Trade inspector under this Act, that a ship is insufficiently or inaccurately marked the ship may be detained until the insufficiency or inaccuracy has been remedied.

## **8 Application for registry.**

An application for registry of a ship shall be made in the case of individuals by the person requiring to be registered as owner, or by some one or more of the persons so requiring if more than one, or by his or their agent, and in the case of corporations by their agent, and the authority of the agent shall be testified by writing, if appointed by individuals, under the hands of the appointors, and, if appointed by a corporation, under the common seal of that corporation.

## **9 Declaration of ownership on registry.**

A person shall not be entitled to be registered as owner of a ship or of a share therein until he, or in the case of a corporation the person authorised by this Act to make declarations on behalf of the corporation, has made and signed a declaration of ownership, referring to the ship as described in the certificate of the surveyor, and containing the following particulars :—

- (i) A statement of his qualification to own a British ship, or in the case of a corporation, of such circumstances of the constitution and business thereof as prove it to be qualified to own a British ship:
- (ii) A statement of the time when and the place where the ship was built, or, if the ship is foreign built, and the time and place of building unknown, a statement that she is foreign built, and that the declarant does not know the time or place of her building; and, in addition thereto, in the case of a foreign ship, a statement of her foreign name, or, in the case of a ship condemned, a statement of the time place and court at and by which she was condemned :
- (iii) A statement of the name of the master:
- (iv) A statement of the number of shares in the ship of which he or the corporation, as the case may be, is entitled to be registered as owner:
- (v) A declaration that, to the best of his knowledge and belief, no unqualified person or body of persons is entitled as owner to any legal or beneficial interest in the ship or any share therein.

**10 Evidence on first registry.**

- (1) On the first registry of a ship the following evidence shall be produced in addition to the declaration of ownership:—
- (a) In the case of a British-built ship, a builder's certificate, that is to say, a certificate signed by the builder of the ship, and containing a true account of the proper denomination and of the tonnage of the ship, as estimated by him, and of the time when and the place where she was built, and of the name of the person (if any) on whose account the ship was built, and if there has been any sale, the bill of sale under which the ship, or a share therein, has become vested in the applicant for registry:
  - (b) In the case of a foreign-built ship, the same evidence as in the case of a British-built ship, unless the declarant who makes the declaration of ownership declares that the time and place of her building are unknown to him, or that the builder's certificate cannot be procured, in which case there shall be required only the bill of sale under which the ship, or a share therein, became vested in the applicant for registry:
  - (c) In the case of a ship condemned by any competent court, an official copy of the condemnation.
- (2) The builder shall grant the certificate required by this section, and such person as the Commissioners of Customs recognise as carrying on the business of the builder of a ship, shall be included, for the purposes of this section, in the expression "builder of the ship."
- (3) If the person granting a builder's certificate under this section wilfully makes a false statement in that certificate he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.

**11 Entry of particulars in register book.**

As soon as the requirements of this Act preliminary to registry have been complied with the registrar shall enter in the register book the following particulars respecting the ship:—

- (a) The name of the ship and the name of the port to which she belongs :
- (b) The details comprised in the surveyor's certificate:
- (c) The particulars respecting her origin stated in the declaration of ownership :  
and
- (d) The name and description of her registered owner or owners, and if there are more owners than one, the proportions in which they are interested in her.

**12 Documents to be retained by registrar.**

On the registry of a ship the registrar shall retain in his possession the following documents; namely, the surveyor's certificate, the builder's certificate, any bill of sale of the ship previously made, the copy of the condemnation (if any), and all declarations of ownership.

**13 Port of registry.**

The port at which a British ship is registered for the time being shall be deemed her port of registry and the port to which she belongs.

*Certificate of Registry.*

**14 Certificate of registry.**

On completion of the registry of a ship, the registrar shall grant a certificate of registry comprising the particulars respecting her entered in the register book, with the name of her master.

**15 Custody of certificate.**

- (1) The certificate of registry shall be used only for the lawful navigation of the ship, and shall not be subject to detention by reason of any title, lien, charge, or interest whatever had or claimed by any owner, mortgagee, or other person to, on, or in the ship.
- (2) If any person, whether interested in the ship or not, refuses on request to deliver up the certificate of registry when in his possession or under his control to the person entitled to the custody thereof for the purposes of the lawful navigation of the ship, or to any registrar, officer of customs, or other person entitled by law to require such delivery, any justice by warrant under his hand and seal, or any court capable of taking cognizance of the matter, may summon the person so refusing to appear before such justice or court, and to be examined touching such refusal, and unless it is proved to the satisfaction of such justice or court that there was reasonable cause for such refusal, the offender shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds, but if it is shown to such justice or court that the certificate is lost, the person summoned shall be discharged, and the justice or court shall certify that the certificate of registry is lost.
- (3) If the person so refusing is proved to have absconded so that the warrant of a justice or process of a court cannot be served on him, or if he persists in not delivering up the certificate, the justice or court shall certify the fact, and the same proceedings may then be taken as in the case of a certificate mislaid, lost, or destroyed, or as near thereto as circumstances permit.

**16 Penalty for use of improper certificate.**

If the master or owner of a ship uses or attempts to use for her navigation a certificate of registry not legally granted in respect of the ship, he shall, in respect of each offence, be guilty of a misdemeanor, and the ship shall be subject to forfeiture under this Act.

**17 Power to grant new certificate.**

The registrar of the port of registry of a ship may, with the approval of the Commissioners of Customs, and on the delivery up to him of the certificate of registry of a ship, grant a new certificate in lieu thereof.

**18 Provision for loss of certificate.**

- (1) In the event of the certificate of registry of a ship being mislaid, lost, or destroyed, the registrar of her port of registry shall grant a new certificate of registry in lieu of her original certificate.
- (2) If the port (having a British registrar or consular officer) at which the ship is at the time of the event, or first arrives after the event—

- (a) is not in the United Kingdom, where the ship is registered in the United Kingdom ; or,
- (b) is not in the British possession in which the ship is registered; or,
- (c) where the ship is registered at a port of registry established by Order in Council under this Act, is not that port;

then the master of the ship, or some other person having knowledge of the facts of the case, shall make a declaration stating the facts of the case, and the names and descriptions of the registered owners of such ship to the best of the declarant's knowledge and belief, and the registrar or consular officer, as the case may be, shall thereupon grant a provisional certificate, containing a statement of the circumstances under which it is granted.

- (3) The provisional certificate shall within ten days after the first subsequent arrival of the ship at her port of discharge in the United Kingdom, where she is registered in the United Kingdom, or in the British possession in which she is registered, or where she is registered at a port of registry established by Order in Council under this Act at that port, be delivered up to the registrar of her port of registry, and the registrar shall thereupon grant the new certificate of registry; and if the master without reasonable cause fails to deliver up the provisional certificate within the ten days aforesaid, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.

## **19 Endorsement of change of master on certificate.**

Where the master of a registered British ship is changed, each of the following persons; (that is to say,)

- (a) if the change is made in consequence of the sentence of a naval court, the presiding officer of that court; and
- (b) if the change is made in consequence of the removal of the master by a court under Part VI. of this Act, the proper officer of that court; and
- (c) if the change occurs from any other cause, the registrar, or if there is none the British consular officer, at the port where the change occurs,

shall endorse and sign on the certificate of registry a memorandum of the change, and shall forthwith report the change to the Registrar-General of Shipping and Seamen; and any officer of customs at any port in Her Majesty's dominions may refuse to admit any person to do any act there as master of a British ship unless his name is inserted in or endorsed on her certificate of registry as her last appointed master..

## **20 Endorsement of change of ownership on certificate.**

- (1) Whenever a change occurs in the registered ownership of a ship, the change of ownership shall be endorsed on her certificate of registry either by the registrar of the ship's port of registry, or by the registrar of any port at which the ship arrives who has been advised of the change by the registrar of the ship's port of registry.
- (2) The master shall, for the purpose of such endorsement by the registrar of the ship's port of registry, deliver the certificate of registry to the registrar, forthwith after the change if the change occurs when the ship is at her port of registry, and if it occurs during her absence from that port and the endorsement under this section is not made before her return then upon her first return to that port.
- (3) The registrar of any port, not being the ship's port of registry, who is required to make an endorsement under this section may for that purpose require the master of the ship to

deliver to him the ship's certificate of registry, so that the ship be not thereby detained, and the master shall deliver the same accordingly.

- (4) If the master fails to deliver to the registrar the certificate of registry as required by this section he shall, for each offence, be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.

## **21 Delivery up of certificate of ship lost or ceasing to be British owned.**

- (1) In the event of a registered ship being either actually or constructively lost, taken by the enemy, burnt, or broken up, or ceasing by reason of a transfer to persons not qualified to be owners of British ships, or otherwise, to be a British ship, every owner of the ship or any share in the ship shall, immediately on obtaining knowledge of the event, if no notice thereof has already been given to the registrar, give notice thereof to the registrar at her port of registry, and that registrar shall make an entry thereof in the register book.
- (2) In any such case, except where the ship's certificate of registry is lost or destroyed, the master of the ship shall, if the event occurs in port immediately, but if it occurs elsewhere then within ten days after his arrival in port, deliver the certificate to the registrar, or, if there is none, to the British consular officer there, and the registrar, if he is not himself the registrar of her port of registry, or the British consular officer, shall forthwith forward the certificate delivered to him to the registrar of her port of registry.
- (3) If any such owner or master fails, without reasonable cause, to comply with this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.

## **22 Provisional certificate for ships becoming British-owned abroad.**

- (1) If at a port not within Her Majesty's dominions and not being a port of registry established by Order in Council under this Act, a ship becomes the property of persons qualified to own a British ship, the British consular officer there may grant to her master, on his application, a provisional certificate, stating—
- (a) the name of the ship ;
  - (b) the time and place of her purchase, and the names of her purchasers;
  - (c) the name of her master; and
  - (d) the best particulars respecting her tonnage, build, and description which he is able to obtain;
- and shall forward a copy of the certificate at the first convenient opportunity to the Registrar-General of Shipping and Seamen.
- (2) Such a provisional certificate shall have the effect of a certificate of registry until the expiration of six months from its date, or until the ship's arrival at a port where there is a registrar (whichever first happens), and on either of those events happening shall cease to have effect.

## **23 Temporary passes in lieu of certificates of registry.**

Where it appears to the Commissioners of Customs, or to the governor of a British possession, that by reason of special circumstances it would be desirable that permission should be granted to any British ship to pass, without being previously registered, from any port in Her Majesty's dominions to any other port within Her Majesty's dominions, the Commissioners or the governor may grant a pass

accordingly, and that pass shall, for the time and within the limits therein mentioned, have the same effect as a certificate of registry.

*Transfers and Transmissions.*

**24 Transfer of ships or shares.**

- (1) A registered ship or a share therein (when disposed of to a person qualified to own a British ship) shall be transferred by bill of sale.
- (2) The bill of sale shall contain such description of the ship as is contained in the surveyor's certificate, or some other description sufficient to identify the ship to the satisfaction of the registrar, and shall be in the form marked A in the first part of the First Schedule to this Act, or as near thereto as circumstances permit, and shall be executed by the transferor in the presence of, and be attested by, a witness or witnesses.

**25 Declaration of transfer.**

Where a registered ship or a share therein is transferred, the transferee shall not be entitled to be registered as owner thereof until he, or, in the case of a corporation, the person authorised by this Act to make declarations on behalf of the corporation, has made and signed a declaration (in this Act called a declaration of transfer) referring to the ship, and containing—

- (a) a statement of the qualification of the transferee to own a British ship, or if the transferee is a corporation, of such circumstances of the constitution and business thereof as prove it to be qualified to own a British ship; and
- (b) a declaration that, to the best of his knowledge and belief, no unqualified person or body of persons is entitled as owner to any legal or beneficial interest in the ship or any share therein.

**26 Registry of transfer.**

- (1) Every bill of sale for the transfer of a registered ship or of a share therein, when duly executed, shall be produced to the registrar of her port of registry, with the declaration of transfer, and the registrar shall thereupon enter in the register book the name of the transferee as owner of the ship or share, and shall endorse on the bill of sale the fact of that entry having been made, with the day and hour thereof.
- (2) Bills of sale of a ship or of a share therein shall be entered in the register book in the order of their production to the registrar.

**27 Transmission of property in ship on death, bankruptcy, marriage, &c.**

- (1) Where the property in a registered ship or share therein is transmitted to a person qualified to own a British ship on the marriage, death, or bankruptcy of any registered owner, or by any lawful means other than by a transfer under this Act—
  - (a) That person shall authenticate the transmission by making, and signing a declaration (in this Act called a declaration of transmission) identifying the ship and containing the several statements herein-before required to be contained in a declaration of transfer, or as near thereto as circumstances admit, and also a statement of the manner in which and the person to whom the property has been transmitted.

- (b) If the transmission takes place by virtue of marriage, the declaration shall be accompanied by a copy of the register of the marriage or other legal evidence of the celebration thereof, and shall declare the identity of the female owner.
  - (c) If the transmission is consequent on bankruptcy, the declaration of transmission shall be accompanied by such evidence as is for the time being receivable in courts of justice as proof of the title of persons claiming under a bankruptcy.
  - (d) If the transmission is consequent on death, the declaration of transmission shall be accompanied by the instrument of representation, or an official extract therefrom.
- (2) The registrar, on receipt of the declaration of transmission so accompanied, shall enter in the register book the name of the person entitled under the transmission as owner of the ship or share the property in which has been transmitted, and, where there is more than one such person, shall enter the names of all those persons, but those persons, however numerous, shall, for the purpose of the provision of this Act with respect to the number of persons entitled to be registered as owners, be considered as one person.

## **28 Order for sale on transmission to unqualified person.**

- (1) Where the property in a registered ship or share therein is transmitted on marriage, death, bankruptcy, or otherwise to a person not qualified to own a British ship, then—
- if the ship is registered in England or Ireland, the High Court; or
  - if the ship is registered in Scotland, the Court of Session; or
  - if the ship is registered in any British possession, the court having the principal civil jurisdiction in that possession ; or
  - if the ship is registered in a port of registry established by Order in Council under this Act, the British court having the principal civil jurisdiction there ;
- may on application by or on behalf of the unqualified person, order a sale of the property so transmitted, and direct that the proceeds of the sale, after deducting the expenses thereof, be paid to the person entitled under such transmission or otherwise as the court direct.
- (2) The court may require any evidence in support of the application they think requisite, and may make the order on any terms and conditions they think just, or may refuse to make the order, and generally may act in the case as the justice of the case requires.
- (3) Every such application for sale must be made within four weeks after the occurrence of the event on which the transmission has taken place, or within such further time (not exceeding in the whole one year from the date of the occurrence) as the court allow.
- (4) If such an application is not made within the time aforesaid, or if the court refuse an order for sale, the ship or share transmitted shall thereupon be subject to forfeiture under this Act.

## **29 Transfer of ship or sale by order of court.**

Where any court, whether under the preceding sections of this Act or otherwise, order the sale of any ship or share therein, the order of the court shall contain a declaration vesting in some person named by the court the right to transfer that ship or share, and that person shall thereupon be entitled to transfer the ship or share in the same manner and to the same extent as if he were the registered owner thereof; and every registrar

shall obey the requisition of the person so named in respect of any such transfer to the same extent as if such person were the registered owner.

### **30 Power of court to prohibit transfer.**

Each of the following courts, namely :—

- (a) in England or Ireland the High Court,
- (b) in Scotland the Court of Session,
- (c) in any British possession the court having the principal civil jurisdiction in that possession ; and
- (d) in the case of a port of registry established by Order in Council under this Act, the British court having the principal civil jurisdiction there,

may, if the court think fit (without prejudice to the exercise of any other power of the court), on the application of any interested person make an order prohibiting for a time specified any dealing with a ship or any share therein, and the court may make the order on any terms or conditions they think just, or may refuse to make the order, or may discharge the order when made, with or without costs, and generally may act in the case as the justice of the case requires; and every registrar, without being made a party to the proceeding, shall on being served with the order or an official copy thereof obey the same.

### *Mortgages.*

### **31 Mortgage of ship or share.**

- (1) A registered ship or a share therein may be made a security for a loan or other valuable consideration, and the instrument creating the security (in this Act called a mortgage) shall be in the form marked B in the first part of the First Schedule to this Act, or as near thereto as circumstances permit, and on the production of such instrument the registrar of the ship's port of registry shall record it in the register book.
- (2) Mortgages shall be recorded by the registrar in the order in time in which they are produced to him for that purpose, and the registrar shall by memorandum under his hand notify on each mortgage that it has been recorded by him, stating the day and hour of that record.

### **32 Entry of discharge of mortgage.**

Where a registered mortgage is discharged, the registrar shall, on the production of the mortgage deed, with a receipt for the mortgage money endorsed thereon, duly signed and attested, make an entry in the register book to the effect that the mortgage has been discharged, and on that entry being made the estate (if any) which passed to the mortgagee shall vest in the person in whom (having regard to intervening acts and circumstances, if any) it would have vested if the mortgage had not been made.

### **33 Priority of mortgages.**

If there are more mortgages than one registered in respect of the same ship or share, the mortgagees shall, notwithstanding any express, implied, or constructive notice, be entitled in priority, one over the other, according to the date at which each mortgage is recorded in the register book, and not according to the date of each mortgage itself.

**34 Mortgagee not treated as owner.**

Except as far as may be necessary for making a mortgaged ship or share available as a security for the mortgage debt, the mortgagee shall not by reason of the mortgage be deemed the owner of the ship or share, nor shall the mortgagor be deemed to have ceased to be owner thereof.

**35 Mortgagee to have power of sale.**

Every registered mortgagee shall have power absolutely to dispose of the ship or share in respect of which he is registered, and to give effectual receipts for the purchase money; but where there are more persons than one registered as mortgagees of the same ship or share, a subsequent mortgagee shall not, except under the order of a court of competent jurisdiction, sell the ship or share, without the concurrence of every prior mortgagee.

**36 Mortgage not affected by bankruptcy.**

A registered mortgage of a ship or share shall not be affected by any act of bankruptcy committed by the mortgagor after the date of the record of the mortgage, notwithstanding that the mortgagor at the commencement of his bankruptcy had the ship or share in his possession, order, or disposition, or was reputed owner thereof, and the mortgage shall be preferred to any right, claim, or interest therein of the other creditors of the bankrupt or any trustee or assignee on their behalf.

**37 Transfer of mortgages.**

A registered mortgage of a ship or share may be transferred to any person, and the instrument effecting the transfer shall be in the form marked C in the first part of the First Schedule to this Act, or as near thereto as circumstances permit, and on the production of such instrument the registrar shall record it by entering in the register book the name of the transferee as mortgagee of the ship or share, and shall by memorandum under his hand notify on the instrument of transfer that it has been recorded by him, stating the day and hour of the record.

**38 Transmission of interest in mortgage by death, bankruptcy, marriage, &c.**

- (1) Where the interest of a mortgagee in a ship or share is transmitted on marriage, death, or bankruptcy, or by any lawful means, other than by a transfer under this Act, the transmission shall be authenticated by a declaration of the person to whom the interest is transmitted, containing a statement of the manner in which and the person to whom the property has been transmitted, and shall be accompanied by the like evidence as is by this Act required in case of a corresponding transmission of the ownership of a ship or share.
- (2) The registrar on the receipt of the declaration, and the production of the evidence aforesaid, shall enter the name of the person entitled under the transmission in the register book as mortgagee of the ship or share.

*Certificates of Mortgage and Sale.***39 Powers of mortgage and sale may be conferred by certificate.**

A registered owner, if desirous of disposing by way of mortgage or sale of the ship or share in respect of which he is registered at any place out of the country in which the port of registry of the ship is situate, may apply to the registrar, and the registrar shall thereupon enable him to do so by granting a certificate of mortgage or a certificate of sale.

**40 Requisites for certificates of mortgage and sale.**

Before a certificate of mortgage or sale is granted, the applicant shall state to the registrar, and the registrar shall enter in the register book, the following particulars; (that is to say,)

- (i) the name of the person by whom the power mentioned in the certificate is to be exercised, and, in the case of a mortgage the maximum amount of charge to be created, if it is intended to fix any such maximum, and in the case of a sale the minimum price at which a sale is to be made, if it is intended to fix any such minimum ;
- (ii) the place where the power is to be exercised, or if no place is specified, a declaration that it may be exercised anywhere, subject to the provisions of this Act;
- (iii) the limit of time within which the power may be exercised.

**41 Restrictions on certificates of mortgage and sale.**

A certificate of mortgage or sale shall not be granted so as to authorise any mortgage or sale to be made—

If the port of registry of the ship is situate in the United Kingdom, at any place within the United Kingdom ; or

If the port of registry is situate within a British possession, at any place within the same British possession ; or

If the port of registry is established by Order in Council under this Act, at that port, or within such adjoining area as is specified in the order; or

By any person not named in the certificate.

**42 Contents of certificates of mortgage and sale.**

A certificate of mortgage and a certificate of sale shall contain a statement of the several particulars by this Act directed to be entered in the register book on the application for the certificate, and in addition thereto an enumeration of any registered mortgages or certificates of mortgage or sale affecting the ship or share in respect of which the certificate is given.

**43 Rules as to certificates of mortgage.**

The following rules shall be observed as to certificates of mortgage:—

- (1) The power shall be exercised in conformity with the directions contained in the certificate :

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (2) Every mortgage made thereunder shall be registered by the endorsement of a record thereof on the certificate by a registrar or British consular officer :
- (3) A mortgage made in good faith thereunder shall not be impeached by reason of the person by whom the power was given dying before the making of the mortgage :
- (4) Whenever the certificate contains a specification of the place at which, and a limit of time not exceeding twelve months within which, the power is to be exercised, a mortgage made in good faith to a mortgagee without notice shall not be impeached by reason of the bankruptcy of the person by whom the power was given :
- (5) Every mortgage which is so registered as aforesaid on the certificate shall have priority over all mortgages of the same ship or share created subsequently to the date of the entry of the certificate in the register book; and, if there are more mortgages than one so registered, the respective mortgagees claiming thereunder shall, notwithstanding any express, implied, or constructive notice, be entitled one before the other according to the date at which each mortgage is registered on the certificate, and not according to the date of the mortgage:
- (6) Subject to the foregoing rules, every mortgagee whose mortgage is registered on the certificate shall have the same rights and powers and be subject to the same liabilities as he would have had and been subject to if his mortgage had been registered in the register book instead of on the certificate:
- (7) The discharge of any mortgage so registered on the certificate may be endorsed on the certificate by any registrar or British consular officer, on the production of such evidence as is by this Act required to be produced to the registrar on the entry of the discharge of a mortgage in the register book ; and on that endorsement being made, the interest, if any, which passed to the mortgagee shall vest in the same person or persons in whom it would (having regard to intervening acts and circumstances, if any,) have vested, if the mortgage had not been made:
- (8) On the delivery of any certificate of mortgage to the registrar by whom it was granted he shall, after recording in the register book, in such manner as to preserve its priority, any unsatisfied mortgage registered thereon, cancel the certificate, and enter the fact of the cancellation in the register book ; and every certificate so cancelled shall be void to all intents.

#### **44 Rules as to certificates of sale.**

The following rules shall be observed as to certificates of sale:—

- (1) A certificate of sale shall not be granted except for the sale of an entire ship :
- (2) The power shall be exercised in conformity with the directions contained in the certificate :
- (3) A sale made in good faith thereunder to a purchaser for valuable consideration shall not be impeached by reason of the person by whom the power was given dying before the making of such sale :
- (4) Whenever the certificate contains a specification of the place at which, and a limit of time not exceeding twelve months within which, the power is to be exercised, a sale made in good faith to a purchaser for valuable consideration without notice shall not be impeached by reason of the bankruptcy of the person by whom the power was given:

- (5) A transfer made to a person qualified to be the owner of a British ship shall be by a bill of sale in accordance with this Act:
- (6) If the ship is sold to a person qualified to be the owner of a British ship the ship shall be registered as new; but notice of all mortgages enumerated on the certificate of sale shall be entered in the register book:
- (7) Before registry anew there shall be produced to the registrar required to make the same the bill of sale by which the ship is transferred, the certificate of sale, and the certificate of registry of such ship:
- (8) The last-mentioned registrar shall retain the certificates of sale and registry, and after having endorsed on both of those instruments an entry of the fact of a sale having taken place, shall forward them to the registrar of the port appearing thereon to be the former port of registry of the ship, and the last-mentioned registrar shall thereupon make a memorandum of the sale in his register book, and the registry of the ship in that book shall be considered as closed, except as far as relates to any unsatisfied mortgages or existing certificates of mortgage entered therein:
- (9) On such registry anew the description of the ship contained in her original certificate of registry may be transferred to the new register book, without her being re-surveyed, and the declaration to be made by the purchaser shall be the same as would be required to be made by an ordinary transferee:
- (10) If the ship is sold to a person not qualified to be the owner of a British ship, the bill of sale by which the ship is transferred, the certificate of sale, and the certificate of registry shall be produced to a registrar or British consular officer, and that registrar or officer shall retain the certificates of sale and registry, and, having endorsed thereon the fact of that ship having been sold to a person not qualified to be the owner of a British ship, shall forward the certificates to the registrar of the port appearing on the certificate of registry to be the port of registry of that ship ; and that registrar shall thereupon make a memorandum of the sale in his register book, and the registry of the ship in that book shall be considered as closed, except so far as relates to any unsatisfied mortgages or existing certificates of mortgage entered therein:
- (11) If, on a sale being made to a person not qualified to be the owner of a British ship, default is made in the production of such certificates as are mentioned in the last rule, that person shall be considered by British law as having acquired no title to or interest in the ship; and further, the person upon whose application the certificate of sale was granted, and the person exercising the power, shall each be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds :
- (12) If no sale is made in conformity with the certificate of sale, that certificate shall be delivered to the registrar by whom the same was granted; and he shall thereupon cancel it and enter the fact of the cancellation in the register book; and every certificate so cancelled shall be void for all intents and purposes.

**45 Power of Commissioners of Customs in case of loss of certificate of mortgage or sale.**

On proof at any time to the satisfaction of the Commissioners of Customs that a certificate of mortgage or sale is lost or destroyed, or so obliterated as to be useless, and that the powers thereby given have never been exercised, or if they have been exercised, then on proof of the several matters and things that have

been done thereunder, the registrar may, with the sanction of the Commissioners, as circumstances require, either issue a new certificate, or direct such entries to be made in the register books, or such other things to be done, as might have been made or done if the loss, destruction, or obliteration had not taken place.

#### **46      Revocation of certificates of mortgage and sale.**

- (1) The registered owner of any ship or share therein in respect of which a certificate of mortgage or sale has been granted, specifying the places where the power thereby given is to be exercised, may, by an instrument under his hand, authorise the registrar by whom the certificate was granted to give notice to the registrar or British consular officer at every such place that the certificate is revoked.
- (2) Notice shall thereupon be given accordingly and shall be recorded by the registrar or British consular officer receiving it, and after it is recorded the certificate shall be deemed to be revoked and of no effect so far as respects any mortgage or sale to be thereafter made at that place.
- (3) The notice after it has been recorded shall be exhibited to every person applying for the purpose of effecting or obtaining a mortgage or transfer under the certificate.
- (4) A registrar or British consular officer on recording any such notice shall state to the registrar by whom the certificate was granted whether any previous exercise of the power to which such certificate refers has taken place.

*Name of Ship.*

#### **47      Rules as to name of ship.**

- (1) A ship shall not be described by any name other than that by which she is for the time being registered.
- (2) A change shall not be made in the name of a ship without the previous written permission of the Board of Trade.
- (3) Application for that permission shall be in writing, and if the Board are of opinion that the application is reasonable they may entertain it, and thereupon require notice thereof to be published in such form and manner as they think fit.
- (4) On permission being granted to change the name, the ship's name shall forthwith be altered in the register book, in the ship's certificate of registry, and on her bows and stern.
- (5) If it is shown to the satisfaction of the Board of Trade that the name of any ship has been changed without their permission they shall direct that her name be altered into that which she bore before the change, and the name shall be altered in the register book, in the ship's certificate of registry, and on her bows and stern accordingly.
- (6) Where a ship having once been registered has ceased to be so registered no person unless ignorant of the previous registry (proof whereof shall lie on him) shall apply to register, and no registrar shall knowingly register, the ship, except by the name by which she was previously registered, unless with the previous written permission of the Board of Trade.

- (7) Where a foreign ship, not having at any previous time been registered as a British ship, becomes a British ship, no person shall apply to register, and no registrar shall knowingly register, the ship, except by the name which she bore as a foreign ship immediately before becoming a British ship, unless with the previous written permission of the Board of Trade.
- (8) If any person acts, or suffers any person under his control to act, in contravention of this section, or omits to do, or suffers any person under his control to omit to do, anything required by this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds, and (except in the case of an application being made under the section with respect to a foreign ship which not having at any previous time been registered as a British ship has become a British ship) the ship may be detained until this section is complied with.

*Registry of Alterations, Registry anew, and Transfer of Registry.*

**48 Registry of alterations.**

- (1) When a registered ship is so altered as not to correspond with the particulars relating to her tonnage or description contained in the register book, then, if the alteration is made at any port having a registrar, that registrar, or, if it is made elsewhere, the registrar of the first port having a registrar at which the ship arrives after the alteration, shall, on application being made to him, and on receipt of a certificate from the proper surveyor stating the particulars of the alteration, either cause the alteration to be registered, or direct that the ship be registered anew.
- (2) On failure to register anew a ship or to register an alteration of a ship so altered as aforesaid, that ship shall be deemed not duly registered, and shall not be recognised as a British ship.

**49 Regulations for registry of alteration.**

- (1) For the purpose, of the registry of an alteration in a ship, the ship's certificate of registry shall be produced to the registrar, and the registrar shall, in his discretion, either retain the certificate of registry and grant a new certificate of registry containing a description of the ship as altered, or endorse and sign on the existing certificate a memorandum of the alteration.
- (2) The particulars of the alteration so made, and the fact of the new certificate having been granted, or endorsement having been made, shall be entered by the registrar of the ship's port of registry in his register book; and for that purpose the registrar to whom the application for the registry of the alteration has been made (if he is not the registrar of the ship's port of registry), shall forthwith report to the last-mentioned registrar the particulars and facts as aforesaid, accompanied, where a new certificate of registry has been granted, by the old certificate of registry.

**50 Provisional certificate and endorsement where ship is to be registered anew.**

- (1) Where any registrar, not being the registrar of the ship's port of registry, on an application as to an alteration in a ship directs the ship to be registered anew, he shall either grant a provisional certificate, describing the ship as altered, or provisionally endorse the particulars of the alteration on the existing certificate.

- (2) Every such provisional certificate, or certificate provisionally endorsed, shall, within ten days after the first subsequent arrival of the ship at her port of discharge in the United Kingdom, if she is registered in the United Kingdom, or, if she is registered in a British possession, at her port of discharge in that British possession, or, if she is registered at a port of registry established by Order in Council under this Act, at that port, be delivered up to the registrar thereof, and that registrar shall cause the ship to be registered anew.
- (3) The registrar granting a provisional certificate under this section, or provisionally endorsing a certificate, shall add to the certificate or endorsement a statement that the same is made provisionally, and shall send a report of the particulars of the case to the registrar of the ship's port of registry, containing a similar statement as the certificate or endorsement.

## **51 Registry anew on change of ownership.**

Where the ownership of any ship is changed, the registrar of the port at which the ship is registered may, on the application of the owners of the ship, register the ship anew, although registration anew is not required under this Act.

## **52 Procedure for registry anew.**

- (1) Where a ship is to be registered anew, the registrar shall proceed as in the case of first registry, and on the delivery up to him of the existing certificate of registry, and on the other requisites to registry, or in the case of a change of ownership such of them as he thinks material, being duly complied with, shall make such registry anew, and grant a certificate thereof.
- (2) When a ship is registered anew, her former register shall be considered as closed, except so far as relates to any unsatisfied mortgage or existing certificates of sale or mortgage entered thereon, but the names of all persons appearing on the former register to be interested in the ship as owners or mortgagees shall be entered on the new register, and the registry anew shall not in any way affect the rights of any of those persons.

## **53 Transfer of registry.**

- (1) The registry of any ship may be transferred from one port to another on the application to the registrar of the existing port of registry of the ship made by declaration in writing of all persons appearing on the register to be interested therein as owners or mortgagees, but that transfer shall not in any way affect the rights of those persons or any of them, and those rights shall in all respects continue in the same manner as if no such transfer had been effected.
- (2) On any such application the registrar shall transmit notice thereof to the registrar of the intended port of registry with a copy of all particulars relating to the ship, and the names of all persons appearing on the register to be interested therein as owners or mortgagees.
- (3) The ship's certificate of registry shall be delivered up to the registrar either of the existing or intended port of registry, and, if delivered up to the former, shall be transmitted to the registrar of the intended port of registry.

- (4) On the receipt of the above documents the registrar of the intended port of registry shall enter in his register book all the particulars and names so transmitted as aforesaid, and grant a fresh certificate of registry, and thenceforth such ship shall be considered as registered at the new port of registry, and the name of the ship's new port of registry shall be substituted for the name of her former port of registry on the ship's stern.

#### **54 Restrictions on re-registration of abandoned ships.**

Where a ship has ceased to be registered as a British ship by reason of having been wrecked or abandoned, or for any reason other than capture by the enemy or transfer to a person not qualified to own a British ship, the ship shall not be re-registered until she has, at the expense of the applicant for registration, been surveyed by a surveyor of ships and certified by him to be seaworthy.

#### *Incapacitated Persons.*

#### **55 Provision for cases of infancy or other incapacity.**

- (1) Where by reason of infancy, lunacy, or any other cause any person interested in any ship, or any share therein, is incapable of making any declaration or doing anything required or permitted by this Act to be made or done in connexion with the registry of the ship or share, the guardian or committee, if any, of that person, or, if there is none, any person appointed on application made on behalf of the incapable person, or of any other person interested, by any court or judge having jurisdiction in respect of the property of incapable persons, may make such declaration, or a declaration as nearly corresponding thereto as circumstances permit, and do such act or thing in the name and on behalf of the incapable person; and all acts done by the substitute shall be as effectual as if done by the person for whom he is substituted.
- (2) The Trustee Act, 1850, and the Acts amending the same, shall, so far as regards the court exercising jurisdiction in lunacy in Ireland, apply to shares in ships registered under this Act as if they were stock as defined by that Act.

#### *Trusts and Equitable Rights.*

#### **56 Notice of trusts not received.**

No notice of any trust, express, implied, or constructive, shall be entered in the register book or be receivable by the registrar, and, subject to any rights and powers appearing by the register book to be vested in any other person, the registered owner of a ship or of a share therein shall have power absolutely to dispose in manner in this Act provided of the ship or share, and to give effectual receipts for any money paid or advanced by way of consideration.

#### **57 Equities not excluded by Act.**

The expression "beneficial interest," where used in this Part of this Act, includes interests arising under contract and other equitable interests; and the intention of this Act is, that without prejudice to the provisions of this Act for preventing notice of trusts from being entered in the register book or received by the registrar, and without prejudice to the powers of disposition and of giving receipts conferred by this Act

on registered owners and mortgagees, and without prejudice to the provisions of this Act relating to the exclusion of unqualified persons from the ownership of British ships, interests arising under contract or other equitable interests may be enforced by or against owners and mortgagees of ships in respect of their interest therein in the same manner as in respect of any other personal property.

*Liability of Beneficial Owner.*

**58 Liability of owners.**

Where any person is beneficially interested, otherwise than by way of mortgage, in any ship or share in a ship registered in the name of some other person as owner, the person so interested shall, as well as the registered owner, be subject to all pecuniary penalties imposed by this or any other Act on the owners of ships or shares therein, so nevertheless that proceedings may be taken for the enforcement of any such penalties against both or either of the aforesaid parties, with or without joining the other of them.

*Managing Owner.*

**59 Ship's managing owner or manager to be registered.**

- (1) The name and address of the managing owner for the time being of every ship registered at a port in the United Kingdom shall be registered at the custom house of that port.
- (2) Where there is not a managing owner there shall be so registered the name of the ship's husband or other person to whom the management of the ship is entrusted by or on behalf of the owner ; and any person whose name is so registered shall, for the purposes of this Act, be under the same obligations, and subject to the same liabilities, as if he were the managing owner.
- (3) If default is made in complying with this section the owner shall be liable, or if there are more owners than one each owner shall be liable in proportion to his interest in the ship, to a fine not exceeding in the whole one hundred pounds each time the ship leaves any port in the United Kingdom.

*Declarations, Inspection of Register, and Fees.*

**60 Power of registrar to dispense with declarations and other evidence.**

When, under this Part of this Act, any person is required to make a declaration on behalf of himself or of any corporation, or any evidence is required to be produced to the registrar, and it is shown to the satisfaction of the registrar that from any reasonable cause that person is unable to make the declaration, or that the evidence cannot be produced, the registrar may, with the approval of the Commissioners of Customs, and on the production of such other evidence, and subject to such terms as they may think fit, dispense with the declaration or evidence.

**61 Mode of making declarations.**

- (1) Declarations required by this Part of this Act shall be made before a registrar of British ships, or a justice of the peace, or a commissioner for oaths, or a British consular officer.
- (2) Declarations required by this Part of this Act may be made on behalf of a corporation by the secretary or any other officer of the corporation authorised by them for the purpose.

**62 Application of fees.**

All fees authorised to be taken under this Part of this Act, shall, except where otherwise in this Act provided, if taken in any part of the United Kingdom, be applied in payment of the general expenses of carrying into effect this Part of this Act, or otherwise as the Treasury may direct; if taken in a British possession, be disposed of in such way as the Executive Government of the possession direct; and if taken at any port of registry established by Order in Council under this Act, be disposed of as Her Majesty in Council directs.

*Returns, Evidence, and Forms.***63 Returns to be made by registrars.**

- (1) Every registrar in the United Kingdom shall at the expiration of every month, and every other registrar at such times as may be fixed by the Registrar-General of Shipping and Seamen, transmit to him a full return, in such form as the said Registrar-General may direct, of all registries, transfers, transmissions, mortgages, and other dealings with ships which have been registered by or communicated to him in his character of registrar, and of the names of the persons concerned in the same, and of such other particulars as may be directed by the said Registrar-General.
- (2) Every registrar at a port in the United Kingdom shall on or before the first day of February and the first day of August in every year transmit to the Registrar-General of Shipping and Seamen a list of all ships registered at that port, and also of all ships whose registers have been transferred or cancelled at that port since the last preceding return.

**64 Evidence of register book, certificate of registry, and other documents.**

- (1) A person, on payment of a fee not exceeding one shilling, to be fixed by the Commissioners of Customs, may on application to the registrar at a reasonable time during the hours of his official attendance, inspect any register book.
- (2) The following documents shall be admissible in evidence in manner provided by this Act, namely:—
  - (a) Any register book under this Part of this Act on its production from the custody of the registrar or other person having the lawful custody thereof;
  - (b) A certificate of registry under this Act purporting to be signed by the registrar or other proper officer ;
  - (c) An endorsement on a certificate of registry purporting to be signed by the registrar or other proper officer ;

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (d) Every declaration made in pursuance of this Part of this Act in respect of a British ship.
- (3) A copy or transcript of the register of British ships kept by the Registrar-General of Shipping and Seamen under the direction of the Board of Trade shall be admissible in evidence in manner provided by this Act, and have the same effect to all intents as the original register of which it is a copy or transcript.

## **65 Forms of documents, and instructions as to registry.**

- (1) The several instruments and documents specified in the second part of the First Schedule to this Act shall be in the form prescribed by the Commissioners of Customs, with the consent of the Board of Trade, or as near thereto as circumstances permit; and the Commissioners of Customs may, with the consent of the Board of Trade, make such alterations in the forms so prescribed, and also in the forms set out in the first part of the said schedule, as they may deem requisite.
- (2) A registrar shall not be required without the special direction of the Commissioners of Customs to receive and enter in the register book any bill of sale, mortgage, or other instrument for the disposal or transfer of any ship or share, or any interest therein, which is made in any form other than that for the time being required under this Part of this Act, or which contains any particulars other than those contained in such form; but the said Commissioners shall, before altering the forms, give such public notice thereof as may be necessary in order to prevent inconvenience.
- (3) The Commissioners of Customs shall cause the said forms to be supplied to all registrars under this Act for distribution to persons requiring to use the same, either free of charge, or at such moderate prices as they may direct.
- (4) The Commissioners of Customs, with the consent of the Board of Trade, may also, for carrying into effect this Part of this Act, give such instructions to their officers as to the manner of making entries in the register book, as to the execution and attestation of powers of attorney, as to any evidence required for identifying any person, as to the referring to themselves of any question involving doubt or difficulty, and generally as to any act or thing to be done in pursuance of this Part of this Act, as they think fit.

### *Forgery and false Declarations.*

## **66 Forgery of documents.**

If any person forges, or fraudulently alters, or assists in forging or fraudulently altering, or procures to be forged or fraudulently altered, any of the following documents, namely, any register book, builder's certificate, surveyor's certificate, certificate of registry, declaration, bill of sale, instrument of mortgage, or certificate of mortgage or sale under this Part of this Act, or any entry or endorsement required by this Part of this Act to be made in or on any of those documents, that person shall in respect of each offence be guilty of felony.

## **67 False declarations.**

- (1) If any person in the case of any declaration made in the presence of or produced to a registrar under this Part of this Act, or in any document or other evidence produced to such registrar—

- (i) wilfully makes, or assists in making, or procures to be made any false statement concerning the title to or ownership of, or the interest existing in any ship, or any share in a ship; or
- (ii) utters, produces, or makes use of any declaration, or document containing any such false statement knowing the same to be false,

he shall in respect of each offence be guilty of a misdemeanor.

- (2) If any person wilfully makes a false declaration touching the qualification of himself or of any other person or of any corporation to own a British ship or any share therein, he shall for each offence be guilty of a misdemeanor, and that ship or share shall be subject to forfeiture under this Act, to the extent of the interest therein of the declarant, and also, unless it is proved that the declaration was made without authority, of any person or corporation on behalf of whom the declaration is made.

#### *National Character and Flag.*

### **68 National character of ship to be declared before clearance.**

- (1) An officer of customs shall not grant a clearance or transire for any ship until the master of such ship has declared to that officer the name of the nation to which he claims that she belongs, and that officer shall thereupon inscribe that name on the clearance or transire.
- (2) If a ship attempts to proceed to sea without such clearance or transire, she may be detained until the declaration is made.

### **69 Penalty for unduly assuming British character.**

- (1) If a person uses the British flag and assumes the British national character on board a ship owned in whole or in part by any persons not qualified to own a British ship, for the purpose of making the ship appear to be a British ship, the ship shall be subject to forfeiture under this Act, unless the assumption has been made for the purpose of escaping capture by an enemy or by a foreign ship of war in the exercise of some belligerent right.
- (2) In any proceeding for enforcing any such forfeiture the burden of proving a title to use the British flag and assume the British national character shall lie upon the person using and assuming the same.

### **70 Penalty for concealment of British or assumption of foreign character.**

If the master or owner of a British ship does anything or permits anything to be done, or carries or permits to be carried any papers or documents, with intent to conceal the British character of the ship from any person entitled by British law to inquire into the same, or with intent to assume a foreign character, or with intent to deceive any person so entitled as aforesaid, the ship shall be subject to forfeiture under this Act; and the master, if he commits or is privy to the commission of the offence, shall in respect of each offence be guilty of a misdemeanor.

**71 Penalty for acquiring ownership if unqualified.**

If an unqualified person acquires as owner, otherwise than by such transmission as herein-before provided for, any interest, either legal or beneficial, in a ship using a British flag and assuming the British character, that interest shall be subject to forfeiture under this Act.

**72 Liabilities of ships not recognised as British.**

Where it is declared by this Act that a British ship shall not be recognised as a British ship, that ship shall not be entitled to any benefits, privileges, advantages, or protection usually enjoyed by British ships nor to use the British flag or assume the British national character, but so far as regards the payment of dues, the liability to fines and forfeiture, and the punishment of offences committed on board such ship, or by any persons belonging to her, such ship shall be dealt with in the same manner in all respects as if she were a recognised British ship.

**73 National colours for ships, and penalty on carrying improper colours.**

- (1) The red ensign usually worn by merchant ships, without any defacement or modification whatsoever, is hereby declared to be the proper national colours for all ships and boats belonging to any British subject, except in the case of Her Majesty's ships or boats, or in the case of any other ship or boat for the time being allowed to wear any other national colours in pursuance of a warrant from Her Majesty or from the Admiralty.
- (2) If any distinctive national colours, except such red ensign or except the Union Jack with a white border, or if any colours usually worn by Her Majesty's ships or resembling those of Her Majesty, or if the pendant usually carried by Her Majesty's ships or any pendant resembling that pendant, are or is hoisted on board any ship or boat belonging to any British subject without warrant from Her Majesty or from the Admiralty, the master of the ship or boat, or the owner thereof, if on board the same, and every other person hoisting the colours or pendant, shall for each offence incur a fine not exceeding five hundred pounds.
- (3) Any commissioned officer on full pay in the military or naval service of Her Majesty, or any officer of customs in Her Majesty's dominions, or any British consular officer, may board any ship or boat on which any colours or pendant are hoisted contrary to this Act, and seize and take away the colours or pendant, and the colours or pendant shall be forfeited to Her Majesty.
- (4) A fine under this section may be recovered with costs in the High Court in England or Ireland, or in the Court of Session in Scotland, or in any Colonial Court of Admiralty or Vice-Admiralty Court within Her Majesty's dominions.
- (5) Any offence mentioned in this section may also be prosecuted, and the fine for it recovered, summarily, provided that—
  - (a) where any such offence is prosecuted summarily, the court imposing the fine shall not impose a higher fine than one hundred pounds ; and
  - (b) nothing in this section shall authorise the imposition of more than one fine in respect of the same offence.

**74 Penalty on ship not showing colours.**

- (1) A ship belonging to a British subject shall hoist the proper national colours—
  - (a) on a signal being made to her by one of Her Majesty's ships (including any vessel under the command of an officer of Her Majesty's navy on full pay), and
  - (b) on entering or leaving any foreign port, and
  - (c) if of fifty tons gross tonnage or upwards, on entering or leaving any British port.
- (2) If default is made on board any such ship in complying with this section, the master of the ship shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.
- (3) This section shall not apply to a fishing boat duly entered in the fishing boat register and lettered and numbered as required by the Fourth Part of this Act.

**75 Saving for Admiralty.**

The provisions of this Act with respect to colours worn by merchant ships shall not affect any other power of the Admiralty in relation thereto.

*Forfeiture of Ship.***76 Proceedings on forfeiture of ship.**

- (1) Where any ship has either wholly or as to any share therein become subject to forfeiture under this Part of this Act,
  - (a) any commissioned officer on full pay in the military or naval service of Her Majesty;
  - (b) any officer of customs in Her Majesty's dominions; or
  - (c) any British consular officer,may seize and detain the ship, and bring her for adjudication before the High Court in England or Ireland, or before the Court of Session in Scotland, and elsewhere before any Colonial Court of Admiralty or Vice-Admiralty Court in Her Majesty's dominions, and the court may thereupon adjudge the ship with her tackle, apparel, and furniture to be forfeited to Her Majesty, and make such order in the case as to the court seems just, and may award to the officer bringing in the ship for adjudication such portion of the proceeds of the sale of the ship, or any share therein, as the court think fit.
- (2) Any such officer as in this section mentioned shall not be responsible either civilly or criminally to any person whomsoever in respect of any such seizure or detention as aforesaid, notwithstanding that the ship has not been brought in for adjudication, or if so brought in is declared not liable to forfeiture, if it is shown to the satisfaction of the court before whom any trial relating to such ship or such seizure or detention is held that there were reasonable grounds for such seizure or detention; but if no such grounds are shown the court may award costs and damages to any party aggrieved, and make such other order in the premises as the court thinks just.

*Measurement of Ship and Tonnage.***77 Rules for ascertaining register tonnage.**

- (1) The tonnage of every ship to be registered, with the exceptions herein-after mentioned, shall, previously to her being registered, be ascertained by Rule I. in the Second Schedule to this Act, and the tonnage of every ship to which that Rule I. can be applied, whether she is about to be registered or not, shall be ascertained by the same rule.
- (2) Ships which, requiring to be measured for any purpose other than registry, have cargo on board, and ships which, requiring to be measured for the purpose of registry, cannot be measured by Rule I., shall be measured by Rule II. in the said schedule, and the owner of any ship measured under Rule II. may at any subsequent period apply to the Board of Trade to have the ship re-measured under Rule I., and the Board may thereupon, upon payment of such fee not exceeding seven shillings and sixpence for each transverse section as they may authorise, direct the ship to be re-measured accordingly, and the number denoting the register tonnage shall be altered accordingly.
- (3) For the purpose of ascertaining the register tonnage of a ship the allowance and deductions herein-after mentioned shall be made from the tonnage of the ship ascertained as aforesaid.
- (4) In the measurement of a ship for the purpose of ascertaining her register tonnage, no deduction shall be allowed in respect of any space which has not been first included in the measurement of her tonnage.
- (5) In ascertaining the tonnage of open ships Rule IV in the said schedule shall be observed.
- (6) Throughout the rules in the Second Schedule to this Act, the tonnage deck shall be taken to be the upper deck in ships which have less than three decks, and to be the second deck from below in all other ships, and in carrying those rules into effect all measurements shall be taken in feet, and fractions of feet shall be expressed in decimals.
- (7) The Board of Trade may make such modifications and alterations as from time to time become necessary in the rules in the Second Schedule to this Act for the purpose of the more accurate and uniform application thereof, and the effectual carrying out of the principle of measurement therein adopted.
- (8) The provisions of this Act relating to tonnage, together with the rules for the time being in force, are in this Act referred to as the tonnage regulations of this Act.

**78 Allowance for engine-room space in steamships.**

- (1) In the case of any ship propelled by steam or other power requiring engine room, an allowance shall be made for the space occupied by the propelling power, and the amount so allowed shall be deducted from the gross tonnage of the ship ascertained as in the last preceding section mentioned, and the remainder shall (subject to any deductions herein-after mentioned) be deemed to be the register tonnage of the ship, and that deduction shall be estimated as follows; (that is to say,)
  - (a) As regards ships propelled by paddle wheels in which the tonnage of the space solely occupied by and necessary for the proper working of the boilers and machinery is above twenty per cent. and under thirty per cent. of the gross tonnage of the ship, the deduction shall be thirty-seven one-hundredths of

the gross tonnage; and in ships propelled by screws, in which the tonnage of such space is above thirteen per cent. and under twenty per cent. of the gross tonnage, the deduction shall be thirty-two one-hundredths of the gross tonnage :

- (b) As regards all other ships, the deduction shall, if the Board of Trade and the owner both agree thereto, be estimated in the same manner; but either they or he may, in their or his discretion, require the space to be measured and the deduction estimated accordingly; and whenever the measurement is so required, the deduction shall consist of the tonnage of the space actually occupied by or required to be enclosed for the proper working of the boilers and machinery, with the addition in the case of ships propelled by paddle wheels of one half, and in the case of ships propelled by screws of three fourths of the tonnage of the space ; and in the case of ships propelled by screws, the contents of the shaft trunk shall be added to and deemed to form part of the space ; and the measurement of the space shall be governed by Rule III. in the Second Schedule to this Act.
- (2) Such portion of the space above the crown of the engine room and above the upper deck as is framed in for the machinery or for the admission of light and air shall not be included in the measurement of the space occupied by the propelling power, except in pursuance of a request in writing to the Board of Trade by the owner of the ship, but shall not be included in pursuance of that request unless—
- (a) that portion is first included in the measurement of the gross tonnage; and
  - (b) a surveyor of ships certifies that the portion so framed in is reasonable in extent and is so constructed as to be safe and seaworthy, and that it cannot be used for any purpose other than the machinery or for the admission of light and air to the machinery or boilers of the ship.
- (3) Goods or stores shall not be stowed or carried in any space measured for propelling power, and if the same are so carried in any ship, the master and owner of the ship shall each be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.

## **79 Deductions for ascertaining tonnage.**

- (1) In measuring or re-measuring a ship for the purpose of ascertaining her register tonnage, the following deductions shall be made from the space included in the measurement of the tonnage, namely :—
- (a) In the case of any ship—
    - (i) any space used exclusively for the accommodation of the master; and any space occupied by seamen or apprentices and appropriated to their use, which is certified under the regulations scheduled to this Act with regard thereto.
    - (ii) any space used exclusively for the working of the helm, the capstan, and the anchor gear, or for keeping the charts, signals, and other instruments of navigation, and boatswains stores; and
    - (iii) the space occupied by the donkey engine and boiler, if connected with the main pumps of the ship ; and
  - (b) In the case of a ship wholly propelled by sails, any space set apart and used exclusively for the storage of sails:

(2) The deductions allowed under this section, other than a deduction for a space occupied by seamen or apprentices, and certified as aforesaid, shall be subject to the following provisions, namely:—

- (a) The space deducted must be certified by a surveyor of ships as reasonable in extent and properly and efficiently constructed for the purpose for which it is intended ;
- (b) There must be permanently marked in or over every such space a notice stating the purpose to which it is to be applied, and that whilst so applied it is to be deducted from the tonnage of the ship;
- (c) The deduction on account of space for storage of sails must not exceed two and a half per cent. of the tonnage of the ship.

**80 Provisions as to deductions in case of certain steamships.**

In the case of a screw steamship which, on the twenty-sixth day of August, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-nine, had an engine-room allowance of thirty-two per cent. of the gross tonnage of the ship, and in which any crew space on deck has not been included in the gross tonnage, whether its contents have been deducted therefrom or not, the crew space shall, on the application of the owner of the ship, or by direction of the Board of Trade, be measured and its contents ascertained and added to the register tonnage of the ship ; and if it appears that with that addition to the tonnage the engine room does not occupy more than thirteen per cent. of the tonnage of the ship, the existing allowance for engine room of thirty-two per cent. of the tonnage shall be continued.

**81 Measurement of ships with double bottoms for water ballast.**

In the case of a ship constructed with a double bottom for water ballast, if the space between the inner and outer plating thereof is certified by a surveyor of ships to be not available for the carriage of cargo, stores, or fuel, then the depth required by the provisions of Rule I. relating to the measurement of transverse areas shall be taken to be the upper side of the inner plating of the double bottom, and that upper side shall, for the purposes of measurement, be deemed to represent the floor timber referred to in that Rule.

**82 Tonnage once ascertained to be the tonnage of ship.**

Whenever the tonnage of any ship has been ascertained and registered in accordance with the tonnage regulations of this Act, the same shall thenceforth be deemed to be the tonnage of the ship, and shall be repeated in every subsequent registry thereof, unless any alteration is made in the form or capacity of the ship, or unless it is discovered that the tonnage of the ship has been erroneously computed; and in either of those cases the ship shall be re-measured, and her tonnage determined and registered according to the tonnage regulations of this Act.

**83 Fees for measurement.**

Such fees as the Board of Trade determine shall be paid in respect of the measurement of a ship's tonnage not exceeding those specified in the Third Schedule to this Act, and those fees shall be paid into the Mercantile Marine Fund.

**84 Tonnage of ships of foreign countries adopting tonnage regulations.**

- (1) Whenever it appears to Her Majesty the Queen in Council that the tonnage regulations of this Act have been adopted by any foreign country, and are in force there, Her Majesty in Council may order that the ships of that country shall, without being re-measured in Her Majesty's dominions, be deemed to be of the tonnage denoted in their certificates of registry or other national papers, in the same manner, to the same extent, and for the same purposes as the tonnage denoted in the certificate of registry of a British ship is deemed to be the tonnage of that ship.
- (2) Her Majesty in Council may limit the time during which the Order is to remain in operation, and make the Order subject to such conditions and qualifications (if any) as Her Majesty may deem expedient, and the operation of the Order shall be limited and modified accordingly.
- (3) If it is made to appear to Her Majesty that the tonnage of any foreign ship, as measured by the rules of the country to which she belongs, materially differs from that which would be her tonnage if measured under this Act, Her Majesty in Council may order that, notwithstanding any Order in Council for the time being in force under this section, any of the ships of that country may, for all or any of the purposes of this Act, be re-measured in accordance with this Act.

**85 Space occupied by deck cargo to be liable to dues.**

- (1) If any ship, British or foreign, other than a home trade ship as defined by this Act, carries as deck cargo, that is to say, in any uncovered space upon deck, or in any covered space not included in the cubical contents forming the ship's registered tonnage, timber, stores, or other goods, all dues payable on the ship's tonnage shall be payable as if there were added to the ship's registered tonnage the tonnage of the space occupied by those goods at the time at which the dues become payable.
- (2) The space so occupied shall be deemed to be the space limited by the area occupied by the goods and by straight lines enclosing a rectangular space sufficient to include the goods.
- (3) The tonnage of the space shall be ascertained by an officer of the Board of Trade or of Customs in manner directed as to the measurement of poops or other closed-in spaces by Rule I. in the Second Schedule to this Act, and when so ascertained shall be entered by him in the ship's official log-book, and also in a memorandum which he shall deliver to the master, and the master shall, when the said dues are demanded, produce that memorandum in like manner as if it were the certificate of registry, or, in the case of a foreign ship, the document equivalent to a certificate of registry, and in default shall be liable to the same penalty as if he had failed to produce the said certificate or document.
- (4) Nothing in this section shall apply to any ship employed exclusively in trading or going from place to place in any river or inland water of which the whole or part is in any British possession, or to deck cargo carried by a ship while engaged in the coasting trade of any British possession.

**86 Surveyors and regulations for measurement of ships.**

All duties in relation to the survey and measurement of ships shall be performed by surveyors of ships under this Act in accordance with regulations made by the Board of Trade.

**87 Levy of tonnage rates under Local Acts on the registered tonnage.**

Any persons having power to levy tonnage rates on ships may, if they think fit, with the consent of the Board of Trade, levy those tonnage rates upon the registered tonnage of the ships as determined by the tonnage regulations of this Act, notwithstanding that any local Act under which those rates are levied provides for levying the same upon some different system of tonnage measurement.

*Ports of Registry in Place under Foreign Jurisdiction Act.*

**88 Foreign ports of registry.**

Where, in accordance with the Foreign Jurisdiction Act, 1890, Her Majesty exercises jurisdiction within any port, it shall be lawful for Her Majesty, by Order in Council, to declare that port a port of registry, and by the same or any subsequent Order in Council to declare the description of persons who are to be registrars of British ships at that port of registry, and to make regulations with respect to the registry of British ships thereat.

*Registry in Colonies.*

**89 Powers of governors in colonies.**

In every British possession the governor of the possession shall occupy the place of the Commissioners of Customs with regard to the performance of anything relating to the registry of a ship or of any interest in a ship registered in that possession, and shall have power to approve a port within the possession for the registry of ships.

**90 Terminable certificates of registry for small ships in colonies.**

- (1) The governor of a British possession may, with the approval of a Secretary of State, make regulations providing that, on an application for the registry under this Act in that possession of any ship which does not exceed sixty tons burden, the registrar may grant, in lieu of a certificate of registry as required by this Act, a certificate of registry to be terminable at the end of six months or any longer period from the granting thereof, and all certificates of registry granted under any such regulations shall be in such form and have effect subject to such conditions as the regulations provide.
- (2) Any ship to which a certificate is granted under any such regulations shall, while that certificate is in force, and in relation to all things done or omitted during that period, be deemed to be a registered British ship.

*Application of Part I.*

**91 Application of Part I.**

This Part of this Act shall apply to the whole of Her Majesty's dominions, and to all places where Her Majesty has jurisdiction.

**PART II**

**MASTERS AND SEAMEN.**

*Certificates of Competency.*

**92 Certificates of competency to be held by officers of ships.**

- (1) Every British foreign-going ship and every British home trade passenger ship, when going to sea from any place in the United Kingdom, and every foreign steamship carrying passengers between places in the United Kingdom, shall be provided with officers duly certificated under this Act according to the following scale :—
  - (a) In any case with a duly certificated master :
  - (b) If the ship is of one hundred tons burden or upwards, with at least one officer besides the master holding a certificate not lower than that of only mate in the case of a foreign-going ship, or of mate in the case of a home trade passenger ship :
  - (c) If the ship is a foreign-going ship, and carries more than one mate, with at least the first and second mate duly certificated :
  - (d) If the ship is a foreign-going steamship of one hundred nominal horse-power or upwards, with at least two engineers, one of whom shall be a first-class and the other a first-class or second-class engineer duly certificated :
  - (e) If the ship is a foreign-going steamship of less than one hundred nominal horse-power, or a sea-going home trade passenger steamship, with at least one engineer who is a first-class or second-class engineer duly certificated.
- (2) If any person—
  - (a) having been engaged as one of the above-mentioned officers goes to sea as such officer without being duly certificated ; or
  - (b) employs a person as an officer, in contravention of this section, without ascertaining that the person so serving is duly certificated,that person shall be liable for each offence to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds:
- (3) An officer shall not be deemed duly certificated, within the meaning of this section, unless he is the holder for the time being of a valid certificate of competency under this Act of a grade appropriate to his station in the ship, or of a higher grade.

**93 Grades of certificates of competency.**

- (1) Certificates of competency shall be granted, in accordance with this Act, for each of the following grades ; (that is to say,)
  - Master of a foreign-going ship :
  - First mate of a foreign-going ship :

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

Second mate of a foreign-going ship :  
 Only mate of a foreign-going ship :  
 Master of a home trade passenger ship :  
 Mate of a home trade passenger ship :  
 First-class engineer :  
 Second-class engineer.

- (2) A certificate of competency for a foreign-going ship shall be deemed to be of a higher grade than the corresponding certificate for a home trade passenger ship, and shall entitle the lawful holder thereof to go to sea in the corresponding grade in the last-mentioned ship; but a certificate for a home trade passenger ship shall not entitle the holder to go to sea as master or mate of a foreign-going ship.

#### **94 Examinations for certificates of competency.**

- (1) For the purpose of granting certificates of competency as masters, or mates, to persons desirous of obtaining the same, examinations shall be held by Local Marine Boards at their respective ports.
- (2) The Board of Trade may make rules which shall be strictly adhered to by the examiners for—
- (a) the conduct of the examinations ; and
  - (b) the qualification of the applicants :
- and may depute any of their officers to attend and assist at any examination.
- (3) The approval of the Board of Trade shall be necessary so far as regards the number and the remuneration of the examiners, and an examiner shall not be appointed, unless he holds a certificate of qualification to be from time to time granted or renewed by the Board of Trade.
- (4) The Board of Trade may, if it appears to them that the examination for two or more ports can be held without inconvenience by the same examiners, provide that the examination be so held, and require the Local Marine Boards of those ports to act as one board for the purpose of the examination.
- (5) Subject to the powers of the Board of Trade under this section the Local Marine Board may appoint, remove, and re-appoint examiners, and regulate the conduct of the examinations, and any member of the Local Marine Board may be present at and assist at the examinations held by that Board.

#### **95 Examinations by Board of Trade in certain cases.**

Where the business of a mercantile marine office is conducted otherwise than under a Local Marine Board, the Board of Trade may exercise all such powers and make all such provisions for the holding of examinations as may be exercised and made by a Local Marine Board.

#### **96 Engineers certificates of competency.**

- (1) For the purpose of granting certificates of competency as engineers to persons desirous of obtaining the same, examinations shall be held at such places as the Board of Trade direct.

- (2) The Board of Trade may appoint times for the examinations, and may appoint, remove, and re-appoint examiners to conduct the same, and determine the remuneration of those examiners, and may regulate the conduct of the examinations and the qualification of the applicants and may do all such acts and things as they think expedient for the purpose of the examinations.

**97 Fees on examination.**

An applicant for examination, whether as master, mate, or engineer, shall pay such fees, not exceeding those specified in the Fourth Schedule to this Act, as the Board of Trade direct, and the fees shall be paid to such persons as the Board appoint and carried to the Mercantile Marine Fund.

**98 Grant of certificates on passing examination.**

- (1) The Board of Trade shall, subject as herein-after mentioned, deliver to every applicant who is duly reported by the examiners to have passed the examination satisfactorily, and to have given satisfactory evidence of his sobriety, experience, ability, and general good conduct on board ship, such a certificate of competency as the case requires.
- (2) The Board of Trade may in any case in which a report appears to them to have been unduly made, remit the case either to the examiners who made the report or to any other examiners, and may require a re-examination of the applicant, or a further inquiry into his testimonials and character, before granting him a certificate.

**99 Certificates of service for naval officers.**

- (1) A person who has attained the rank of lieutenant, sub-lieutenant, navigating lieutenant, or navigating sub-lieutenant in Her Majesty's Navy, or of lieutenant in Her Majesty's Indian Marine Service, shall be entitled to a certificate of service as master of a foreign-going ship without examination.
- (2) A person who has attained the rank of engineer or assistant engineer in Her Majesty's Navy or Indian Marine Service, shall be entitled without examination, if an engineer, to a certificate of service as first-class engineer, and if an assistant engineer to a certificate of service as second-class engineer.
- (3) A certificate of service shall differ in form from a certificate of competency, and shall contain the name and rank of the person to whom it is delivered, and the Board of Trade shall deliver a certificate of service to any person who proves himself to be entitled thereto.
- (4) The provisions of this Act (including the penal provisions) shall apply in the case of a certificate of service as they apply in the case of a certificate of competency, except that the provisions allowing a holder of a certificate of competency as master of a foreign-going ship to go to sea as master or mate of a home trade passenger ship shall not apply.

**100 Form and record of certificate.**

- (1) All certificates of competency shall be made in duplicate, one part to be delivered to the person entitled to the certificate, and one to be preserved.

- (2) Such last-mentioned part of the certificate shall be preserved, and a record of certificates of competency and the suspending, cancelling, or altering of the certificates and any other matter affecting them shall be kept, in such manner as the Board of Trade direct, by the Registrar-General of Shipping and Seamen or by such other person as the Board of Trade direct.
- (3) Any such certificate and any record under this section shall be admissible in evidence in manner provided by this Act.

#### **101 Loss of certificate.**

If a master, mate, or engineer proves to the satisfaction of the Board of Trade that he has, without fault on his part, lost or been deprived of a certificate already granted to him, the Board of Trade shall, and in any other case may, upon payment of such fee (if any) as they direct, cause a copy of the certificate to which, by the record kept in pursuance of this Act, he appears to be entitled, to be certified by the Registrar-General of Shipping and Seamen, or other person directed to keep the record, and to be delivered to him; and a copy purporting to be so certified shall have all the effect of the original.

#### **102 Colonial certificates of competency.**

Where the legislature of any British possession provides for the examination of, and grant of certificates of competency to, persons intending to act as masters, mates, or engineers on board ships, and the Board of Trade report to Her Majesty that they are satisfied that the examinations are so conducted as to be equally efficient with the examinations for the same purpose in the United Kingdom under this Act, and that the certificates are granted on such principles as to show the like qualifications and competency as those granted under this Act, and are liable to be forfeited for the like reasons and in the like manner, Her Majesty may by Order in Council,—

- (i) declare that the said certificates shall be of the same force as if they had been granted under this Act: and
- (ii) declare that all or any of the provisions of this Act, which relate to certificates of competency granted under this Act, shall apply to the certificates referred to in the Order: and
- (iii) impose such conditions and make such regulations with respect to the certificates, and to the use, issue, delivery, cancellation, and suspension thereof, as Her Majesty may think fit, and impose fines not exceeding fifty pounds for the breach of those conditions and regulations.

#### **103 Production of certificates of competency to superintendent.**

- (1) The master of a foreign-going ship—
  - (a) on signing the agreement with the crew before a superintendent shall produce to him the certificates of competency which the master, mates, and engineers of the ship are by this Act required to hold: and
  - (b) in the case of a running agreement shall also, before the second and every subsequent voyage, produce to the superintendent the certificate of competency of any mate or engineer then first engaged by him who is required by this Act to hold a certificate.

- (2) The master or owner of every home trade passenger ship of more than eighty tons burden shall produce to some superintendent within twenty-one days after the thirtieth of June and the thirty-first of December in every year the certificates of competency which the master, mates, and engineers of the ship are by this Act required to hold.
- (3) Upon the production of the certificates of competency, the superintendent shall, if the certificates are such as the master, mates, and engineers of the ship ought to hold, give to the master a certificate to the effect that the proper certificates of competency have been so produced.
- (4) The master shall, before proceeding to sea, produce the superintendent's certificate to the chief officer of customs, and the ship may be detained until the certificate is produced.

#### **104 Forgery, &c. of certificate of competency.**

If any person—

- (a) forges or fraudulently alters, or assists in forging or fraudulently altering, or procures to be forged or fraudulently altered, any certificate of competency, or an official copy of any such certificate; or
- (b) makes, assists in making, or procures to be made, any false representation for the purpose of procuring either for himself or for any other person a certificate of competency : or
- (c) fraudulently uses a certificate or copy of a certificate of competency which has been forged, altered, cancelled or suspended, or to which he is not entitled; or
- (d) fraudulently lends his certificate of competency or allows it to be used by any other person,

that person shall in respect of each offence be guilty of a misdemeanor.

*Apprenticeship to the Sea Service.*

#### **105 Assistance given by superintendents as to apprenticeship.**

All superintendents shall give to persons desiring of apprenticing boys' to or requiring apprentices for the sea service, such assistance as may be in their power, and may receive from those persons such fees as the Board of Trade fix, with the concurrence, so far as relates to pauper apprentices in England, of the Local Government Board, and so far as relates to pauper apprentices in Ireland, of the Local Government Board for Ireland.

#### **106 Apprenticeships of paupers in Great Britain and Ireland.**

Subject to the special provisions of this Act, apprenticeships to the sea service made by a board of guardians or persons having the authority of a board of guardians shall, if made in Great Britain, be made in the same manner and be subject to the same laws and regulations as other apprenticeships made by such boards or persons; and if made in Ireland, be subject to the following regulations:—

- (a) The board of guardians or other persons in any poor law-union may put out and bind as apprentice to the sea service any boy who, or whose parent, is receiving relief in the union, and who has attained the age of twelve years, and is of sufficient health and strength, and consents to be bound :

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (b) If the cost of relieving the boy is chargeable to an electoral division of a poor law union, then, (except where paid officers act in place of guardians) he shall not be so bound unless the consent in writing of the guardians of that division, or of a majority of them, if more than one, is first obtained, and that consent shall, if possible, be endorsed on the indenture :
- (c) The expenses incurred in the binding and outfit of any such apprentice shall be charged to the poor law union or electoral division, as the case may be, to which the boy or his parent is chargeable at the time of his being apprenticed :
- (d) All indentures made in a poor law union may be sued on by the board of guardians of the union, or persons having the authority of such board, by their name of office; and actions so brought shall not abate by reason of any death or change in the persons holding office, but such an action shall not be commenced without the consent of the Local Government Board for Ireland :
- (e) The amount of the costs incurred in any such action, and not recovered from the defendant, may be charged as the expenses incurred in binding out the apprentice.

#### **107 Attestation of pauper apprenticeship.**

Every indenture of apprenticeship to the sea service made in the United Kingdom by a board of guardians, or persons having the authority of a board of guardians, shall be executed by the boy and the person to whom he is bound in the presence of and shall be attested by two justices of the peace, and those justices shall ascertain that the boy has consented to be bound and has attained the age of twelve years and is of sufficient health and strength, and that the person to whom the boy is bound is a proper person for the purpose.

#### **108 Special provisions as to apprenticeship to the sea service.**

- (1) Every indenture of apprenticeship to the sea service shall be executed in duplicate and shall be exempt from stamp duty.
- (2) Every indenture of apprenticeship to the sea service, made in the United Kingdom, and every assignment or cancellation thereof, and, where the apprentice bound dies or deserts, the fact of the death or desertion, shall be recorded.
- (3) For the purpose of the record—
  - (a) a person to whom an apprentice to the sea service is bound shall within seven days of the execution of the indenture take or transmit to the Registrar-General of Shipping and Seamen, or to a superintendent, the indenture executed in duplicate, and the Registrar-General or superintendent shall keep and record the one indenture and endorse on the other the fact that it has been recorded and re-deliver it to the master of the apprentice;
  - (b) the master shall notify any assignment or cancellation of the indenture, or the death or desertion of the apprentice, to the Registrar-General of Shipping and Seamen, or to a superintendent, within seven days of the occurrence, if it occurs within the United Kingdom; or, as soon as circumstances permit, if it occurs elsewhere.
- (4) If any person fails to comply with any requirement of this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

**109 Production of indentures to superintendent before voyage in foreign-going ship.**

- (1) The master of a foreign-going ship shall, before carrying an apprentice to sea from a port in the United Kingdom, cause the apprentice to appear before the superintendent before whom the crew are engaged, and shall produce to the superintendent the indenture by which the apprentice is bound, and every assignment thereof.
- (2) The name of the apprentice, with the date of the indenture and of the assignments thereof, if any, and the names- of the ports at which the same have been registered, shall be entered on the agreement with the crew.
- (3) If the master fails without reasonable cause to comply with any requirement of this section he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds.

*Licences to supply Seamen.*

**110 Licence for supply of seamen.**

The Board of Trade may grant to such persons as the Board think fit licences to engage or supply seamen or apprentices for merchant ships in the United Kingdom, and any such licence shall continue for such period, and may be granted and revoked on such terms and conditions as the Board think proper.

**111 Penalty for engaging seamen without licence.**

- (1) A person shall not engage or supply a seaman or apprentice to be entered on board any ship in the United Kingdom, unless that person either holds a licence from the Board of Trade for the purpose, or is the owner or master or mate of the ship, or is bona fide the servant and in the constant employment of the owner, or is a superintendent.
- (2) A person shall not employ for the purpose of engaging or supplying a seaman or apprentice to be entered on board any ship in the United Kingdom any person, unless that person either holds a licence from the Board of Trade for the purpose, or is the owner or master or mate of the ship, or is bona fide the servant and in the constant employment of the owner, or is a superintendent.
- (3) A person shall not receive or accept to be entered on board any ship any seaman or apprentice, if that person knows that the seaman or apprentice has been engaged or supplied in contravention of this section.
- (4) If a person acts in contravention of this section, he shall for each seaman or apprentice in respect of whom an offence is committed, be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds, and, if a licensed person, shall forfeit his licence.

**112 Penalty for receiving remuneration from seamen for engagement.**

- (1) A person shall not demand or receive directly or indirectly from a seaman or apprentice to the sea service, or from a person seeking employment as a seaman or apprentice to the sea service, or from a person on his behalf, any remuneration whatever for providing him with employment other than any fees authorised by this Act.
- (2) If a person acts in contravention of this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds.

*Engagement of Seamen.*

**113 Agreements with crew.**

- (1) The master of every ship, except ships of less than eighty tons registered tonnage exclusively employed in trading between different ports on the coasts of the United Kingdom, shall enter into an agreement (in this Act called the agreement with the crew) in accordance with this Act with every seaman whom he carries to sea as one of his crew from any port in the United Kingdom.
- (2) If a master of a ship carries any seaman to sea without entering into an agreement with him in accordance with this Act, the master in the case of a foreign-going ship, and the master or owner in the case of a home trade ship, shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds.

**114 Form, period, and conditions of agreements with crew.**

- (1) An agreement with the crew shall be in a form approved by the Board of Trade, and shall be dated at the time of the first signature thereof, and shall be signed by the master before a seaman signs the same.
- (2) The agreement with the crew shall contain as terms thereof the following particulars:
  - (a) Either the nature, and, as far as practicable, the duration of the intended voyage or engagement, or the maximum period of the voyage or engagement and the places or parts of the world, if any, to which the voyage or engagement is not to extend :
  - (b) The number and description of the crew, specifying how many are engaged as sailors :
  - (c) The time at which each seaman is to be on board or to begin work:
  - (d) The capacity in which each seaman is to serve :
  - (e) The amount of wages which each seaman is to receive:
  - (f) A scale of the provisions which are to be furnished to each seaman:
  - (g) Any regulations as to conduct on board, and as to fines, short allowance of provisions, or other lawful punishment for misconduct which have been approved by the Board of Trade as regulations proper to be 'adopted, and which the parties agree to adopt.
- (3) The agreement with the crew shall be so framed as to admit of such stipulations, to be adopted at the will of the master and seaman in each case, whether respecting the advance and allotment of wages or otherwise, as are not contrary to law.
- (4) If the master of a ship registered at a port out of the United Kingdom has an agreement with the crew made in due form according to the law of that port or of the port in which her crew were engaged, and engages single seamen in the United Kingdom, those seamen may sign the agreement so made, and it shall not then be necessary for them to sign an agreement in the form approved by the Board of Trade.

## **115 Special provisions as to agreements with crew of foreign-going ships.**

The following provisions shall have effect with respect to the agreements with the crew made in the United Kingdom in the case of foreign-going ships registered either within or without the United Kingdom :—

- (1) The agreement shall (subject to the provisions of this Act as to substitutes) be signed by each seaman in the presence of a superintendent:
- (2) The superintendent shall cause the agreement to be read over and explained to each seaman, or otherwise ascertain that each seaman understands the same before he signs it, and shall attest each signature:
- (3) When the crew is first engaged the agreement shall be signed in duplicate, and one part shall be retained by the superintendent, and the other shall be delivered to the master, and shall contain a special place or form for the descriptions and signatures of substitutes or persons engaged subsequently to the first departure of the ship:
- (4) Where a substitute is engaged in the place of a seaman who duly signed the agreement, and whose services are within twenty-four hours of the ship's putting to sea lost by death, desertion, or other unforeseen cause, the engagement shall, when practicable, be made before a superintendent, and, when not practicable, the master shall, before the ship puts to sea, if practicable, and if not, as soon afterwards as possible, cause the agreement to be read over and explained to the substitute, and the substitute shall thereupon sign the same in the presence of a witness, and the witness shall attest the signature :
- (5) The agreements maybe made for a voyage, or if the voyages of the ship average less than six months in duration may be made to extend over two or more voyages, and agreements so made to extend over two or more voyages are in this Act referred to as running agreements :
- (6) Running agreements shall not extend beyond the next following thirtieth day of June or thirty-first day of December, or the first arrival of the ship at her port of destination in the United Kingdom after that date, or the discharge of cargo consequent on that arrival:
- (7) On every return to a port in the United Kingdom before the final termination of a running agreement, the master shall make on the agreement an endorsement as to the engagement or discharge of seamen, either that no engagements or discharges have been made, or are intended to be made before the ship leaves port, or that all those made have been made as required by law, and if a master wilfully makes a false statement in any such endorsement, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds:
- (8) The master shall deliver the running agreement so endorsed to the superintendent, and the superintendent shall, if the provisions of this Act relating to agreements have been complied with, sign the endorsement and return the agreement to the master:
- (9) The duplicate running agreement retained by the superintendent on the first engagement of the crew shall either be transmitted to the Registrar-General of Shipping and Seamen immediately, or kept by the superintendent until the expiration of the agreement, as the Board of Trade direct.

**116 Special provisions as to agreements with crew of home trade ships.**

The following provisions shall have effect with respect to the agreements with the crew of home trade ships for which an agreement with the crew is required under this Act:—

- (1) Agreements may be made either for service in a particular ship or for service in two or more ships belonging to the same owner, but in the latter case the names of the ships and the nature of the service shall be specified in the agreement:
- (2) Crews or single seamen may, if the master think fit, be engaged before a superintendent in the same manner as they are required to be engaged for foreign-going ships, but if the engagement is not so made, the master shall, before the ship puts to sea, if practicable, and if not, as soon after as possible, cause the agreement to be read and explained to each seaman, and the seaman shall thereupon sign the same in the presence of a witness, and the witness shall attest the signature:
- (3) An agreement for service in two or more ships belonging to the same owner may be made by the owner instead of by the master; and the provisions of this Act with respect to the making of the agreement shall apply accordingly :
- (4) Agreements shall not, in the case of ships of more than eighty tons burden, extend beyond the next following thirtieth day of June or thirty-first day of December or the first arrival of the ship at her final port of destination in the United Kingdom after that date or the discharge of cargo consequent on that arrival: Provided that the owner or his agent may enter into time agreements in forms sanctioned by the Board of Trade with individual seamen to serve in any one or more ships belonging to such owner, and those agreements need not expire on the thirtieth day of June or the thirty-first day of December, and a duplicate of every such agreement shall be forwarded to the Registrar-General of Shipping and Seamen within forty-eight hours after it has been entered into.

**117 Changes in crew of foreign-going ship to be reported.**

- (1) The master of every foreign-going ship whose crew has been engaged before a superintendent shall, before finally leaving the United Kingdom, sign, and send to the nearest superintendent, a full and accurate statement, in a form approved by the Board of Trade, of every change which takes place in his crew before finally leaving the United Kingdom, and that statement shall be admissible in evidence in manner provided by this Act.
- (2) If a master fails without reasonable cause to comply with this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds.

**118 Certificate as to agreements with crew of foreign-going ships.**

- (1) In the case of a foreign-going ship, on the due execution of an agreement with the crew in accordance with this Act, and also, where the agreement is a running agreement, on compliance by the master, before the second and every subsequent voyage made after the first commencement of the agreement, with the provisions of this Act respecting that agreement, the superintendent shall grant the master of the ship a certificate to that effect.

- (2) The master of every foreign-going ship shall, before proceeding to sea, produce to the officer of customs that certificate, and any such ship may be detained until the certificate is produced.
- (3) The master of every foreign-going ship shall, within forty-eight hours after the ship's arrival at her final port of destination in the United Kingdom or upon the discharge of the crew, whichever first happens, deliver his agreement with the crew to the superintendent, and the superintendent shall give the master a certificate of that delivery; and an officer of customs shall not clear the ship inwards until the certificate of delivery is produced, and if the master fails without reasonable cause so to deliver the agreement with the crew, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds.

**119 Certificate as to agreements with crew of home trade ships.**

- (1) The master or owner of a home trade ship of more than eighty tons burden shall within twenty-one days after the thirtieth day of June and the thirty-first day of December in every year deliver or transmit to a superintendent in the United Kingdom every agreement with the crew made for the ship within six months next preceding those days respectively.
- (2) The superintendent on receiving the agreement shall give the master or owner of the ship a certificate to that effect, and the ship shall be detained unless the certificate is produced to the proper officer of customs.
- (3) If the master or owner fails without reasonable cause to comply with this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds.

**120 Copy of agreement to be made accessible to crew.**

- (1) The master shall at the commencement of every voyage or engagement cause a legible copy of the agreement with the crew, (omitting the signatures,) to be posted up in some part of the ship which is accessible to the crew.
- (2) If the master fails without reasonable cause to comply with this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds.

**121 Forgery, &c. of agreements with crew.**

If any person fraudulently alters, makes any false entry in, or delivers a false copy of, any agreement with the crew, that person shall in respect of each offence be guilty of a misdemeanor, and if any person assists in committing or procures to be committed any such offence, he shall likewise in respect of each offence be guilty of a misdemeanor.

**122 Alterations in agreements with crew.**

Every erasure, interlineation, or alteration in any agreement with the crew (except additions made for the purpose of shipping substitutes or persons engaged after the first departure of the ship) shall be wholly inoperative, unless proved to have been made with the consent of all the persons interested in the erasure, interlineation, or alteration, by the written attestation (if in Her Majesty's dominions) of some superintendent, justice, officer of customs, or other public functionary, or elsewhere, of a British consular officer, or where there is no such officer, of two respectable British merchants.

**123 Seamen not to be bound to produce agreement.**

In any legal or other proceeding a seaman may bring forward evidence to prove the contents of any agreement with the crew or otherwise to support his case, without producing, or giving notice to produce the agreement or any copy thereof.

**124 Engagement of seamen in colonial and foreign ports.**

- (1) With respect to the engagement of seamen abroad, the following provisions shall have effect:—

Where the master of a ship engages a seaman in any British possession other than that in which the ship is registered or at a port in which there is a British consular officer, the provisions of this Act respecting agreements with the crew made in the United Kingdom shall apply subject to the following modifications :—

- (a) In any such British possession the master shall engage the seaman before some officer being either a superintendent or, if there is no such superintendent, an officer of customs;
  - (b) At any such port having a British consular officer, the master shall, before carrying the seaman to sea, procure the sanction of the consular officer, and shall engage the seaman before that officer;
  - (c) The officer shall endorse upon the agreement an attestation to the effect that the agreement has been signed in his presence and otherwise made as required by this Act, and also, if the officer is a British consular officer, that it has his sanction, and if the attestation is not made the burden of proving that the engagement was made as required by this Act shall lie upon the master.
- (2) If a master fails to comply with this section he shall be liable for each offence to a fine not exceeding five pounds.

*Agreements with Lascars.***125 Agreements with lascars.**

- (1) The master or owner of any ship, or his agent, may enter into an agreement with a lascar, or any native of India, binding him to proceed either as a seaman or as a passenger—
- (a) to any port in the United Kingdom, and there to enter into a further agreement to serve as a seaman in any ship which may happen to be there, and to be bound to any port in British India; or
  - (b) to any port in the Australian colonies, and there to enter into a further agreement to serve as a seaman in any ship which may happen to be there, and to be bound to the United Kingdom or to any other part of Her Majesty's dominions.
- (2) The original agreement shall be made in such form, and contain such provisions, and be executed in such manner, and contain such conditions for securing the return of the lascar or native to his own country and for other purposes, as the Governor-General of India in Council or the Governor in Council of any Indian Presidency in which the agreement is made may direct.
- (3) Where any lascar or native bound by the original agreement is, on arriving in the United Kingdom or one of the said colonies, as the case may be, required to enter

into such further agreement as aforesaid, some officer appointed for the purpose in the United Kingdom by a Secretary of State in Council of India, or in any such colony by the governor of the colony, may, on the payment of such fee not exceeding ten shillings, as a Secretary of State in Council of India or the governor may direct, certify—

- (a) that the further agreement is a proper agreement in all respects for the lascar or native to make, and is in accordance with the original agreement; and
- (b) that the ship to which the further agreement relates is in all respects a proper ship for the lascar or native to serve in and also where the ship is in one of the said Australian colonies, that it is properly supplied with provisions; and
- (c) that there is not, in his opinion, any objection to the full performance of the original agreement;

and thereupon the lascar or native shall be deemed to be engaged under the further agreement and to be for all purposes one of the crew of the ship to which it relates, and the lascar or native shall, notwithstanding a refusal to enter into the further agreement, be liable to the same consequences, and be dealt with in all respects in the same manner, as if he had voluntarily entered into the same.

- (4) The master of every ship arriving at a port in the United Kingdom, which has or during any part of her voyage has had on board a lascar or any native of India either as one of her crew or otherwise, shall exhibit to the officer of customs, or to such person as the Board of Trade may authorise in that behalf, a statement, containing a list and description of all lascars or natives of India who are, or have been, so on board, and an account of what has become of any lascar or native of India who at any time during the voyage has been, but is not then, on board, and the ship shall not be cleared inwards until the statement is exhibited, and if the master fails to exhibit such statement he and the owner of the ship shall be liable jointly and severally to a fine not exceeding ten pounds for every lascar or native of India in respect of whom the failure takes place.
- (5) Nothing in this section shall affect any provisions which are unrepealed of the Act of the fourth year of the reign of King George the Fourth, chapter eighty, intituled, " An Act to consolidate and amend the several laws now in force with respect to trade within the limits of the charter of the East India Company and to make further provision with respect to such trade."

#### *Rating of Seamen.*

### **126 Rating of seamen.**

- (1) A seaman shall not be entitled to the rating of A.B., that is to say, of an able-bodied seaman, unless he has served at sea for four years before the mast, but the employment of fishermen; in decked fishing vessels registered under the first part of this Act shall only count as sea service up to the period of three years of that employment; and the rating of A.B. shall only be granted after at least one year's sea service in a trading vessel in addition to three or more years sea service on board of decked fishing vessels; so registered.
- (2) The service may be proved by certificates of discharge, by a certificate of service from the Registrar-General of Shipping and Seamen (granted by the Registrar on payment of a fee not exceeding sixpence), specifying in each case whether the service was rendered in whole or in part in steam ship or in sailing ship, or by other satisfactory proof.

*Discharge of Seamen.***127 Discharge before superintendent.**

- (1) When a seaman serving in a British foreign-going ship, whether registered within or without the United Kingdom, is on the termination of his engagement discharged in the United Kingdom, he shall, whether the agreement with the crew be an agreement for the voyage or a running agreement, be discharged in manner provided by this Act in the presence of a superintendent.
- (2) If the master or owner of a ship acts in contravention of this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.
- (3) If the master or owner of a home trade ship so desire, the seamen of that ship may be discharged in the same manner as seamen discharged from a foreign-going ship.

**128 Certificate of discharge and return of certificate to officer on discharge.**

- (1) The master shall sign and give to a seaman discharged from his ship, either on his discharge or on payment of his wages, a certificate of his discharge in a form approved by the Board of Trade, specifying the period of his service and the time and place of his discharge, and if the master fails so to do he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.
- (2) The master shall also, upon the discharge of every certificated officer whose certificate of competency has been delivered to and retained by him, return the certificate to the officer, and if without reasonable cause he fails so to do he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds.

**129 Reports of seaman's character.**

- (1) Where a seaman is discharged before a superintendent, the master shall make and sign, in a form approved by the Board of Trade, a report of the conduct, character, and qualifications of the seaman discharged, or may state in the said form that he declines to give any opinion upon such particulars, or upon any of them, and the superintendent before whom the discharge is made shall, if the seaman desires, give to him or endorse on his certificate of discharge a copy of such report (in this Act referred to as the report of character).
- (2) The superintendent shall transmit the reports to the Registrar-General of Shipping and Seamen, or to such other person as the Board of Trade may direct, to be recorded.

**130 False or forged certificate of discharge or report of character.**

ff any person—

- (a) makes a false report of character under this Act, knowing the same to be false; or
- (b) forges or fraudulently alters any certificate of discharge or report of character or copy of a report of character ; or
- (c) assists in committing, or procures to be committed, any of such offences as aforesaid ; or
- (d) fraudulently uses any certificate of discharge or report of character or copy of a report of character which is forged or altered or does not belong to him,

he shall in respect of each offence be guilty of a misdemeanor.

*Payment of Wages.*

**131 Payment of wages before superintendent.**

- (1) Where a seaman is discharged before a superintendent in the United Kingdom, he shall receive his wages through or in the presence of the superintendent, unless a competent court otherwise direct, and if in such a case the master or owner of a ship pays his wages within the United Kingdom in any other manner, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.
- (2) If the master or owner of a home trade ship so desires, the seamen of that ship may receive their wages in the same manner as seamen discharged from a foreign-going ship.

**132 Master to deliver account of wages.**

- (1) The master of every ship shall before paying off or discharging a seaman deliver at the time and in the manner provided by this Act a full and true account, in a form approved by the Board of Trade, of the seaman's wages, and of all deductions to be made therefrom on any account whatever.
- (2) The said account shall be delivered—
  - (a) where the seaman is not to be discharged before a superintendent, to the seaman himself not less than twenty-four hours before his discharge or payment off; and
  - (b) where the seaman is to be discharged before a superintendent, either to the seaman himself at or before the time of his leaving the ship, or to the superintendent not less than twenty-four hours before the discharge or payment off.
- (3) If the master of a ship fails without reasonable cause to comply with this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds.

**133 Deductions from wages of seamen.**

- (1) A deduction from the wages of a seaman shall not be allowed unless it is included in the account delivered in pursuance of the last preceding section, except in respect of a matter happening after the delivery.
- (2) The master shall during the voyage enter the various matters in respect of which the deductions are made, with the amounts of the respective deductions, as they occur, in a book to be kept for that purpose, and shall, if required, produce the book at the time of the payment of wages, and also upon the hearing before any competent authority of any complaint or question relating to that payment.

**134 Time of payment of wages for foreign-going ships.**

In the case of foreign-going ships (other than ships employed on voyages for which seamen by the terms of their agreement are wholly compensated by a share in the profits of the adventure)—

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (a) The owner or master of the ship shall pay to each seaman on account, at the time when he lawfully leaves the ship at the end of his engagement, two pounds, or one fourth of the balance of wages due to him, whichever is least; and shall pay him the remainder of his wages within two clear days (exclusive of any Sunday, fast day in Scotland, or Bank holiday) after he so leaves the ship:
- (b) If the seaman consents, the final settlement of his wages may be left to a superintendent under regulations of the Board of Trade, and the receipt of the superintendent shall in that case operate as if it were a release given by the seaman in accordance with this Part of this Act:
- (c) In the event of the seaman's wages or any part thereof not being paid or settled as in this section mentioned, then, unless the delay is due to the act or default of the seaman, or to any reasonable dispute as to liability, or to any other cause not being the wrongful act or default of the owner or master, the seaman's wages shall continue to run and be payable until the time of the final settlement thereof.

### **135 Time of payment of wages for home trade ships.**

- (1) The master or owner of every home trade ship shall pay to every seaman his wages within two days after the termination of the agreement with the crew, or at the time when the seaman is discharged, whichever first happens.
- (2) If a master or owner fails without reasonable cause to make payment at that time, he shall pay to the seaman a sum not exceeding the amount of two days pay for each of the days during which payment is delayed beyond that time, but the sum payable shall not exceed ten days double pay.
- (3) Any sum payable under this section may be recovered as wages.

### **136 Settlement of wages.**

- (1) Where a seaman is discharged, and the settlement of his wages completed, before a superintendent, he shall sign in the presence of the superintendent a release, in a form approved by the Board of Trade, of all claims in respect of the past voyage or engagement; and the release shall also be signed by the master or owner of the ship, and attested by the superintendent.
- (2) The release, so signed and attested, shall operate as a mutual discharge and settlement of all demands between the parties thereto in respect of the past voyage or engagement.
- (3) The release shall be retained by the superintendent, and on production from his custody shall be admissible in evidence in manner provided by this Act.
- (4) Where the settlement of a seaman's wages is by this Act required to be completed through or in the presence of a superintendent, no payment, receipt, or settlement, made otherwise than in accordance with this Act shall operate as or be admitted as evidence of the release or satisfaction of any claim.
- (5) Upon any payment being made by a master before a superintendent, the superintendent shall, if required, sign and give to the master a statement of the whole amount so paid; and the statement shall as between the master and his employer be admissible as evidence that the master has made the payments therein mentioned.

**137 Decision of questions by superintendents.**

- (1) Where in the case of a foreign-going ship a question as to wages is raised before a superintendent between the master or owner of the ship and a seaman or apprentice, and the amount in question does not exceed five pounds, the superintendent may, on the application of either party, adjudicate, and the decision of the superintendent in the matter shall be final; but if the superintendent is of opinion that the question is one which ought to be decided by a court of law, he may refuse to decide it.
- (2) Where any question, of whatever nature and whatever the amount in dispute, between a master or owner and any of his crew is raised before a superintendent, and both parties agree in writing to submit the same to him, the superintendent shall hear and decide the question so submitted; and an award made by him upon the submission shall be conclusive as to the rights of the parties, and the submission or award shall not require a stamp; and a document purporting to be the submission or award shall be admissible as evidence thereof.

**138 Power of superintendent to require production of ship's papers.**

- (1) In any proceeding under this Act before a superintendent relating to the wages, claims, or discharge of a seaman, the superintendent may require the owner, or his agent, or the master, or any mate or other member of the crew, to produce any log-books, papers, or other documents in his possession or power relating to a matter in question in the proceeding, and may require the attendance of and examine any of those persons, being then at or near the place, on the matter.
- (2) If any person so required fails, without reasonable cause, to comply with the requisition, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds.

**139 Rule as to payment of British seamen in foreign money.**

Where a seaman has agreed with the master of a British ship for payment of his wages in British sterling or any other money, any payment of, or on account of, his wages if made in any other currency than that stated in the agreement, shall, notwithstanding anything in the agreement, be made at the rate of exchange for the money stated in the agreement, for the time being current at the place where the payment is made.

*Advance and Allotment of Wages.***140 Advance notes restricted.**

- (1) (a) Where an agreement with the crew is required to be made in a form approved by the Board of Trade, the agreement may contain a stipulation for payment to or on behalf of the seaman, conditionally on his going to sea in pursuance of the agreement, of a sum not exceeding the amount of one month's wages payable to the seaman under the agreement; and  
(b) Stipulations for the allotment of a seaman's wages may be made in accordance with this Act.
- (2) Save as aforesaid an agreement by or on behalf of the employer of a seaman for the payment of money to or on behalf of the seaman conditionally on his going to sea from any port in the United Kingdom shall be void, and any money paid in satisfaction or in respect of any such agreement shall not be deducted from the seaman's wages, and

a person shall not have any right of action, suit, or set-off against the seaman or his-assignee in respect of any money so paid or purporting to have been so paid.

#### **141 Regulations as to allotment notes.**

- (1) Any stipulation made by a seaman at the commencement of a voyage for the allotment of any part of his wages during his absence shall be inserted in the agreement with the crew, and shall state the amounts and times of the payments to be made.
- (2) Where the agreement is required to be made in a form approved by the Board of Trade, the seaman may require that a stipulation be inserted in the agreement for the allotment by means of an allotment note, of any part (not exceeding one half) of his wages in favour either of a near relative or of a savings bank.
- (3) Allotment notes shall be in a form approved by the Board of Trade.
- (4) For the purposes of the provisions of this Act with respect to allotment notes—
  - (a) the expression "near relative" means one of the following persons, namely, the wife, father, mother, grandfather, grandmother, child, grandchild, brother, or sister of the seaman.
  - (b) the expression "savings bank" means a seamen's savings bank under this Act, or a trustee savings bank, or a post office savings bank.

#### **142 Allotments through savings banks.**

- (1) An allotment in favour of a savings bank shall be made in favour of such persons and carried into effect in such manner as may be prescribed by regulations of the Board of Trade.
- (2) The sum received by a savings bank in pursuance of an allotment, shall be paid out only on an application made, through a superintendent or the Board of Trade, by the seaman himself, or, in case of his death, by some person to whom his property, if under one hundred pounds in value, may be paid under this Act.

#### **143 Right of suing on allotment notes.**

- (1) The person in whose favour an allotment note under this Act is made may, unless the seaman is shown, in manner in this Act specified, to have forfeited or ceased to be entitled to the wages out of which the allotment is to be paid, recover the sums allotted, when and as the same are made payable, with costs from the owner of the ship with respect to which the engagement was made, or from any agent of the owner who has authorised the allotment, in the same court and manner in which wages of seamen not exceeding fifty pounds may be recovered under this Act; provided that the wife of a seaman, if she deserts her children, or so misconducts herself as to be undeserving of support from her husband, shall forfeit all right to further payments under any allotment made in her favour.
- (2) In any proceeding for such recovery it shall be sufficient for the claimant to prove that he is the person mentioned in the note, and that the note was given by the owner or by the master or some other authorised agent; and the seaman shall be presumed to be duly earning his wages, unless the contrary is shown to the satisfaction of the court, either—

- (a) by the official statement of the change in the crew caused by his absence, made and signed by the master, as by this Act is required, or
- (b) by a certified copy of some entry in the official log-book to the effect that he has left the ship, or
- (c) by a credible letter from the master of the ship to the same effect, or
- (d) by such other evidence as the court in their absolute discretion consider sufficient to show satisfactorily that the seaman has ceased to be entitled to the wages out of which the allotment is to be paid.

**144 Time for payment of allotment note.**

A payment under an allotment note shall begin at the expiration of one month, or, if the allotment is in favour of a savings bank, of three months, from the date of the agreement with the crew, or at such later date as may be fixed by the agreement, and shall be paid at the expiration of every subsequent month, or of such other periods as may be fixed by the agreement, and shall be paid only in respect of wages earned before the date of payment.

*Seamen's Money Orders and Savings Banks.*

**145 Remittance of seamen's wages, &c. by seamen's money orders.**

- (1) Facilities shall be given for remitting the wages and other money of seamen and apprentices to the sea service to their relatives or other persons by means of seamen's money orders, issued by superintendents in accordance with this Act.
- (2) The Board of Trade may make regulations concerning seamen's money orders, and in particular may specify in those regulations the time and mode of payment, and the persons by or to whom the same are to be paid; and all such regulations, while in force, shall be binding upon all persons interested or claiming to be interested in the orders as well as upon the officers employed in issuing or paying the same.

**146 Power to pay when order is lost.**

The Board of Trade may, if they think fit, cause the amount of any seaman's money order to be paid to the person to whom or in whose favour the same has been granted, or to the personal representative, or any legatee, or next-of-kin of such person, notwithstanding that the order may not be in his possession; and, from and after the payment, the Board of Trade, and every superintendent and officer of the Board of Trade shall be freed from all liability in respect of the money order.

**147 Penalty for issuing money orders with fraudulent intent.**

If any superintendent or officer grants or issues a seaman's money order with a fraudulent intent he shall be guilty of felony, and shall for each offence be liable to penal servitude for a term not exceeding five and not less than three years.

**148 Power for Board of Trade to establish savings banks.**

- (1) The Board of Trade may maintain a central seamen's savings bank in London, and may establish and maintain branch seamen's savings banks at such ports and places in

the United Kingdom as they think expedient, and may receive at those banks deposits from or on account of seamen (whether of the Royal Navy, merchant service or other sea service) or the wives, widows, and children of such seamen, so that the aggregate amount of deposits standing at any one time in the name of any one depositor do not exceed two hundred pounds.

- (2) The Board of Trade may constitute any mercantile marine office a branch savings bank for seamen, and, if so required, any superintendent of that office shall act as agent of the Board of Trade in executing the provisions of this Act relative to savings banks.
- (3) The Board of Trade may make regulations with respect to the persons entitled to become depositors in seamen's savings banks, the making and withdrawal of deposits, the amount of deposits, the rate and payment of interest, the rights, claims, and obligations of depositors, and all other matters incidental to carrying into execution the provisions of this Act with respect to seamen's savings banks, and those regulations while in force shall have effect as if enacted in this Act.

**149 National Debt Commissioners to receive deposits, &c.**

- (1) The National Debt Commissioners, on the request of the Board of Trade, may receive from and repay to the account of the Board the money paid as deposits in seamen's savings banks.
- (2) The Commissioners shall invest money so received in the like manner as money received from trustee savings banks, and shall pay to the account of the Board of Trade, interest on the money while in their hands, at the same rate as on the money received from trustee savings banks.

**150 Application of deposits of deceased depositor.**

All sums due from the Board of Trade to the estate of any deceased person on account of any deposit in a seamen's savings bank shall be paid and applied by the Board of Trade as if they were the property of a deceased seaman received by the Board under this Act, and the provisions of this Act respecting that property shall apply accordingly.

**151 Expenses of savings banks.**

The Board of Trade may, out of the interest received by them from the National Debt Commissioners under this Act, pay any expenses incurred by them in relation to seamen's savings banks.

**152 Accounts and copy of regulations to be laid before Parliament.**

An annual account of all deposits received and repaid on account of seamen's savings banks by the Board of Trade under this Act, and of the interest thereon, and a copy of all regulations made by the Board of Trade with respect to seamen's savings banks shall be laid before both Houses of Parliament.

**153 Public officers to be exempt from legal proceedings, except in case of wilful default.**

Legal proceedings shall not be instituted against the Board of Trade, or against any superintendent or officer employed in or about any seamen's savings bank or about

any seamen's money order, on account of any regulations made by the Board of Trade with reference to those banks or orders, or on account of any act done or left undone in pursuance thereof, or on account of any refusal, neglect, or omission to pay any order or any deposit or interest thereon, unless that refusal, neglect, or omission arises from fraud or wilful misconduct on the part of the person against whom proceedings are instituted.

**154 Forgery of documents, &c. for purpose of obtaining money in seamen's savings bank.**

If any person, for the purpose of obtaining, either for himself or for any other person, any money deposited in a seamen's savings bank or any interest thereon—

- (a) forges or fraudulently alters, assists in forging or fraudulently altering, or procures to be forged or fraudulently altered, any document purporting to show or assist in showing any right to any such money or interest; or
- (b) makes use of any document which has been so forged or fraudulently altered as aforesaid ; or
- (c) gives, assists in giving, or procures to be given, any false evidence, knowing the same to be false ; or
- (d) makes, assists in making, or procures to be made, any false representation, knowing the same to be false ; or
- (e) assists in procuring any false evidence or representation to be given or made, knowing the same to be false;

that person shall for each offence be liable to penal servitude for a term not exceeding five years, or to imprisonment for any term not exceeding two years with or without hard labour, or on summary conviction to imprisonment with or without hard labour for any period not exceeding six months.

*Rights of Seamen in respect of Wages.*

**155 Right to wages, &c. when to begin.**

A seaman's right to wages and provisions shall be taken to begin either at the time at which he commences work or at the time specified in the agreement for his commencement of work or presence on board, whichever first happens.

**156 Right to recover wages, and salvage not to be forfeited.**

- (1) A seaman shall not by any agreement forfeit his lien on the ship, or be deprived of any remedy for the recovery of his wages, to which in the absence of the agreement he would be entitled, and shall not by any agreement abandon his right to wages in case of the loss of the ship, or abandon any right that he may have or obtain in the nature of salvage ; and every stipulation in any agreement inconsistent with any provision of this Act shall be void.
- (2) Nothing in this section shall apply to a stipulation made by the seamen belonging to any ship, which according to the terms of the agreement is to be employed on salvage service, with respect to the remuneration to be paid to them for salvage services to be rendered by that ship to any other ship.

**157 Wages not to depend on freight.**

- (1) The right to wages shall not depend on the earning of freight; and every seaman and apprentice who would be entitled to demand and recover any wages, if the ship in which he has served had earned freight, shall, subject to all other rules of law and conditions applicable to the case, be entitled to demand and recover the same, notwithstanding that freight has not been earned ; but in all cases of wreck or loss of the ship, proof that the seaman has not exerted himself to the utmost to save the ship, cargo, and stores, shall bar his claim to wages.
- (2) Where a seaman or apprentice who would, but for death, be entitled by virtue of this section to demand and recover any wages, dies before the wages are paid, they shall be paid and applied in manner provided by this Act with respect to the wages of a seaman who dies during a voyage.

**158 Wages on termination of service by wreck or illness.**

Where the service of a seaman terminates before the date contemplated in the agreement, by reason of the wreck or loss of the ship, or of his being left on shore at any place abroad under a certificate granted as provided by this Act of his unfitness or inability to proceed on the voyage, he shall be entitled to wages up to the time of such termination, but not for any longer period.

**159 Wages not to accrue during refusal to work or imprisonment.**

A seaman or apprentice shall not be entitled to wages for any time during which he unlawfully refuses or neglects to work, when required, whether before or after the time fixed by the agreement for his commencement of such work, nor, unless the court hearing the case otherwise directs, for any period during which he is lawfully imprisoned for any offence committed by him.

**160 Forfeiture of wages, &c. of seaman when illness caused by his own default.**

Where a seaman is by reason of illness incapable of performing his duty, and it is proved that the illness has been caused by his own wilful act or default, he shall not be entitled to wages for the time during which he is by reason of the illness incapable of performing his duty.

**161 Costs of procuring punishment may be deducted from wages.**

Whenever in any proceeding relating to seamen's wages it is shown that a seaman or apprentice has in the course of the voyage been convicted of an offence by a competent tribunal, and rightfully punished for that offence by imprisonment or otherwise, the court hearing the case may direct any part of the wages due to the seaman, not exceeding three pounds, to be applied in reimbursing any costs properly incurred by the master in procuring (he conviction and punishment.

**162 Compensation to seamen improperly discharged.**

If a seaman, having signed an agreement, is discharged otherwise than in accordance with the terms thereof before the commencement of the voyage, or before one month's wages are earned, without fault on his part justifying that discharge, and without his consent, he shall be entitled to receive from the master or owner, in addition to any

wages he may have earned, due compensation for the damage caused to him by the discharge not exceeding one month's wages, and may recover that compensation as if it were wages duly earned.

**163     Restriction on sale of, and charge upon, wages.**

- (1) As respects wages due or accruing to a seaman or apprentice to the sea service—
  - (a) they shall not be subject to attachment or arrestment from any court;
  - (b) an assignment or sale thereof made prior to the accruing thereof shall not bind the person making the same;
  - (c) a power of attorney or authority for the receipt thereof shall not be irrevocable; and
  - (d) a payment of wages to the seaman or apprentice shall be valid in law, notwithstanding any previous sale or assignment of those wages, or any attachment, incumbrance, or arrestment thereof.
- (2) Nothing in this section shall affect the provisions of this Act with respect to allotment notes.

*Mode of recovering Wages.*

**164     Summary proceedings for wages.**

A seaman or apprentice to the sea service, or a person duly authorised on his behalf, may as soon as any wages due to him, not exceeding fifty pounds, become payable, sue for the same before a court of summary jurisdiction in or near the place at which his service has terminated, or at which he has been discharged, or at which any person on whom the claim is made is or resides, and the order made by the court in the matter shall be final.

**165     Restrictions on suits for wages.**

A proceeding for the recovery of wages not exceeding fifty pounds shall not be instituted by or on behalf of any seaman or apprentice to the sea service in any superior court of record in Her Majesty's dominions, nor as an Admiralty proceeding in any court having Admiralty jurisdiction in those dominions, except—

- (i) where the owner of the ship is adjudged bankrupt; or
- (ii) where the ship is under arrest or is sold by the authority of any such court as aforesaid; or
- (iii) where a court of summary jurisdiction acting under the authority of this Act, refers the claim to any such court; or
- (iv) where neither the owner nor the master of the ship is or resides within twenty miles of the place where the seaman or apprentice is discharged or put ashore.

**166     Wages not recoverable abroad in certain cases.**

- (1) Where a seaman is engaged for a voyage or engagement which is to terminate in the United Kingdom, he shall not, be entitled to sue in any court abroad for wages, unless he is discharged with such sanction as is required by this Act, and with the written consent of the master, or proves such ill-usage on the part or by authority of the master,

as to warrant reasonable; apprehension of danger to his life if he were to remain on board.

- (2) If a seaman on his return to the United Kingdom proves, that the master or owner has been guilty of any conduct or default which but for this section would have entitled the seaman to sue for wages before the termination of the voyage or engagement, he shall be entitled to recover in addition to his wages such compensation not exceeding twenty pounds as the court hearing the case-thinks reasonable.

#### **167 Remedies of master for wages, disbursements, &c.**

- (1) The master of a ship shall, so far as the case permits, have the same rights, liens, and remedies for the recovery of his wages as a seaman has under this Act, or by any law or custom.
- (2) The master of a ship, and every person lawfully acting as; master of a ship, by reason of the decease or incapacity from illness of the master of the ship, shall, so far as the case permits, have the same rights, liens, and remedies for the recovery of disbursements or liabilities properly made or incurred by him on account of the ship as a master has for the recovery of his wages.
- (3) If in any Admiralty proceeding in any court having Admiralty jurisdiction touching the claim of a master in respect of wages, or of such disbursements, or liabilities as aforesaid, any right of set-off or counter-claim is set up, the court may enter into and adjudicate upon all questions, and settle all accounts then arising or outstanding and unsettled between the parties to the proceeding, and may direct payment of any balance found to be due.

#### *Power of Courts to rescind Contracts.*

#### **168 Power of court to rescind contract between owner or master and seaman or apprentice.**

Where a proceeding is instituted in or before any court in relation to any dispute between an owner or master of a ship and a seaman or apprentice to the sea service, arising out of or incidental to their relation as such, or is instituted for the purpose of this section, the court, if, having regard to all the circumstances of the case they think it just to do so, may rescind any contract between the owner or master and the seaman or apprentice, or any contract of apprenticeship, upon such terms as the court may think just, and this power shall be in addition to any other jurisdiction which the court can exercise independently of this section.

#### *Property of deceased Seamen.*

#### **169 Property of seamen who die during voyage.**

- (1) If any seaman or apprentice to the sea service belonging to a British ship the voyage of which is to terminate in the United Kingdom, whether a foreign-going or a home trade ship, dies during that voyage, the master of the ship shall take charge of any money or effects belonging to the seaman or apprentice which are on board the ship.
- (2) The master may, if he think fit, cause any of the effects to be sold by auction at the mast or otherwise by public auction.

- (3) The master shall enter in the official log-book the following particulars:—
  - (a) A statement of the amount of the money and a description of the effects :
  - (b) In case of a sale, a description of each article sold, and the sum received for each :
  - (c) A statement of the sum due to the deceased for wages and of the amount of deductions (if any) to be made from the wages.
- (4) The entry shall be signed by the master and attested by a mate and some other member of the crew.
- (5) The said money, effects, proceeds of sale of effects, and balance of wages, are in this Act referred to as the property of the seaman or apprentice.

#### **170 Dealing with and account of property of seamen who die during voyage.**

- (1) Where a seaman or apprentice dies as aforesaid and the ship before coming to a port in the United Kingdom touches and remains for forty-eight hours at some port elsewhere, the master shall report the case to the British consular officer at such port, or if the port is in a British possession, to the officer of customs there, and shall give to the officer any information he requires as to the destination of the ship and probable length of the voyage.
- (2) That officer may, if he thinks it expedient, require the property to be delivered and paid to him, and shall thereupon give to the master a receipt thereof, and endorse under his hand upon the agreement with the crew such particulars with respect thereto as the Board of Trade require.
- (3) The receipt shall be produced by the master to a superintendent within forty-eight hours after his arrival at his port of destination in the United Kingdom.
- (4) Where a seaman or apprentice dies as aforesaid and the ship proceeds at once to a port in the United Kingdom without touching and remaining as aforesaid at a port elsewhere, or the consular officer or officer of customs does not require the delivery and payment of the property as aforesaid, the master shall, within forty-eight hours after his arrival at his port of destination in the United Kingdom, deliver and pay the property to the superintendent at that port.
- (5) In all cases where a seaman or apprentice dies during the progress of a voyage or engagement, the master shall give to the Board of Trade, or to the superintendent or officer to whom delivery and payment is made as aforesaid, such account in such form as they respectively require of the property of the deceased.
- (6) A deduction claimed by the master in such account shall not be allowed unless verified, if an official log-book is required to be kept, by an entry in that book made and attested as required by this Act, and also by such other vouchers (if any) as may reasonably be required by the Board of Trade or by the superintendent or officer to whom the account is given.
- (7) A superintendent in the United Kingdom shall grant to a master, upon due compliance with such provisions of this section as relate to acts to be done at the port of destination, a certificate to that effect; and an officer of customs shall not clear inwards a foreign-going ship without the production of that certificate.

**171 Penalty for non-compliance with provisions as to property of deceased seamen.**

- (1) If the master of the ship fails to comply with the provisions of this Act with respect to taking charge of the property of a deceased seaman or apprentice, or to making in the official log-book the proper entries relating thereto, or to procuring the proper attestation of those entries as required by this Act, or to the payment or delivery of the property, he shall be accountable for the property to the Board of Trade, and shall pay and deliver the same accordingly, and shall in addition for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding treble the value of the property not accounted for, or if such value is not ascertained not exceeding fifty pounds.
- (2) If any such property is not duly paid, delivered, or accounted for by the master, the owner of the ship shall pay, deliver, and account for the same, and such property shall be recoverable from him accordingly, and if he fails to account for and deliver or pay the same, he shall in addition to his liability for the same be liable to a fine not exceeding treble the value of the property not accounted for, delivered, or paid over, or, if such value be not ascertained, not exceeding fifty pounds.
- (3) The property may be recovered in the same court and manner in which the wages of seamen may be recovered under this Act.

**172 Property of deceased seamen left abroad but not on board ship.**

If any seaman or apprentice to the sea service belonging to a British ship the voyage of which is to terminate in the United Kingdom, or who has within six months preceding his death belonged to any such ship, dies at any place out of the United Kingdom, leaving any money or effects not on board the ship to which he belonged at the time of his death or to which he last belonged before his death, the chief officer of customs in the case of a British possession, and in other cases the British consular officer at or near the place, shall claim and take charge of such money and effects, and such money and effects shall be deemed to be property of a deceased seaman or apprentice within the meaning of this Part of this Act.

**173 Dealing with property of deceased seamen by officers abroad.**

- (1) A chief officer of customs in a British possession and a British consular officer may, as he thinks fit, sell any of the property of a deceased seaman or apprentice delivered to him or of which he takes charge under this Act, and the proceeds of any such sale shall be deemed to form part of the said property.
- (2) Every such officer shall quarterly, or at such times as the Board of Trade require, remit the property in such manner, and shall render such accounts in respect thereof as the Board of Trade require.

**174 Recovery of wages, &c. of seamen lost with their ship.**

- (1) Where a seaman or apprentice is lost with the ship to which he belongs the Board of Trade may recover the wages due to him from the owner of the ship, in the same court and in the same manner in which seamen's wages are recoverable, and shall deal with those wages in the same manner as with the wages of other deceased seamen and apprentices under this Act.
- (2) In any proceeding for the recovery of the wages, if it is shown by some official return produced out of the custody of the Registrar-General of Shipping and Seamen, or by

other evidence, that the ship has twelve months or upwards before the institution of the proceeding left a port of departure, she shall, unless it is shown that she has been heard of within twelve months after that departure, be deemed to have been lost with all hands on board, either immediately after the time she was last heard of, or at such later time as the court hearing the case may think probable.

- (3) Any duplicate agreement or list of the crew made out, or statement of a change of the crew delivered, under this Act, at the time of the last departure of the ship from the United Kingdom, or a certificate purporting to be a certificate from a consular or other public officer at any port out of the United Kingdom, stating that certain seamen and apprentices were shipped in the ship from the said port, shall, if produced out of the custody of the Registrar-General of Shipping and Seamen, or of the Board of Trade, be, in the absence of proof to the contrary, sufficient proof that the seamen and apprentices therein named as belonging to the ship were on board at the time of the loss.

#### **175 Property of seamen dying at home.**

If a seaman or apprentice to the sea service dies in the United Kingdom, and is at the time of his death entitled to claim from the master or owner of a ship in which he has served any effects or unpaid wages, the master or owner shall pay and deliver or account for such property to the superintendent at the port where the seaman or apprentice was discharged or was to have been discharged, or to the Board of Trade, or as that Board direct.

#### **176 Payment over of property of deceased seamen by Board of Trade.**

- (1) Where any property of a deceased seaman or apprentice comes into the hands of the Board of Trade, or any agent of that Board, the Board of Trade, after deducting for expenses incurred in respect of that seaman or apprentice or of his property such sum as they think proper to allow, shall, subject to the provisions of this Act, deal with the residue as follows:—
- (a) If the property exceeds in value one hundred pounds, they shall pay and deliver the residue to the legal personal representative of the deceased:
  - (b) If the property do not exceed in value one hundred pounds, the Board may as they think fit either pay or deliver the residue to any claimant who is proved to their satisfaction to be the widow or a child of the deceased, or to be entitled to the personalty of the deceased either under his will (if any) or any statute of distribution or otherwise, or to be a person entitled to take out representation, although no such representation has been taken out, and shall be thereby discharged from all further liability in respect of the residue so paid or delivered; or
  - (c) They may, if they think fit, require representation to be taken out, and pay and deliver the residue to the legal personal representative of the deceased.
- (2) Every person to whom any such residue is so paid or delivered shall apply the same in due course of administration.

#### **177 Dealing with deceased seaman's property when he leaves a will.**

- (1) Where a deceased seaman or apprentice has left a will the Board of Trade may refuse to pay or deliver the above-mentioned residue—

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (a) if the will was made on board ship, to any person claiming under the will, unless the will is in writing, and is signed or acknowledged by the testator in the presence of, and is attested by, the master or first or only mate of the ship, and
  - (b) if the will was not made on board ship, to any person claiming under the will, and not being related to the testator by blood or marriage, unless the will is in writing, and is signed or acknowledged by the testator in the presence of, and is attested by, two witnesses, one of whom is a superintendent, or is a minister of religion officiating in the place in which the will is made, or, where there are no such persons, a justice, British consular officer, or an officer of customs.
- (2) Whenever the Board of Trade refuse under this section to pay or deliver the residue to a person claiming under a will the residue shall be dealt with as if no will had been made.

### **178 Claims by creditors.**

- (1) A creditor shall not be entitled to claim from the Board of Trade the property of a deceased seaman or apprentice, or any part thereof, by virtue of representation obtained as creditor.
- (2) A creditor shall not be entitled by any means whatever to obtain payment of his debt out of the property, if the debt accrued more than three years before the death of the deceased, or if the demand is not made within two years after the death.
- (3) The demand shall be made by the creditor delivering to the Board of Trade an account in writing in a form approved by the Board, stating the particulars of his demand and the place of his abode, and signed by him and verified by a statutory declaration.
- (4) If before the demand is made, any claim to the property of the deceased made by any person has been allowed, that Board shall give notice to the creditor of the allowance of the claim.
- (5) If no claim has been allowed, the Board of Trade shall investigate the creditor's account, and may for that purpose require him to prove the same, and to produce all books, accounts, vouchers, and papers relating thereto; and if by means of them the creditor satisfies the Board of Trade of the justice of the demand, either in the whole or in part, the same shall be allowed and paid accordingly, so far as the property then in the hands of the Board of Trade will extend for that purpose, and the Board of Trade shall thereby be discharged from all further liability in respect of money so paid; but if the Board are not satisfied as to the claim, or if such books, accounts, vouchers, or papers as aforesaid are not produced, and sufficient reason is not given for their non-production, the demand shall be disallowed.
- (6) In any case whatever the Board of Trade may delay the investigation of any demand made by a creditor for the payment of his debt for one year from the time of the first delivery of the demand; and if in the course of that time a claim to the property of the deceased is made by any person as widow, next of kin, or legatee, and allowed by the Board of Trade under this Act, the Board of Trade may pay and deliver the same to that person.
- (7) Where the property has been paid and delivered by the Board of Trade to any person as a widow, next of kin, or legatee of the deceased, whether before or after the demand made by" the creditor, the creditor shall have the same rights and remedies against

that person as if he had received the property as the legal personal representative of the deceased.

**179 Dealing with unclaimed property of deceased seaman.**

Where no claim to the property of a deceased seaman or apprentice received by the Board of Trade is substantiated within six years after the receipt thereof the Board may in their absolute discretion, if any subsequent claim is made, either allow or refuse the claim, and, subject to the allowance of any such claim, shall apply such property in manner provided by Part Twelve of this Act (relating to the Mercantile Marine Fund).

**180 Forgery of documents, &c. for purpose of obtaining property of deceased seamen.**

If any person, for the purpose of obtaining, either for himself or for any other person, any property of any deceased seaman or apprentice to the sea service,—

- (a) forges or fraudulently alters, or assists in forging or fraudulently altering, or procures to be forged or fraudulently altered any document purporting to show or assist in showing any right to such property; or
- (b) makes use of any document which has been so forged or fraudulently altered as aforesaid; or
- (c) gives or assists in giving, or procures to be given, any false evidence, knowing the same to be false; or
- (d) makes or assists in making, or procures to be made, any false representation, knowing the same to be false; or
- (e) assists in procuring any false evidence or representation to be given or made, knowing the same to be false,—

that person shall for each offence be liable to penal servitude for a term not exceeding five years, or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years with or without hard labour, or on summary conviction to imprisonment with or without hard labour for any period not exceeding six months.

**181 Property of seamen discharged from Royal Navy.**

Where a seaman invalided or discharged from any of Her Majesty's ships is sent home in a merchant ship, and dies during the voyage, the provisions of this Act respecting the property of deceased seamen shall apply, with this qualification, that the property shall be delivered, paid over, and disposed of in such manner as the Accountant-General of Her Majesty's Navy directs.

*Reimbursement of Relief to Seamen's Families.*

**182 Relief to seamen's families to be chargeable on a certain proportion of their wages.**

- (1) Whenever, during the absence of any seaman on a voyage, his wife, or any of his children or step-children, becomes chargeable to any union or parish in the United Kingdom, that union or parish shall be entitled to be reimbursed, out of the wages of the seaman earned during the voyage, any sums properly expended during his absence in the maintenance of those members of his family or any of them, so that the sums do not exceed the following proportions of his wages; (that is to say,)

- (a) If only one of those members is chargeable, one half of the wages :
  - (b) If two or more of those members are chargeable, two thirds of the wages.
- (2) If during the absence of the seaman any sums have been paid by the owner of his ship to or on behalf of any such member as aforesaid, under an allotment note made by the seaman in favour of the member, any claim for reimbursement as aforesaid shall be limited to the excess (if any) of the proportion of the wages hereinbefore mentioned over the sums so paid.

### **183 Notice to owner, and enforcement of charge.**

- (1) For the purpose of obtaining such reimbursement as aforesaid, the board of guardians in a poor law union in England or Ireland, and the inspector of the poor in any parish in Scotland, may give to the owner of the ship in which the seaman is serving a notice in writing stating the proportion of the seaman's wages upon which it is intended to make a claim, and requiring the owner to retain such proportion in his hands for a period to be therein mentioned, not exceeding twenty-one days from the time of the seaman's return to his port of discharge, and also requiring the owner immediately on the seaman's return to give notice in writing thereof to the board or inspector.
- (2) The owner, after receiving any such notice, shall retain the said proportion of wages, and give notice of the seaman's return accordingly, and shall likewise give to the seaman notice of the intended claim.
- (3) The board or inspector may, upon the seaman's return, apply to a court of summary jurisdiction having jurisdiction in the union or parish for an order for reimbursement; and that court may make a summary order for the reimbursement to the whole extent claimed, or to such lesser amount as the court, under the circumstances, think fit; and the owner shall pay to the board or inspector out of the seaman's wages the amount so ordered to be paid by way of reimbursement, and shall pay the residue of the wages to the seaman.
- (4) If no order for reimbursement is obtained within the period mentioned in the notice given to the owner as aforesaid, the proportion of wages to be retained by him shall immediately on the expiration of that period and without deduction be payable to the seaman.

### *Destitute Seamen.*

### **184 Penalty on masters of ships leaving certain seamen in distress in the United Kingdom.**

- (1) If any person being a native of any country in Asia or Africa, or of any island in the South Sea or the Pacific Ocean, or of any other country not having a consular officer in the United Kingdom, is brought to the United Kingdom in a ship, British or foreign, as a seaman, and is left in the United Kingdom, and within six months of his being so left becomes chargeable upon the poor rate, or commits any act by reason whereof he is liable to be convicted as an idle and disorderly person, or any other act of vagrancy, the master or owner of the ship, or in case of a foreign ship the person who is consignee of the ship at the time of the seaman being so left as aforesaid, shall be liable to a fine not exceeding thirty pounds, unless he can show that the person left as aforesaid quitted the ship without the consent of the master, or that the master, owner, or consignee,

has afforded him due means of returning to his native country, or to the country in which he was shipped.

- (2) The court inflicting the fine may order the whole or any part of the fine to be applied towards the relief or sending home of the person left.

#### **185 Relief of destitute lascars.**

- (1) It shall be the duty of the Secretary of State in Council of India to take charge of and send home or otherwise provide for all lascars or other natives of India who are found destitute in the United Kingdom.
- (2) If any such destitute person is relieved and maintained by a board of guardians in a poor law union in England or Ireland, or by the inspector of the poor in any parish in Scotland, the board or inspector may give notice thereof in writing to the Secretary of State in Council of India specifying, so far as is practicable, the following particulars; namely,—
- (a) The name of the person relieved or maintained ; and
  - (b) The part of India of which he professes to be a native ; and
  - (c) The name of the ship in which he was brought to the United Kingdom; and
  - (d) The port abroad from which the ship sailed, and the port in the United Kingdom at which the ship arrived when he was so brought to the United Kingdom, and the time of the arrival.
- (3) The Secretary of State in Council of India shall repay to the board of guardians or inspector out of the revenues of India all moneys duly expended by them or him in relieving or maintaining the destitute person after the time at which the notice is given, and any money so paid or otherwise paid by the said Secretary of State, on account of the relief or maintenance or passage home of the destitute person, shall be a joint and several debt due to the said Secretary of State from the master and owner of the ship by which the destitute person was brought to the United Kingdom.
- (4) This section shall apply only to such lascars or other natives of India as have been brought to the United Kingdom either as seamen, or for employment as seamen, or for employment by the owner of the ship bringing them.

#### *Leaving Seamen Abroad.*

#### **186 Discharge of seamen in foreign countries.**

- (1) In the following cases; namely,—
- (a) where a British ship is transferred or disposed of at any port out of Her Majesty's dominions, and a seaman or apprentice belonging thereto does not in the presence of some British consular officer, or, if there is no such officer there, in the presence of one or more respectable British merchants residing at the port and not interested in the ship, signify his consent in writing to complete the voyage if continued, and
  - (b) where the service of any seaman or apprentice belonging to any British ship terminates at any port out of Her Majesty's dominions,
- the master shall give to that seaman or apprentice a certificate of discharge in a form approved by the Board of Trade, and in the case of any certificated officer whose certificate he has retained shall return such certificate to him.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (2) The master shall also besides paying the wages to which the seaman or apprentice is entitled, either—
- (a) provide him with adequate employment on board some other British ship bound to the port in Her Majesty's dominions at which he was originally shipped, or to a port in the United Kingdom agreed to by the seaman, or
  - (b) furnish the means of sending him back to some such port, or
  - (c) provide him with a passage home, or
  - (d) deposit with the consular officer or merchants as aforesaid such a sum of money as is by the officer or merchants deemed sufficient to defray the expenses of his maintenance and passage home.
- (3) The consular officer or merchants shall endorse upon the agreement with the crew of the ship which the seaman or apprentice is leaving the particulars of any payment, provision, or deposit made under this section.
- (4) If the master fails, without reasonable cause, to comply with any requirement of this section, the expenses of maintenance or passage home,—
- (a) if defrayed by the seaman or apprentice shall be recoverable as wages due to him ; and
  - (b) if defrayed by the consular officer or by any other person shall (unless the seaman or apprentice has been guilty of barratry) be a charge upon the ship to which the seaman or apprentice belonged and upon the owner for the time being thereof and may be recovered against the owner, with costs; at the suit of the consular officer or other person defraying the expenses, or, in case they have been allowed to him out of public money, as a debt to the Crown, either by ordinary process of law, or in the manner in which wages can be recovered under this Act.

**187     Penalty for forcing seamen on shore or leaving them behind.**

The master of, or any other person belonging to, a British ship, shall not wrongfully force on shore and leave behind, or otherwise wilfully and wrongfully leave behind, in any place on shore or at sea, in or out of Her Majesty's dominions, a seaman or apprentice to the sea service before the completion of the voyage for which he was engaged or before the return of the ship to the United Kingdom, and if he does so, he shall in respect of each offence be guilty of a misdemeanor.

**188     Seamen not to be discharged or left abroad unless sanction or certificate obtained.**

- (1) The master of a British ship shall not discharge a seaman or apprentice to the sea service abroad, or leave him behind abroad, ashore, or at sea, unless he previously obtains, endorsed on the agreement with the crew, the sanction, or in the case of leaving behind the certificate—
- (a) at any place in a British possession of a superintendent (or in the absence of any such superintendent of the chief officer of customs at or near the place) ; and
  - (b) at any place elsewhere of the British consular officer for the place, or, in the absence of any such officer, of two merchants resident at or near the place, or, if there is only one merchant so resident, of that merchant,

but nothing in this section shall require such sanction where the discharge is in the British possession where the seaman was shipped.

- (2) The certificate shall state in writing the fact and cause of the seaman being left behind whether the cause be unfitness or inability to proceed to sea, desertion, or disappearance.
- (3) The person to whom an application is made for a sanction or certificate under this section may, and, if not a merchant, shall, examine into the grounds on which a seaman or apprentice is to be discharged or left abroad, and for that purpose may, if he thinks fit, administer oaths, and may grant or refuse the sanction or certificate as he thinks just.
- (4) If a master acts in contravention of this section, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and in any legal proceeding for the offence it shall lie on the master to prove that the sanction or certificate was obtained, or could not be obtained.

#### **189 Accounts and payment of wages in case of seamen left abroad.**

- (1) Where a master of a British ship leaves a seaman or apprentice on shore abroad, whether within or without Her Majesty's dominions, on the ground of his unfitness or inability to proceed on the voyage, he shall deliver to the person signing the certificate above mentioned, a full and true account of the wages due to the seaman or apprentice, and if the said person is a consular officer shall deliver the account in duplicate.
- (2) If a master fails without reasonable cause to deliver the account he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds, and if he delivers a false account he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds, in addition in each case to the payment of the wages,
- (3) The master shall pay the amount of wages due to a seaman or apprentice so left abroad as aforesaid, if he is left in a British possession to the seaman or apprentice himself, and if he is left elsewhere to the British consular officer.
- (4) The payment shall be made, whenever it is practicable, in money, and, when not so practicable, by bill drawn on the owner of the ship, but if payment is made by bill—
  - (a) the person signing the certificate shall certify by endorsement on the bill that the same is drawn for seamen's wages, and shall also endorse on the agreement with the crew, the amount for which the bill is drawn, and such further particulars as the Board of Trade require;
  - (b) if the bill is drawn by the master, the owner of the ship shall be liable to pay the amount to the holder or endorsee thereof; and it shall not be necessary in any proceeding against the owner upon the bill to prove that the master had authority to draw it;
  - (c) a bill purporting to be drawn and endorsed under this section, shall if produced out of the custody of the Board of Trade or of the Registrar-General of Shipping and Seamen, or of any superintendent be admissible in evidence ; and any endorsement on any such bill purporting to be made in pursuance of this section shall also be admissible as evidence of the facts stated in the endorsement.
- (5) If a master fails, without reasonable cause, to make such payment of wages as provided by this section, he shall for each offence be liable in addition to the payment of the wages to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (6) Where payment is made to a British consular officer, that officer shall, if satisfied with the account, endorse on one of the duplicates thereof a receipt for the payment, and return it to the master, and the master shall deliver the duplicate within forty-eight hours of his return to his port of destination in the United Kingdom to the superintendent at that port.
- (7) The British consular officer shall retain the other duplicate of the account, and shall deal with the sum so paid to him in the following manner; namely,—
  - (a) If the seaman or apprentice subsequently obtains employment at or quits the port at which the payment has been made, he shall deduct out of the sum any expenses incurred by him in respect of the maintenance of the seaman or apprentice under this Act, except such as the owner or master is by this Act required to defray, and shall pay the remainder to the seaman or apprentice, and deliver to him an account of the sums so received and expended on his behalf ;
  - (b) If the seaman or apprentice dies before his ship quits the port, he shall deal with the sum as part of the property of a deceased seaman; and
  - (c) If the seaman or apprentice is sent home at the public expense under this Act, he shall account for the sum to the Board of Trade ; and the sum, after deducting any expenses duly incurred in respect of the seaman or apprentice, except such expenses as the master or owner of the ship is required by this Act to pay, shall be dealt with as wages of the seaman or apprentice.

*Distressed Seamen.*

**190 Regulations as to relief and maintenance of distressed seamen.**

The Board of Trade may make regulations with respect to the relief, maintenance, and sending home of seamen and apprentices found in distress abroad, and may, by those regulations (in this Act referred to as the distressed seamen regulations) make such conditions as they think fit with regard to that relief, maintenance, and sending home, and a seaman shall not have any right to be relieved, maintained, or sent home except in the cases and to the extent and on the conditions provided by those regulations.

**191 Provisions for maintenance and relief of distressed seamen.**

- (1) The following authorities, that is to say, governors of British possessions, British consular officers, and other officers of Her Majesty in foreign countries shall, and, in places where there are no such officers, any two resident British merchants, or if there is only one British merchant so resident that merchant, may in accordance with and on the conditions prescribed by the distressed seamen regulations, provide for the maintenance, until a passage home can be procured, of the following seamen and apprentices (who are in this Act included in the term distressed seamen); namely,—
  - (a) Seamen and apprentices to the sea service, whether subjects of Her Majesty or not, who by reason of having been discharged or left behind abroad or shipwrecked from any British ship, or any of Her Majesty's ships, are in distress in any place abroad; and
  - (b) Seamen and apprentices to the sea service, being subjects of Her Majesty, who have been engaged by any person acting either as principal or agent to serve in a ship belonging to the Government or to a subject or citizen of a foreign country, and are in distress in any place abroad.

- (2) For the purpose of providing a distressed seaman with a passage home, the authority shall put him on board a British ship bound either to the United Kingdom or to the British possession to which the seaman belongs (as the case requires), which is in want of men to make up its complement; or if there is no such ship, then the authority shall provide the seaman with a passage home as soon as possible in any ship, British or foreign, bound as aforesaid.
- (3) The authority shall endorse on the agreement with the crew of the ship, if a British ship, on board of which a distressed seaman is placed, the name of every person so placed on board with any particulars directed by the distressed seamen regulations to be endorsed.
- (4) The authority shall be paid in respect of the expenses of the maintenance and conveyance of distressed seamen such sums as the Board of Trade may allow, and those sums shall, on the production of the bills of disbursements, with the proper vouchers, be paid as herein-after provided.

## **192 Masters of ships compelled to take distressed seamen.**

- (1) The master of every British ship so bound as aforesaid shall receive on board his ship, and afford a passage and maintenance to all distressed seamen whom he is required under this Act to take on board his ship, not exceeding one for every fifty tons burden, and shall during the passage provide every such distressed seaman with a proper berth or sleeping place, effectually protected against sea and weather.
- (2) On the production of a certificate, signed by the authority by whose directions any such distressed seaman was received on board, specifying the number and names of the distressed seamen and the time when each of them was received on board, and on a declaration made by the master before a justice of the peace, and verified by the Registrar-General of Shipping and Seamen, stating the number of days during which each distressed seaman has received maintenance, and stating the full complement of his crew and the actual number of seamen and apprentices employed on board his ship, and every variation in that number, whilst the distressed seaman received maintenance, the master shall be entitled to be paid, in respect of the maintenance and passage of every seaman or apprentice so conveyed, maintained, and provided for by him, exceeding the number (if any) wanted to make up the complement of his crew, such sum per diem as the Board of Trade allow.
- (3) If any master of a British ship fails without reasonable cause to comply with this section in the case of any seaman or apprentice, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.

## **193 Recovery of expenses of relief of distressed seamen.**

- (1) Where any expenses on account of any such distressed seaman or apprentice as follows; namely,—
  - (a) any seaman or apprentice belonging to a British ship, who has been discharged or left behind abroad, without full compliance on the part of the master with the provisions in that behalf in this Act contained;
  - (b) a subject of Her Majesty, who has been engaged to serve in a ship belonging to the Government or to a subject or citizen of a foreign country,either for his maintenance, necessary clothing, conveyance home, or, in case of death, for his burial, or otherwise in accordance with this Act are incurred by or on behalf of

the Crown, or are incurred by the Government of a foreign country, and repaid to that Government by or on behalf of the Crown, those expenses, together with the wages, if any, due to the seaman or apprentice, shall be a charge upon the ship, whether British or foreign, to which such distressed seaman or apprentice belonged, and shall be a debt to the Crown from the master of the ship, or from the owner of the ship for the time being, and also, if the ship be a foreign ship, from the person, whether principal or agent, who engaged the seaman or apprentice for service in the ship.

- (2) The debt, in addition to any fines which may have been incurred, may be recovered by the Board of Trade on behalf of the Crown either by ordinary process of law, or in the court and manner in which wages may be recovered by seamen.
- (3) In any proceeding for such recovery the production of the account (if any) of the expenses furnished in accordance with this Act or the distressed seamen regulations, and proof of payment of the expenses by or on behalf of the Board of Trade, shall be sufficient evidence that the expenses were incurred or repaid under this Act by or on behalf of the Crown.

#### **194 Payment of expenses out of Mercantile Marine Fund.**

All expenses paid under this Act by or on behalf of the Crown for the relief of distressed seamen, shall be paid out of the Mercantile Marine Fund, and all sums received or recovered towards those expenses shall be carried to that fund.

#### *Volunteering into the Navy.*

#### **195 Seamen allowed to leave their ships in order to enter the Navy.**

- (1) A seaman may leave his ship for the purpose of forthwith entering the naval service of Her Majesty, and in that case shall not by reason of so leaving his ship be deemed to have deserted therefrom, or otherwise be liable to any punishment or forfeiture whatever.
- (2) A stipulation introduced into any agreement whereby a seaman is declared to incur a forfeiture or be exposed to a loss in case he enters the naval service of Her Majesty shall be void, and if a master or owner causes any such stipulation to be so introduced he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds.

#### **196 Money and effects of seamen volunteering into Navy.**

- (1) If a seaman, without having previously committed an act amounting to and treated by the master as desertion, leaves his ship in order to enter the naval service of Her Majesty, and is received into that service, the master shall deliver to him his effects on board the ship, and shall pay, subject to all just deductions, the proportionate amount of his wages down to the time of his entering Her Majesty's service, to the officer authorised to receive the seaman into that service, either in money or by bill drawn upon the owner, and payable at sight to the order of the Accountant-General of the Navy; and the receipt of that officer shall be a discharge for the money or bill so given; and the bill shall be exempt from stamp duty.
- (2) If the master fails so to deliver the seaman's effects, or to pay his wages, as by this section required, he shall, in addition to his liability to deliver and pay the same, be liable for each offence to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds.

- (3) If any such bill be not duly paid when presented, the Accountant-General of the Navy or the seaman on whose behalf the bill is given, may sue thereon, or may recover the wages due by all or any of the means by which wages due to seamen are recoverable.

### **197 Wages of seamen received into Navy.**

- (1) Where the wages of a seaman received into Her Majesty's naval service are paid in money, the money shall be credited in the ship's ledger to the account of the seaman.
- (2) Where the wages are paid by bill, the bill shall be noted in the ship's ledger, and sent to the Accountant-General of the Navy, who shall cause the same to be presented for payment, and shall credit the produce thereof to the account of the seaman.
- (3) An officer who receives any such bill shall not be subject to any liability in respect thereof, except for the safe custody thereof until sent to the Accountant-General as aforesaid.
- (4) The wages of the seaman shall not be paid to him until the time at which he would have been entitled to receive the same if he had remained in the service of the ship which he has quitted for the purpose of entering Her Majesty's service.
- (5) If the owner or master of the ship shows to the satisfaction of the Admiralty, that he has paid or properly rendered himself liable to pay, an advance of wages to or on account of the seaman, and has satisfied that liability, and that the seaman has not at the time of quitting his ship duly earned the advance by service therein, the Admiralty may pay to the owner or master so much of the advance as had not been duly earned, and deduct the sum so paid from any wages of the seaman earned or to be earned in the naval service of Her Majesty.
- (6) Where in consequence of a seaman so leaving his ship and entering Her Majesty's service, it becomes necessary for the safety and proper navigation of the ship to engage any substitute, and the wages or other remuneration paid to the substitute for subsequent service exceed the wages or remuneration which would have been payable to the seaman under his agreement for similar service, the master or owner of the ship may apply to the High Court for a certificate authorising the repayment of the excess, and the application shall be made and the certificate granted in accordance with rules of court.
- (7) The certificate shall be sent to the applicant or his solicitor or agent, and a copy thereof shall be sent to the Accountant-General of the Navy; and the Accountant-General shall, upon delivery to him of the original certificate together with a receipt in writing purporting to be a receipt from the applicant, pay to the person delivering the certificate, out of the moneys granted by Parliament for Navy services, the amount mentioned in the certificate; and the certificate and receipt shall absolutely discharge the Accountant-General and Her Majesty from all liability in respect of the moneys so paid or of the application thereof.
- (8) If any person in making or supporting any application under this section—
- (a) forges or fraudulently alters, or assists in forging or fraudulently altering, or procures to be forged or fraudulently altered, any document; or
  - (b) presents or makes use of any document so forged or fraudulently altered; or
  - (c) gives, assists in giving, or procures to be given, any false evidence, knowing the same to be false; or

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (d) makes, assists in making, or procures to be made, any false representation, knowing the same to be false,  
that person shall in respect of each offence be guilty of a misdemeanor.

*Provisions, Health, and Accommodation.*

**198 Complaints as to provisions or water.**

- (1) If three or more of the crew of a British ship consider that the provisions or water for the use of the crew are at any time of bad quality, unfit for use, or deficient in quantity, they may complain thereof to any of the following officers, namely, an officer in command of one of Her Majesty's ships, a British consular officer, a superintendent, or a chief officer of customs, and the officer may either examine the provisions or water complained of or cause them to be examined.
- (2) If the officer, or person making the examination, finds that the provisions or water are of bad quality and unfit for use, or deficient in quantity, he shall signify it in writing to the master of the ship, and if the master of the ship does not thereupon provide other proper provisions or water in lieu of any so signified to be of bad quality and unfit for use, or does not procure the requisite quantity of any provisions or water so signified to be deficient in quantity, or uses any provisions or water so signified to be of bad quality and unfit for use, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds.
- (3) The officer directing, or the person making, the examination shall enter a statement of the result of the examination in the official log-book, and send a report thereof to the Board of Trade, and that report shall be admissible in evidence in manner provided by this Act.
- (4) If the said officer certifies in that statement that there was no reasonable ground for the complaint, each of the complainants shall be liable to forfeit to the owner out of his wages a sum not exceeding one week's wages.

**199 Allowance for short or bad provisions.**

In either of the following cases ; (that is to say,)

- (i) if during a voyage the allowance of any of the provisions for which a seaman has by his agreement stipulated is reduced (except in accordance with any regulations for reduction by way of punishment contained in the agreement with the crew, and also except for any time during which the seaman wilfully and without sufficient cause refuses or neglects to perform his duty, or is lawfully under confinement for misconduct either on board or on shore); or
- (ii) if it is shown that any of those provisions are or have during the voyage been bad in quality and unfit for use;

the seaman shall receive, by way of compensation for that reduction, or bad quality, according to the time of its continuance, the following sums, to be paid to him in addition to, and to be recoverable as, wages; (that is to say,)

- (a) if his allowance is reduced by not more than one third of the quantity specified in the agreement, a sum not exceeding fourpence a day ;
- (b) if his allowance is reduced by more than one third of that quantity, eightpence a day:

(c) in respect of bad quality as aforesaid, a sum not exceeding one shilling a day :

But if it is shown to the satisfaction of the court before whom the case is tried that any provisions, the allowance of which has been reduced, could not be procured or supplied in proper quantities, and that proper and equivalent substitutes were supplied in lieu thereof, the court shall take those circumstances into consideration, and shall modify or refuse compensation as the justice of the case requires.

## **200 Regulations respecting medicines, anti-scorbutics, &c.**

- (1) The Board of Trade shall issue scales of medicines and medical stores suitable for different classes of ships and voyages, and shall also prepare or sanction books containing instructions for dispensing the same.
- (2) The owner of every ship navigating between the United Kingdom and any place out of the same shall provide and cause to be kept on board a supply of medicine and medical stores according to the scale appropriate to the ship, and also the said books or one of them.
- (3) The master or owner of every such ship, except in the case of—
  - (a) ships bound to European ports or ports in the Mediterranean Sea; and
  - (b) such ships or classes of ships bound to ports on the eastern coast of America, north of the thirty-fifth degree of north latitude, and to any islands or places in the Atlantic Ocean north of the same limit as the Board of Trade may exempt;shall provide and cause to be kept on board a sufficient quantity of anti-scorbutics in accordance with the regulations in the Fifth Schedule to this Act, and those regulations shall have effect as part of this section, and the master shall serve out the anti-scorbutics to the crew according to the said regulations, and if a seaman or apprentice refuses or neglects to take the anti-scorbutics when served out, that fact shall be entered in the official log-book, and the entry shall be signed by the master and by the mate or some other of the crew, and also by the medical practitioner on board if any.
- (4) If any requirement of this section with respect to the provision of medicines, medical stores, book of instruction, or anti-scorbutics is not complied with in the case of any ship, the owner or master of that ship shall, for each offence, be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds, unless he can prove that the noncompliance was not caused through his inattention, neglect, or wilful default.
- (5) If any requirement of this section with respect to the serving out of anti-scorbutics or making an entry in the official log-book is not complied with in the case of any ship to which the requirement applies, the master of the ship shall, for each offence, be liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds, unless he can prove that the non-compliance did not arise through any neglect, omission, or wilful default on his part.
- (6) If it is proved that some person, other than the master or owner, is in default in any case under this section, that person shall, for each offence, be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds.
- (7) If any person manufactures, sells, or keeps, or offers for sale any medicines or medical stores for use on board ship which are of bad quality, he shall, for each offence, be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds.

**201     Weights and measures on board.**

- (1) The master of a ship shall keep on board proper weights and measures for determining the quantities of the several provisions and articles served out, and shall allow the same to be used at the time of serving out the provisions and articles in the presence of a witness whenever any dispute arises about the quantities.
- (2) If the master of a ship fails without reasonable cause to comply with this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

**202     Inspection of medicines, medical stores, and anti-scorbutics.**

- (1) It shall be the duty of the medical inspector of ships for the port appointed under this Part of this Act to inspect the medicines, medical stores, and anti-scorbutics with which a ship is required by this Part of this Act to be provided.
- (2) For the purpose of that inspection a medical inspector of ships shall have all the powers of a Board of Trade inspector under this Act, and shall act, if appointed by a local marine board, under the direction of that board (except in special cases in which the Board of Trade require an inspection to be made), and, if appointed by the Board of Trade, under the direction of the Board of Trade.
- (3) The medical inspector of ships shall make his inspection three clear days at least before the ship proceeds to sea, if reasonable notice in writing for the purpose is given to him by the master, owner, or consignee, and, where the result of the inspection is satisfactory, shall not make another inspection before the ship proceeds to sea, unless he has reason to suspect that any of the articles inspected have been subsequently removed, injured, or destroyed.
- (4) If the medical inspector of ships is of opinion that the articles inspected are deficient in quantity or quality, or are placed in improper vessels, he shall give notice in writing to the chief officer of customs of the port where the ship is lying, and also to the master, owner, or consignee thereof, and the master of the ship before proceeding to sea shall produce to the chief officer of customs a certificate under the hand of the same or some other medical inspector of ships, that the default found by the inspector has been remedied, and if that certificate is not so produced, the ship shall be detained until the certificate is produced and if the ship proceeds to sea, the owner, master, or consignee of the ship shall, for each offence, be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds.

**203     Medical inspection of seamen.**

- (1) A medical inspector of seamen appointed under this Part of this Act shall, on application by the owner or master of any ship, examine any seaman applying for employment in that ship, and give to the superintendent a report under his hand stating whether the seaman is in a fit state for duty at sea, and a copy of the report shall be given to the master or owner.
- (2) The applicant for that medical examination shall pay to the superintendent such fees as the Board of Trade direct, and those fees shall be paid into the Mercantile Marine Fund.

**204 Appointment of medical inspector.**

- (1) The local marine board at a port may, upon being required by the Board of Trade to do so, appoint and remove a medical inspector of ships for the port, and subject to the control of the Board of Trade may fix his remuneration, and at any port where there is no local marine board, the Board of Trade may appoint and remove a medical inspector of ships and may fix his remuneration.
- (2) The local marine board and at a port where there is no such local marine board the Board of Trade, may appoint and remove a medical inspector of seamen, and that inspector shall be paid out of the mercantile marine fund such remuneration as the Board of Trade direct.

**205 Appointment of medical inspector, and regulations as to supply of anti-scorbutics in colonies.**

The governor of a British possession shall have the power in that possession—

- (a) of appointing medical inspectors of seamen, of charging fees for medical examinations by those inspectors, and of determining the remuneration to be paid to those inspectors; and,
- (b) subject to the laws of that possession, to make regulations concerning the supply in that possession of anti-scorbutics for the use of ships, and anti-scorbutics duly supplied in accordance with those regulations shall be deemed to be fit and proper for the use of ships.

**206 Inspection of provisions and water for crew of certain ships.**

- (1) In the case of ships trading or going from any port of the United Kingdom through the Suez Canal, or round the Cape of Good Hope or Cape Horn, the barrels of beef and pork, the preserved meat and vegetables in tins, and the casks of flour or biscuits, intended for the use of the crew of any such ship shall be inspected by such officer and in such manner as rules under this section direct, but before shipment whenever practicable, and, if in the opinion of the inspecting officer they are fit for that use, that officer shall certify the same accordingly in manner directed by such rules.
- (2) The inspecting officer may at any time proceed on board any such ship to ascertain whether the stores and water provided have been duly inspected, or, if not, whether they are of a quality fit for the use of the crew of the ship, and if he finds the same not to have been inspected, and to be deficient in quality, the ship shall be detained until the defects are remedied to his satisfaction.
- (3) No fee for an inspection under this section shall be levied on the ship.
- (4) The Board of Trade may make rules for carrying into effect this section, but all such rules shall be laid before Parliament within three weeks after they are made, if Parliament be then sitting, and if Parliament be not then sitting, within three weeks after the beginning of the then next meeting of Parliament, and shall not come into operation until they have lain for forty days before both Houses of Parliament during the session of Parliament.
- (5) The Board of Trade may appoint officers for the purposes of any inspection under this section, and may, with the concurrence of the Treasury, assign them remuneration to be paid out of moneys provided by Parliament.

**207 Expenses of medical attendance in case of illness.**

- (1) If the master of, or a seaman or apprentice belonging to, a ship receives any hurt or injury in the service of the ship, the expense of providing the necessary surgical and medical advice and attendance and medicine, and also the expenses of the maintenance of the master, seaman, or apprentice until he is cured, or dies, or is brought back, if shipped in the United Kingdom, to a port of the United Kingdom, or if shipped in a British possession to a port of that possession, and of his conveyance to the port, and in case of death the expense (if any) of his burial, shall be defrayed by the owner of the ship, without any deduction on that account from his wages.
- (2) If the master or a seaman or apprentice is on account of any illness temporarily removed from his ship for the purpose of preventing infection, or otherwise for the convenience of the ship, and subsequently returns to his duty, the expense of the removal and of providing the necessary advice and attendance and medicine and of his maintenance while away from the ship shall be defrayed in like manner.
- (3) The expense of all medicines, surgical and medical advice, and attendance, given to a master, seaman, or apprentice whilst on board his ship shall be defrayed in like manner.
- (4) If a seaman or apprentice is ill and has, through the neglect of the master or owner of the ship, not been provided with proper provisions and water according to his agreement, or with such medicines, medical stores, anti-scorbutics, or accommodation, as are required by this Act, then the owner or master, unless it can be proved that the illness has been produced by other causes, shall be liable to pay all expenses (not exceeding on the whole three months wages) properly and necessarily incurred by reason of the illness either by the seaman himself or by the Crown or any parochial or local authority on his behalf, and those expenses may be recovered as if they were wages duly earned, but this provision shall not affect any further liability of the master or owner for the neglect, or any other remedies possessed by the seaman or apprentice.
- (5) In all other cases any reasonable expenses duly incurred by the owner for any seaman in respect of illness, and also any reasonable expenses duly incurred by the owner in respect of the burial of any seaman or apprentice who dies whilst on service, shall, if duly proved, be deducted from the wages of the seaman or apprentice.

**208 Recovery of expenses from owner.**

- (1) If any of the expenses attendant on the illness, hurt, or injury of a seaman or apprentice, which are to be paid under this Act by the master or owner, are paid by any British consular officer or other person on behalf of the Crown, or if any other expenses in respect of the illness, hurt, or injury of any seaman or apprentice whose wages are not accounted for under this Act to that officer, are so paid, those expenses shall be repaid to the officer or other person by the master of the ship.
- (2) If the expenses are not so repaid, the amount thereof shall with costs be a charge upon the ship, and be recoverable from the master or from the owner of the ship for the time being, as a debt to the Crown, either by ordinary process of law or in the same court and manner as wages due to seamen.
- (3) In any proceeding for such recovery, a certificate of the facts, signed by the said officer or other person, together with such vouchers (if any) as the case requires, shall be sufficient proof that the said expenses were duly paid by that officer or other person.

**209 Certain ships to carry medical practitioners.**

- (1) Every foreign-going ship, having one hundred persons or upwards on board, shall carry on board as part of her complement some duly qualified medical practitioner, and if she does not the owner shall for every voyage of the ship made without a duly qualified medical practitioner be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.
- (2) Nothing in this section shall apply to an emigrant ship within the meaning of the Third Part of this Act.

**210 Accommodation for seamen.**

- (1) Every place in any British ship occupied by seamen or apprentices, and appropriated to their use, shall have for each of those seamen or apprentices a space of not less than seventy-two cubic feet, and of not less than twelve superficial feet measured on the deck or floor of that place, and shall be subject to the regulations in the Sixth Schedule to this Act, and those regulations shall have effect as part of this section, and if any of the foregoing requirements of this section is not complied with in the case of any ship, the owner of the ship shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds.
- (2) Every place so occupied and appropriated shall be kept free from goods and stores of any kind not being the personal property of the crew in use during the voyage, and if any such place is not so kept free, the master shall forfeit and pay to each seaman or apprentice lodged in that place the sum of one shilling for each day during which, after complaint has been made to him by any two or more of the seamen so lodged, it is not so kept free.
- (3) Such fees as the Board of Trade fix shall be paid in respect of an inspection for the purposes of this section, not exceeding the fees specified in the Sixth Schedule to this Act.

*Facilities for making Complaint.***211 Facilities for making complaint.**

- (1) If a seaman or apprentice whilst on board ship states to the master of the ship his desire to make a complaint to a justice of the peace, British consular officer, or officer in command of one of Her Majesty's ships, against the master or any of the crew, the master shall, so soon as the service of the ship will permit,—
  - (a) if the ship is then at a place where there is such a justice or officer as aforesaid, after such statement, and
  - (b) if the ship is not then at such a place, after her first arrival at such a place, allow the complainant to go ashore or send him ashore in proper custody, or, in the case of complaint to a naval officer, to the ship of such officer, so that he may be enabled to make his complaint.
- (2) If the master of a ship fails without reasonable cause to comply with this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

*Protection of Seamen from Imposition.***212 Assignment or sale of salvage invalid.**

Subject to the provisions of this Act an assignment or sale of salvage payable to a seaman or apprentice to the sea service made prior to the accruing thereof shall not bind the person making the same ; and a power of attorney or authority for the receipt of any such salvage shall not be irrevocable.

**213 No debt exceeding 5s. recoverable till end of voyage.**

A debt exceeding in amount five shillings incurred by any seaman after he is engaged to serve shall not be recoverable until the service agreed for is concluded.

**214 Seamen's lodging-houses.**

- (1) A local authority herein-after mentioned whose district includes a seaport may, with the approval of the Board of Trade, make byelaws relating to seamen's lodging-houses in their district, and those byelaws shall be binding upon all persons keeping houses in which seamen are lodged and upon the owners thereof and persons employed therein.
- (2) The byelaws shall- amongst other things provide for the licensing, inspection, and sanitary conditions of seamen's lodging-houses, for the publication of the fact of a house being licensed, for the due execution of the byelaws, for preventing the obstruction of persons engaged in securing that execution, for the preventing of persons not duly licensed holding themselves out as keeping or purporting to keep licensed houses, and for the exclusion from licensed houses of persons of improper character, and shall impose sufficient fines not exceeding fifty pounds for the breach of any byelaw.
- (3) The byelaws shall come into force from a date therein named, and shall be published in the London Gazette and in one newspaper at the least circulating in the district, and designated by the Board of Trade.
- (4) If the local authority do not within a time in each case named by the Board of Trade make, revoke, or alter, any byelaws under this section, the Board of Trade may do so.
- (5) Whenever Her Majesty in Council orders that in any district or any part thereof none but persons duly licensed in pursuance of byelaws under this section shall keep seamen's lodging-houses or let lodgings to seamen from a date therein named, a person acting in contravention of that order shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.
- (6) A local authority may defray all expenses incurred in the execution of this section out of any funds at their disposal as sanitary authority, and fines recovered for a contravention of this section or of any byelaw under this section shall be paid to such authority and added to those funds.
- (7) In this section the expression " local authority " means in the administrative county of London the county council, and elsewhere in England the local authority under the Public Health Acts, and in Scotland the local authority under the Public Health (Scotland) Act, 1867, and the Acts amending the same, and in Ireland the local authority under the Public Health (Ireland) Act, 1878, and the expression " district " means the area under the authority of such local authority.

**215 Penalty for overcharges by lodging-house keepers.**

If a person demands or receives from a seaman or apprentice to the sea service payment in respect of his board or lodging in the house of that person for a longer period than the seaman or apprentice has actually resided or boarded therein, that person shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

**216 Penalty for detaining seamen's effects.**

- (1) If a person receives or takes into his possession or under his control any money or effects of a seaman or apprentice to the sea service, and does not return the same or pay the value thereof, when required by the seaman or apprentice, subject to such deduction as may be justly due to him from the seaman or apprentice in respect of board or lodging or otherwise, or absconds therewith, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.
- (2) A court of summary jurisdiction may, besides inflicting a fine, by summary order direct the amount of the money, or the value of the effects, subject to such deduction as aforesaid (if any), or the effects themselves, to be forthwith paid or delivered to the seaman or apprentice.

**217 Penalty for solicitations by lodging-house keepers.**

If within twenty-four hours after the arrival of a ship at a port in the United Kingdom, a person then being on board the ship solicits a seaman to become a lodger at the house of a person letting lodgings for hire, or takes out of the ship any effects of a seaman, except under the personal direction of the seaman, and with the permission of the master, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds.

**218 Penalty for being on board ship without permission before seamen leave.**

Where a ship is about to arrive, is arriving, or has arrived at the end of her voyage, and any person, not being in Her Majesty's service or not being duly authorised by law for the purpose,—

- (a) goes on board the ship, without the permission of the master, before the seamen lawfully leave the ship at the end of their engagement, or are discharged (whichever last happens); or,
- (b) being on board the ship, remains there after being warned to leave by the master, or by a police officer, or by any officer of the Board of Trade or of the customs,

that person shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds, or, at the discretion of the court, to imprisonment for any term not exceeding six months; and the master of the ship or any officer of the Board of Trade may take him into custody, and deliver him up forthwith to a constable to be taken before a court capable of taking cognizance of the offence.

**219 Application of provisions of previous section to foreign ships.**

Whenever it is made to appear to Her Majesty that the Government of a foreign country—

- (a) has provided that unauthorised persons going on board British ships which are about to arrive or have arrived within its territorial jurisdiction shall be subject

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

to provisions similar to those of the last preceding section which are applicable to persons going on board British ships at the end of their voyages; and

- (b) is desirous that the provisions of the said section shall apply to unauthorised persons going on board ships of that foreign country within British territorial jurisdiction,

Her Majesty in Council may order that those provisions shall apply to the ships of that foreign country, and have effect as if the ships of that country arriving, about to arrive, or having arrived at the end of their voyage, were British ships.

*Provisions as to Discipline.*

**220 Misconduct endangering life or ship.**

If a master, seaman, or apprentice belonging to a British ship, by wilful breach of duty or by neglect of duty or by reason of drunkenness,—

- (a) does any act tending to the immediate loss, destruction, or serious damage of the ship, or tending immediately to endanger the life or limb of a person belonging to or on board the ship ; or
- (b) refuses or omits to do any lawful act proper and requisite to be done by him for preserving the ship from immediate loss, destruction, or serious damage, or for preserving any person belonging to or on board the ship from immediate danger to life or limb,

he shall in respect of each offence be guilty of a misdemeanor.

**221 Desertion and absence without leave.**

If a seaman lawfully engaged, or an apprentice to the sea service, commits any of the following offences he shall be liable to be punished summarily as follows :—

- (a) If he deserts from his ship he shall be guilty of the offence of desertion and be liable to forfeit all or any part of the effects he leaves on board, and of the wages which he has then earned, and also, if the desertion takes place abroad, of the wages he may earn in any other ship in which he may be employed until his next return to the United Kingdom, and to satisfy any excess of wages paid by the master or owner of the ship to any substitute engaged in his place at a higher rate of wages than the rate stipulated to be paid to him ; and also, except in the United Kingdom, he shall be liable to imprisonment for any period not exceeding twelve weeks with or without hard labour;
- (b) If he neglects, or refuses without reasonable cause, to join his ship, or to proceed to sea in his ship, or is absent without leave at any time within twenty-four hours of the ship's sailing from a port, either at the commencement or during the progress of a voyage, or is absent at any time without leave and without sufficient reason from his ship or from his duty, he shall, if the offence does not amount to desertion, or is not treated as such by the master, be guilty of the offence of absence without leave, and be liable to forfeit out of his wages a sum not exceeding two days pay, and in addition for every twenty-four hours of absence, either a sum not exceeding six days pay, or any expenses properly incurred in hiring a substitute ; and also, except in the United Kingdom, he shall be liable to imprisonment for any period not exceeding ten weeks with or without hard labour.

**222 Conveyance of deserter on board ship.**

- (1) If in the United Kingdom a seaman or apprentice is guilty of the offence of desertion or of absence without leave, or otherwise absents himself from his ship without leave, the muster, any mate, the owner, ship's husband, or consignee of the ship, may, with or without the assistance of the local police officers or constables, convey him on board his ship, and those officers and constables are hereby directed to give assistance if required:
- (2) Provided that if the seaman or apprentice so requires he shall first be taken before some court capable of taking cognizance of the matter to be dealt with according to law.
- (3) If it appears to the court before whom the case is brought that the seaman or apprentice has been conveyed on board or taken before the court on improper or insufficient grounds, that court may inflict on the master, mate, owner, ship's husband, or consignee, as the case may be, a fine not exceeding twenty pounds; but the infliction of that fine shall be a bar to any action for false imprisonment in respect of the arrest.

**223 Provisions as to arrest and imprisonment applying out of the United Kingdom.**

- (1) If out of the United Kingdom, either at the commencement or during the progress of any voyage, a seaman or apprentice is guilty of the offence of desertion or of absence without leave, or otherwise absents himself from his ship without leave, the master, any mate, the owner, ship's husband, or consignee, may in any place in Her Majesty's dominions out of the United Kingdom, with or without the assistance of the local police officers or constables (and those officers and constables are hereby directed to give assistance if required), and also at any place out of Her Majesty's dominions, if and so far as the laws in force at that place will permit, arrest him without first procuring a warrant.
- (2) A person so arresting a seaman or apprentice may in any case, and shall in case the seaman or apprentice so requires and it is practicable, convey him before some court capable of taking cognizance of the matter, to be dealt with according to law, and for that purpose may detain him in custody for a period not exceeding twenty-four hours, or such shorter time as may be necessary ; but if the seaman or apprentice does not require to be so taken before a court, or if there is no such court at or near the place, the person arresting him may at once convey him on board his ship.
- (3) If it appears to the court before whom the case is brought that an arrest under this section has been made on improper or on insufficient grounds, the master, mate, owner, ship's husband, or consignee who made the arrest, or caused it to be made, shall be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds ; but the infliction of that fine shall be a bar to any action for false imprisonment in respect of the arrest.
- (4) If out of the United Kingdom, a seaman or apprentice is imprisoned for having been guilty of the offence of desertion or of absence without leave, or for having committed any other breach of discipline, and during his imprisonment and before his engagement is at an end, his services are required on board his ship, a justice of the peace may, on the application of the master or of the owner or his agent, notwithstanding that the period of imprisonment is not at an end, cause the seaman or apprentice to be conveyed on board his ship for the purpose of proceeding on the voyage, or to be delivered to the master or any mate of the ship, or to the owner or his agent, to be by them so conveyed.

**224 Power of court to order offender to be taken on board ship.**

- (1) Where a seaman or apprentice is brought before a court on the ground of the offence of desertion, or of absence without leave, or of otherwise absenting himself without leave, the court, if the master or the owner or his agent so require, may (and if out of the United Kingdom in lieu of committing him to prison), cause him to be conveyed on board his ship for the purpose of proceeding on the voyage or deliver him to the master, or any mate of the ship, or the owner, or his agent, to be by them so conveyed, and may in such case order any costs and expenses properly incurred by or on behalf of the master or owner by reason of the offence to be paid by the offender, and, if necessary, to be deducted from any wages which he has then earned, or by virtue of his then existing engagement may afterwards earn.
- (2) If in the United Kingdom a seaman or apprentice to the sea service intends to absent himself from his ship or his duty, he may give notice of his intention, either to the owner or to the master of the ship, not less than forty-eight hours before the time at which he ought to be on board his ship : and in the event of that notice being given, the court shall not exercise any of the powers conferred by this section for causing the offender to be conveyed on board his ship.

**225 General offences against discipline.**

- (1) If a seaman lawfully engaged or an apprentice to the sea service commits any of the following offences, in this Act referred to as offences against discipline, he shall be liable to be punished summarily as follows ; (that is to say,)
  - (a) If he quits the ship without leave after her arrival at her port of delivery, and before she is placed in security, he shall be liable to forfeit out of his wages a sum not exceeding one month's pay:
  - (b) If he is guilty of wilful disobedience to any lawful command, he shall be liable to imprisonment for a period not exceeding four weeks, and also, at the discretion of the court, to forfeit out of his wages a sum not exceeding two days pay:
  - (c) If he is guilty of continued wilful disobedience to lawful commands or continued wilful neglect of duty, he shall be liable to imprisonment for a period not exceeding twelve weeks, and also, at the discretion of the court, to forfeit for every twenty-four hours continuance of disobedience or neglect, either a sum not exceeding six days pay, or any expenses properly incurred in hiring a substitute:
  - (d) If he assaults the master or any mate or certificated engineer of the ship, he shall be liable to imprisonment for a period not exceeding twelve weeks:
  - (e) If he combines with any of the crew to disobey lawful commands, or to neglect duty, or to impede the navigation of the ship or the progress of the voyage, he shall be liable to imprisonment for a period not exceeding twelve weeks :
  - (f) If he wilfully damages his ship, or embezzles or wilfully damages any of her stores or cargo, he shall be liable to forfeit out of his wages a sum equal to the loss thereby sustained, and also, at the discretion of the court, to imprisonment for a period not exceeding twelve weeks :
  - (g) If he is convicted of any act of smuggling, whereby loss or damage is occasioned to the master or owner of the ship, he shall be liable to pay to that master or owner a sum sufficient to reimburse the loss or damage ; and the whole or a proportionate part of his wages may be retained in satisfaction or on account of that liability, without prejudice to any further remedy.

- (2) Any imprisonment under this section may be with or without hard labour.

**226 Summary remedies not to affect other remedies.**

Nothing in the last preceding section or in the sections relating to the offences of desertion or absence without leave shall take away or limit any remedy by action or by summary procedure before justices which an owner or master would but for those provisions have for any breach of contract in respect of the matters constituting an offence under those sections, but an owner or master shall not be compensated more than once in respect of the same damage.

**227 Penalty for false statement as to last ship or name.**

- (1) If a seaman on or before being engaged wilfully and fraudulently makes a false statement of the name of his last ship or alleged last ship, or wilfully and fraudulently makes a false statement of his own name, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds.
- (2) The fine may be deducted from any wages the seaman may earn by virtue of his engagement as aforesaid, and shall, subject to reimbursement of the loss and expenses (if any) occasioned by any desertion previous to the engagement, be paid and applied in the same manner as other fines under this Act.

**228 Entry of offences in official log.**

If any offence, within the meaning of this Act, of desertion or absence without leave or against discipline is committed, or if any act of misconduct is committed for which the offender's agreement imposes a fine and it is intended to enforce the fine,

- (a) an entry of the offence or act shall be made in the official log-book, and signed by the master and also by the mate or one of the crew ; and
- (b) the offender, if still in the ship, shall before the next subsequent arrival of the ship at any port, or if she is at the time in port before her departure therefrom, either be furnished with a copy of the entry or have the same read over distinctly and audibly to him, and may thereupon make such reply thereto as he thinks fit; and
- (c) a statement of a copy of the entry having been so furnished, or of the entry having been so read over, and, in either case, the reply (if any) made by the offender, shall likewise be entered and signed in manner aforesaid ; and
- (d) in any subsequent legal proceeding the entries by this section required shall, if practicable, be produced or proved, and in default of that production or proof the court hearing the case may, in their discretion, refuse to receive evidence of the offence or act of misconduct.

**229 Entries and certificates of desertion abroad.**

- (1) In every case of desertion from a ship in any port abroad the master shall produce the entry of the desertion in the official log-book to the person by this Act authorised to grant certificates for leaving seamen behind abroad; and that person shall thereupon make and certify a copy of the entry.

- (2) The copy shall be forthwith transmitted to the Registrar-General of Shipping and Seamen in England by the person by whom the copy is made and certified, if he is a public functionary, and if he is not, by the master, and shall be admissible in evidence in manner provided by this Act.

**230 Register of deserters.**

A superintendent shall keep at his office a list of the seaman who, to the best of his knowledge and belief, have deserted or failed to join their ships after signing an agreement to proceed to sea in them, and shall on request show the list to a master of a ship, and shall not be liable in respect of any entry made in good faith in the list.

**231 Facilities for proving desertion in proceedings for forfeiture of wages.**

- (1) Whenever a question arises whether the wages of any seaman or apprentice are forfeited for desertion from a ship, it shall be sufficient for the person insisting on the forfeiture to show that the seaman or apprentice was duly engaged in or belonged to the ship, and either that he left the ship before the completion of the voyage or engagement, or, if the voyage was to terminate in the United Kingdom and the ship has not returned, that he is absent from her, and that an entry of his desertion has been duly made in the official log-book.
- (2) The desertion shall thereupon, so far as relates to any forfeiture of wages under this Part of this Act, be deemed to be proved, unless the seaman or apprentice can produce a proper certificate of discharge, or can otherwise show to the satisfaction of the court that he had sufficient reasons for leaving his ship.

**232 Application of forfeitures.**

- (1) Where any wages or effects are under this Act forfeited for desertion from a ship, those effects may be converted into money, and those wages and effects, or the money arising from the conversion of the effects, shall be applied towards reimbursing the expenses caused by the desertion to the master or owner of the ship, and subject to that reimbursement shall be paid into the Exchequer, and carried to the Consolidated Fund.
- (2) For the purpose of such reimbursement, the master or the owner, or his agent may, if the wages are earned subsequently to the desertion, recover them in the same manner as the deserter could have recovered them if not forfeited; and the court in any legal proceeding relating to such wages may order them to be paid accordingly.
- (3) Where wages are forfeited under the foregoing provisions of this Act in any case other than for desertion, the forfeiture shall, in the absence of any specific provision to the contrary, be for the benefit of the master or owner by whom the wages are payable.

**233 Decision of questions of forfeiture and deductions in suits for wages.**

Any question concerning the forfeiture of or deductions from the wages of a seaman or apprentice may be determined in any proceeding lawfully instituted with respect to those wages, notwithstanding that the offence in respect of which the question arises, though by this Act made punishable by imprisonment as well as forfeiture, has not been made the subject of any criminal proceeding.

**234 Ascertainment of amount of forfeiture out of wages.**

If a seaman contracts for wages by the voyage or by the run or by the share, and not by the month or other stated period of time, the amount of forfeiture to be incurred under this Act shall be an amount bearing the same proportion to the whole wages or share, as a month or any other period herein-before mentioned in fixing the amount of such forfeiture (as the case may be) bears to the whole time spent in the voyage or run ; and if the whole time spent in the voyage or run does not exceed the period for which the pay is to be forfeited, the forfeiture shall extend to the whole wages or share.

**235 Deduction from wages, and payments to superintendents, &c of fines.**

- (1) Every fine imposed on a seaman for any act of misconduct for which his agreement imposes a fine shall be deducted and paid as follows ; (that is to say,
  - (a) If the offender is discharged in the United Kingdom, and the offence, and the entry in the log-book required by this Act in respect thereof, are proved to the satisfaction, in the case of a foreign-going ship, of the superintendent before whom the offender is discharged, and in the case of a home trade ship of the superintendent at or nearest the port at which the crew are discharged, the master or owner shall deduct the fine from the wages of the offender, and pay it to the superintendent;
  - (b) If the offender enters Her Majesty's naval service or is discharged abroad before the final discharge of the crew in the United Kingdom, and the offence and the entry as aforesaid are proved to the satisfaction of the officer in command of the ship he so enters, or of the consular officer or other person by whose sanction he is discharged, as the case may be, the fine shall be deducted as aforesaid and an entry made in the official log-book of the ship and signed by the officer or other person to whose satisfaction the offence is proved ; and
  - (c) On the return of the ship to the United Kingdom the master or owner shall pay the fine to the superintendent before whom the crew is discharged or in the case of a home trade ship to the superintendent at or nearest the port at which the crew are discharged.
- (2) If a master or owner fails without reasonable cause so to pay the fine, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding six times the amount of the fine not so paid.
- (3) An act of misconduct for which any fine has been inflicted and paid by, or deducted from the wages of, the seaman shall not be otherwise punished under this Act.

**236 Penalty for enticing to desert and harbouring deserters.**

- (1) If a person by any means whatever persuades or attempts to persuade a seaman or apprentice to neglect or refuse to join or proceed to sea in or to desert from his ship, or otherwise to absent himself from his duty, he shall for each offence in respect of each seaman or apprentice be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.
- (2) If a person wilfully harbours or secretes a seaman or apprentice who has wilfully neglected or refused to join, or has deserted, from his ship, knowing or having reason to believe the seaman or apprentice to have so done, he shall for every seaman or apprentice so harboured or secreted be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds.

**237 Penalty on stowaways, and discipline of stowaways and seamen carried under compulsion.**

- (1) If a person secretes himself and goes to sea in a ship without the consent of either the owner, consignee, or master, or of a mate, or of the person in charge of the ship, or of any other person entitled to give that consent, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds, or, in the discretion of the court, to imprisonment, with or without hard labour, for a period not exceeding four weeks.
- (2) Every seafaring person whom the master of a ship is, under the authority of this or any other Act compelled to take on board and convey, and every person who goes to sea in a ship without such consent as aforesaid, shall, so long as he remains in the ship, be deemed to belong to the ship, and be subject to the same laws and regulations for preserving discipline, and to the same fines and punishments for offences constituting or tending to a breach of discipline, as if he were a member of, and had signed the agreement with, the crew.

**238 Deserters from foreign ships.**

- (1) Where it appears to Her Majesty that due facilities are or will be given by the government of any foreign country for recovering and apprehending seamen who desert from British merchant ships in that country, Her Majesty may, by Order in Council stating that such facilities are or will be given, declare that this section shall apply in the case of such foreign country, subject to any limitations, conditions, and qualifications contained in the Order.
- (2) Where this section applies in the case of any foreign country, and a seaman or apprentice, not being a slave, deserts when within any of Her Majesty's dominions from a merchant ship belonging to a subject of that country, any court, justice, or officer that would have had cognizance of the matter if the seaman or apprentice had deserted from a British ship shall, on the application of a consular officer of the foreign country, aid in apprehending the deserter, and for that purpose may, on information given on oath, issue a warrant for his apprehension, and, on proof of the desertion, order him to be conveyed on board his ship or delivered to the master or mate of his ship, or to the owner of the ship or his agent, to be so conveyed; and any such warrant or order may be executed accordingly.
- (3) If any person harbours or secretes any deserter liable to be apprehended under this section, knowing or having reason to believe that he has deserted, that person shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

*Official Logs.***239 Official logs to be kept and to be evidence.**

- (1) An official log shall be kept in every ship (except ships employed exclusively in trading between ports on the coasts of Scotland) in the appropriate form for that ship approved by the Board of Trade.
- (2) The Board of Trade shall approve forms of official logbooks, which may be different for different classes of ships, so that each such form shall contain proper spaces for the entries required by this Act.

- (3) The official log may, at the discretion of the master or owner, be kept distinct from, or united with, the ordinary ship's log, so that in all cases the spaces in the official log-book be duly filled up.
- (4) An entry required by this Act in an official log-book shall be made as soon as possible after the occurrence to which it relates, and if not made on the same day as that occurrence shall be made and dated so as to show the date of the occurrence and of the entry respecting it; and if made in respect of an occurrence happening before the arrival of the ship at her final port of discharge shall not be made more than twenty-four hours after that arrival.
- (5) Every entry in the official log-book shall be signed by the master, and by the mate, or some other of the crew, and also
  - (a) if it is an entry of illness, injury, or death, shall be signed by the surgeon, or medical practitioner on board (if any); and
  - (b) if it is an entry of wages due to, or of the sale of the effects of, a seaman or apprentice who dies, shall be signed by the mate and by some member of the crew besides the master; and
  - (c) if it is an entry of wages due to a seaman who enters Her Majesty's naval service, shall be signed by the seaman, or by the officer authorised to receive the seaman into that service.
- (6) Every entry made in an official log-book in manner provided by this Act, shall be admissible in evidence.

#### **240 Entries required in official log-book.**

The master of a ship for which an official log is required shall enter or cause to be entered in the official log-book the following matters ; (that is to say,)

- (1) Every conviction by a legal tribunal of a member of his crew, and the punishment inflicted :
- (2) Every offence committed by a member of his crew for which it is intended to prosecute, or to enforce a forfeiture, or to exact a fine, together with such statement concerning the copy or reading over of that entry, and concerning the reply (if any) made to the charge, as is by this Act required :
- (3) Every offence for which punishment is inflicted on board, and the punishment inflicted :
- (4) A statement of the conduct, character, and qualifications of each of his crew, or a statement that he declines to give an opinion on those particulars :
- (5) Every case of illness or injury happening to a member of the crew, with the nature thereof, and the medical treatment adopted (if any) :
- (6) Every marriage taking place on board with the names and ages of the parties:
- (7) The name of every seaman or apprentice who ceases to be a member of the crew, otherwise than by death, with the place, time, manner, and cause thereof:
- (8) The wages due to any seaman who enters Her Majesty's naval service during the voyage:

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (9) The wages due to any seaman or apprentice who dies during the voyage, and the gross amount of all deductions to be made therefrom :
- (10) The sale of the effects of any seaman or apprentice who dies during the voyage, including a statement of each article sold, and the sum received for it:
- (11) Every collision with any other ship, and the circumstances under which the same occurred : and
- (12) Any other matter directed by this Act to be entered.

#### **241 Offences in respect of official logs.**

- (1) If an official log-book is not kept in the manner required by this Act, or if an entry directed by this Act to be made therein is not made at the time and in the manner directed by this Act, the master shall for each offence be liable to the specific fine in this Act mentioned in respect thereof, or where there is no such specific fine, to a fine not exceeding five pounds.
- (2) If any person makes, or procures to be made, or assists in making, any entry in an official log-book in respect of any occurrence happening previously to the arrival of the ship at her final port of discharge more than twenty-four hours after that arrival, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding thirty pounds.
- (3) If any person wilfully destroys or mutilates or renders illegible any entry in an official log-book, or wilfully makes or procures to be made or assists in making a false or fraudulent entry in or omission from an official log-book, he shall in respect of each offence be guilty of a misdemeanor.

#### **242 Delivery of official logs to superintendent of mercantile marine office.**

- (1) The master of every foreign-going ship shall, within forty-eight hours after the ship's arrival at her final port of destination in the United Kingdom or upon the discharge of the crew, whichever first happens, deliver the official log-book of the voyage to the superintendent before whom the crew is discharged.
- (2) The master or owner of every home trade ship for which an official log is required to be kept shall, within twenty-one days of the thirtieth day of June and the thirty-first day of December in every year, transmit or deliver the official log-book for the preceding half year to some superintendent in the United Kingdom.
- (3) If the master or owner of a ship fails without reasonable cause to comply with this section, he shall be subject to the same consequences and liabilities to which he is subject for the non-delivery of the list of the crew required to be delivered under this Part of this Act.

#### **243 Official logs to be sent home in case of transfer of ship, and in case of loss.**

- (1) Where by reason of transfer of ownership or change of employment of a ship, the official log ceases to be required in respect of the ship or to be required at the same date, the master or owner of the ship shall, if the ship is then in the United Kingdom, within one month, and if she is elsewhere within six months, after the cessation, deliver or transmit to the superintendent at the port to which the ship belonged the official log-book (if any) duly made out to the time of the cessation.

- (2) If a ship is lost or abandoned, the master or owner thereof shall, if practicable, and as soon as possible, deliver or transmit to the superintendent at the port to which the ship belonged the official log-book (if any) duly made out to the time of the loss or abandonment.
- (3) If the master or owner of a ship fails without reasonable cause to comply with this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

*Local Marine Boards.*

**244 Continuance and constitution of local marine board.**

- (1) There shall be local marine boards for carrying into effect this Act under the superintendence of the Board of Trade at those ports of the United Kingdom at which local marine boards are now established and at such other places as the Board of Trade appoint for the purpose.
- (2) Every local marine board shall be constituted in manner specified in the Seventh Schedule to this Act, and the regulations in that schedule shall apply to the board and elections thereof.
- (3) A local marine board may regulate the mode in which their meetings are to be held and their business is to be conducted, including the fixing of a quorum, not being less than three.
- (4) A local marine board shall keep minutes of their proceedings in the manner (if any) prescribed by the Board of Trade.
- (5) Any act or proceedings of a local marine board shall not be vitiated or prejudiced by reason of any irregularity in the election of any of the members, or of any error in the list of voters entitled to vote at the election, or of any irregularity in making or revising the list, or by reason of any person not duly qualified acting on the board, or of any vacancy in the board.

**245 Control of Board of Trade over local marine boards.**

- (1) Every local marine board shall make and send to the Board of Trade such reports and returns as the Board of Trade require; and all minutes, books, and documents of, or used or kept by, any local marine board, or by any superintendent, or by any examiner or other officer or servant under the control of any local marine board, shall be open to the inspection of the Board of Trade and their officers.
- (2) If any local marine board, by reason of any election not being held or of the simultaneous resignation or continued non-attendance of all or the greater part of the members, or from any other cause, fail to meet or to discharge their duties, the Board of Trade may, in their discretion, either take into their own hands the performance of the duties of the local marine board until the next triennial appointment and election thereof, or direct that a new appointment and election of the local marine board shall take place immediately.
- (3) If on complaint made to the Board of Trade it appears to them that at any port, any appointments or arrangements made by the local marine board under this Act are not such as to meet the wants of the port, or are in any respect unsatisfactory or improper,

the Board of Trade may annul, alter, or rectify the same, as they think expedient, having regard to the intention of this Act and to the wants of the port.

*Mercantile Marine Offices.*

**246 Establishment and control of mercantile marine offices.**

- (1) A mercantile marine office, with the requisite buildings, property, superintendents, deputies, clerks, and servants shall be maintained at every port of the United Kingdom where there is a local marine board, and may be established and maintained at such other ports as the Board of Trade determine.
- (2) In every port where there is a local marine board the board shall procure the said buildings and property, and appoint and remove the superintendents, deputies, clerks, and servants, and regulate the business at, and have the control of, the mercantile marine office, subject as follows :—
  - (a) The sanction of the Board of Trade shall be necessary, so far as regards the number of persons to be so appointed, and the amount of their salaries and wages, and all other expenses.
  - (b) The Board of Trade shall have the immediate control of every such office, as far as regards the receipt and payment of money thereat, and every person appointed to be an officer in any such office shall, before entering upon his duties, give such security (if any) for the due performance thereof as the Board of Trade require.
  - (c) If the Board of Trade have reason to believe that any superintendent, deputy, clerk, or servant appointed by a local marine board does not properly discharge his duties, they may cause the case to be investigated, and if they think fit remove him from his office, and provide for the proper performance of his duties until another person is duly appointed in his place.
  - (d) The Board of Trade may appoint any superintendent or other person connected with any sailors home in the port of London to be a superintendent with any necessary deputies clerks and servants, and may appoint an office in any such home to be a mercantile marine office, and all persons and offices so appointed shall be subject to the immediate control of the Board of Trade, and not of the local marine board of the port.
- (3) At any port at which the business of a mercantile marine office is conducted otherwise than under a local marine board, the Board of Trade may—
  - (a) at any time establish a mercantile marine office and for that purpose procure the requisite buildings and property, and appoint and remove all the requisite superintendents, deputies, clerks, and servants, or
  - (b) direct with the consent of the Commissioners of Customs, that the whole or any part of the business of a mercantile marine office shall be conducted at the custom house, and thereupon the custom house shall be a mercantile marine office for the purposes of that business, and any officer of customs there appointed in that behalf by the Board of Trade shall be a superintendent or deputy within the meaning of this Act.

**247 Business of mercantile marine office.**

- (1) It shall be the general business of superintendents of mercantile marine offices (in this Act referred to as superintendents)—

to afford facilities for engaging seamen by keeping registries of their names and characters :

to superintend and facilitate the engagement and discharge of seamen in manner in this Act provided:

to provide means for securing the presence on board at the proper times of the seamen who are so engaged :

to facilitate the making of apprenticeships to the sea service: and

to perform such other duties relating to seamen, apprentices, and merchant ships as are by or in pursuance of this Act, or any Act relating to merchant shipping, committed to them.

- (2) Any act done by to or before a deputy duly appointed shall have the same effect as if done by to or before a superintendent.

#### **248      Embezzlement by officers of local marine boards.**

- (1) A person appointed to any office or service by or under a local marine board shall be deemed to be a clerk or servant within the meaning of section sixty-eight of the Larceny Act, 1861 (relating to embezzlement).

- (2) If any person so appointed to an office or service—

- (a) fraudulently applies or disposes of any chattel, money, or valuable security received by him (whilst employed in such office or service) for or on account of any local marine board, or for or on account of any other public board or department, for his own use, or any use or purpose other than that for which the same was paid, entrusted to, or received by him, or
- (b) fraudulently withholds, retains, or keeps back the same, or any part thereof, contrary to any lawful directions or instructions which he is required to obey in relation to his office or service aforesaid,

that person shall be guilty of embezzlement within the meaning of the said section sixty-eight of the Larceny Act, 1861.

- (3) In any indictment under this section, it shall be sufficient to charge any such chattel, money, or valuable security as the property either of the local marine board by whom the person was appointed, or of the board or department for or on account of whom the same was received.
- (4) Section seventy-one of the Larceny Act, 1861 (relating to the manner of charging embezzlement), shall apply as if an offence under this section were embezzlement under that Act.

#### **249      Power to dispense with transaction of certain matters at mercantile marine offices.**

The Board of Trade may dispense with the transaction in a mercantile marine office, or before a superintendent of any matters required by this Act to be so transacted, and thereupon those matters, if otherwise duly transacted, shall be as valid as if they were transacted in such an office or before a superintendent.

**250 Prohibition on taking fees at mercantile marine office.**

If a superintendent, deputy, clerk, or servant, in a mercantile marine office demands or receives save as provided by any Act, or authorised by the Board of Trade, any remuneration whatever, either directly or indirectly, for hiring or supplying any seaman for a ship or transacting any business which it is his duty to transact, he shall for every such offence be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds, and also to dismissal from his office by the Board of Trade.

*Registration of and Returns respecting Seamen.***251 Establishment of register office.**

- (1) There shall be maintained in the port of London, under the control of the Board of Trade, an office, called the General Register and Record Office of Seamen.
- (2) The Board of Trade may appoint and remove a Registrar-General called " The Registrar-General of Shipping and Seamen," and such assistants, clerks, and servants as may be necessary, and, with the consent of the Treasury, regulate their salaries and allowances; and those salaries and allowances, and all other necessary expenses, shall be paid out of moneys provided by Parliament.
- (3) The Board of Trade may direct that the business of the said office at any of the outports be transacted at the mercantile marine office there, or with the consent of the Commissioners of Customs at the Custom House there, and may appoint the superintendent, or with the said consent some officer of customs, as the case may be, to conduct the business, and the business shall thereupon be conducted accordingly, subject to the immediate control of the Board of Trade.

**252 Register of seamen.**

The Registrar-General of Shipping and Seamen shall, by means of the documents transmitted to him in pursuance of this Act, and by any other means in his power, keep at his office a register of all persons who serve in ships subject to this Act.

**253 Lists of the crew.**

- (1) The master—
  - (a) of a foreign-going ship whose crew is discharged in the United Kingdom, in whatever part of Her Majesty's dominions the ship is registered; and
  - (b) of a home trade ship ;
 shall make out and sign a list (in this Act referred to as the list of the crew), in a form approved by the Board of Trade, and containing the following particulars:—
  - (i) The number and date of the ship's register, and her registered tonnage:
  - (ii) The length and general nature of the voyage or employment :
  - (iii) The names, ages, and places of birth of all the crew including the master and apprentices ; their ratings on board, their last ships or other employments, and the dates and places of their joining the ship :
  - (iv) The names of any of the crew who have ceased to belong to the ship, with the times, places, causes, and circumstances thereof:

- (v) The names of any members of the crew who have been maimed or hurt, with the time, place, cause, and circumstances thereof:
  - (vi) The wages due at the time of death to any of the crew who have died :
  - (vii) The property belonging to any of the crew who have died, with a statement of the manner in which it has been dealt with, and the money for which any part of it has been sold :
  - (viii) Any marriage which takes place on board with the date thereof, and the names and ages of the parties.
- (2) The list of the crew—
- (a) in the case of a foreign-going ship, shall be delivered by the master within forty-eight hours after the arrival of the ship at her final port of destination in the United Kingdom, or upon the discharge of the crew, whichever first happens, to the superintendent before whom the crew is discharged ; and
  - (b) in the case of a home-trade ship, shall be delivered or transmitted by the master or owner to some superintendent in the United Kingdom on or within twenty-one days after the thirtieth day of June and the thirty-first day of December in each year;
- and the superintendent shall give to such master or owner a certificate of such delivery or transmission, and any such ship may be detained until the certificate is produced, and an officer of customs shall not clear inwards any foreign-going ship until the certificate is produced.
- (3) If the master in the case of a foreign-going ship, or the master or owner in the case of a home trade ship, fails without reasonable cause to deliver or transmit the list of the crew as required by this section, he shall for each offence be liable, to a fine not exceeding five pounds.

## **254 Return of births and deaths in British ships.**

- (1) The master of every British ship, whether registered or not in the United Kingdom, shall, as soon as may be after the occurrence of the birth of a child or the death of a person happening on board his ship, record in his log-book or otherwise the fact of the birth or death, and the particulars required by the Eighth Schedule to this Act to be registered concerning the birth or death, or such of them as may be known to him.
- (2) The master of every British ship, upon its arrival at any port in the United Kingdom, or at such other time and place as the Board of Trade may with respect to any ship or class of ships direct, shall deliver or transmit, in such form as the Board of Trade direct, a return of the facts recorded by him in respect to the birth of a child or the death of a person on board such ship, to the Registrar-General of Shipping and Seamen.
- (3) Where the said return is directed by the Board of Trade to be delivered or transmitted upon the arrival of the ship or the discharge of the crew or otherwise at any port out of the United Kingdom, the Board of Trade may, if they think fit, direct that the return, instead of being delivered or transmitted to the Registrar-General of Shipping and Seamen, shall be delivered, and the same shall accordingly be delivered, if the port is in a British possession, to the superintendent or chief officer of customs at such port, and if it is elsewhere, to the British consular officer at the port, and such superintendent or officer shall transmit the same as soon as may be to the Registrar-General of Shipping and Seamen.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (4) The Registrar-General of Shipping and Seamen shall send a certified copy of the returns relating to such births and deaths as follows ; (that is to say,)
- (a) if it appears from the return that the father of the child so born, or if the child is a bastard the mother of the child, or that the person deceased was a Scotch or Irish subject of Her Majesty, then to the Registrar-General of Births and Deaths in Scotland or Ireland, as the case may require; and
  - (b) in any other case to the Registrar-General of Births and Deaths in England; and such Registrar-General of Births and Deaths shall cause the same to be filed and preserved in or copied in a book to be kept by him for the purpose, and to be called the marine register book; and such book shall be a certified copy of the register book within the meaning of the Acts relating to the registration of births and deaths in England, Scotland, and Ireland respectively.
- (5) If the master of any ship fails to comply with any requirement of this section, he shall be liable for each offence to a fine not exceeding five pounds.

**255 Return in case of transfer or loss of ship.**

- (1) Where by reason of the transfer of ownership or change of employment of a ship the list of the crew ceases to be required in respect of the ship, or to be required at the same date, the master or owner of the ship shall, if the ship is then in the United Kingdom, within one month, and, if she is elsewhere, within six months, after that cessation deliver or transmit to the superintendent at the port to which the ship belonged the list of the crew, duly made up to the time of the cessation.
- (2) If a ship is lost or abandoned, the master or owner thereof shall, if practicable, and as soon as possible, deliver or transmit to the superintendent at the port to which the ship belonged the list of the crew, duly made out to the time of the loss or abandonment.
- (3) If the master or owner of a ship fails, without reasonable cause, to comply with this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds,

**256 Transmission of documents to registrar by superintendents and other officers.**

- (1) All superintendents and all officers of customs shall take charge of all documents which are delivered or transmitted to or retained by them in pursuance of this Act, and shall keep them for such time (if any) as may be necessary for the purpose of settling any business arising at the place where the documents come into their hands, or for any other proper purpose, and shall, if required, produce them for any of those purposes, and shall then transmit them to the Registrar-General of Shipping and Seamen, and he shall record and preserve them, and they shall be admissible in evidence in manner provided by this Act, and they shall, on payment of a moderate fee fixed by the Board of Trade, or without payment if the Board so direct, be open to the inspection of any person.
- (2) The documents aforesaid shall be public records and documents within the meaning of the Public Record Offices Acts, 1838 and 1877, and those Acts shall, where applicable, apply to those documents in all respects, as if specifically referred to therein.

**257 Deposit of documents at foreign ports and in colonies.**

- (1) Whenever a ship, in whatever part, of Her Majesty's dominions it is registered (except a ship whose business for the time being is to carry passengers whether cabin or steerage passengers), arrives at a port in a British possession or at a port elsewhere at which there is a British consular officer, and remains thereat for forty-eight hours, the master shall, within forty-eight hours of the ship's arrival, deliver to the chief officer of customs or to the consular officer (as the case may be; the agreement with the crew, and also all indentures and assignments of apprenticeships, or, if the ship is registered in a British possession, such of those documents as the ship is provided with :
- (2) The officer shall keep the documents during the ship's stay in the port, and in cases where any endorsements upon the agreement are required by this Act shall make the same, and shall return the documents to the master within a reasonable time before his departure, with a certificate endorsed on the agreement, stating the time when the documents were respectively delivered and returned:
- (3) If it appears that the required forms have been neglected, or that the existing laws have been transgressed, the officer shall make an endorsement to that effect on the agreement, and forthwith transmit a copy of the endorsement, with the fullest information he can collect regarding the neglect or transgression, to the Registrar-General of Shipping and Seamen :
- (4) If the master of a ship fails without reasonable cause to deliver any document in pursuance of this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds; and in any prosecution for that fine it shall lie upon the master either to produce the said certificate, or to prove that he duly obtained it, or that it was impracticable for him to obtain it.

**258 Documents to be handed over to successor on change of master.**

If during the progress of a voyage the master is removed, or superseded, or for any other reason quits the ship, and is succeeded in the command by some other person, he shall deliver to his successor the various documents relating to the navigation of the ship and to the crew thereof which are in his custody, and if he fails without reasonable cause so to do, he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds; and his successor shall immediately on assuming the command of the ship enter in the official log-book a list of the documents so delivered to him.

*Sites for Sailors Homes.*

**259 Corporations, &c. may grant sites for sailors homes.**

The corporation of a municipal borough, being a port in the United Kingdom, and any body corporate, association, or trustees in any such port, existing or constituted for any public purposes relating to the government or benefit of persons engaged in the British merchant service, or to the management of docks and harbours, or for any other public purposes connected with shipping or navigation, may, with the consent of the Local Government Board, appropriate any land vested in them or in trustees for them as a site for a sailors home, and may for that purpose either retain and apply the same accordingly, or convey the same to trustees, with such powers for appointing new trustees and continuing the trust as they think fit.

*Application of Part II.***260 Application of Part II to ships registered in the United Kingdom.**

This Part of this Act shall, unless the context or subject-matter requires a different application, apply to all sea-going ships registered in the United Kingdom, and to the owners, masters, and crews of such ships subject as herein-after provided with respect to—

- (a) ships belonging to any of the three general lighthouse authorities;
- (b) pleasure yachts; and
- (c) fishing boats.

**261 Application of Part II to ships registered elsewhere than in the United Kingdom.**

This Part of this Act shall, unless the context or subject-matter requires a different application, apply to all sea-going British ships registered out of the United Kingdom, and to the owners, masters, and crews thereof as follows; (that is to say,)

- (a) The provisions relating to the shipping and discharge of seamen in the United Kingdom and to volunteering into the Navy shall apply in every case;
- (b) The provisions relating to lists of the crew and to the property of deceased seamen and apprentices shall apply where the crew are discharged, or the final port of destination of the ship is, in the United Kingdom; and
- (c) All the provisions shall apply where the ships are employed in trading or going between any port in the United Kingdom, and any port not situate in the British possession or country in which the ship is registered; and
- (d) The provisions relating to the rights of seamen in respect of wages, to the shipping and discharge of seamen in ports abroad, to leaving seamen abroad and to the relief of seamen in distress in ports abroad, to the provisions, health, and accommodation of seamen, to the power of seamen to make complaints, to the protection of seamen from imposition, and to discipline, shall apply in every case except where the ship is within the jurisdiction of the government of the British possession in which the ship is registered.

**262 Partial application of Part II to ships of lighthouse authorities and pleasure yachts.**

The following provisions of this Part of this Act shall not apply to ships belonging to the three general lighthouse authorities or to pleasure yachts, or to the owners, masters, and crews thereof, namely, the provisions relating to—

- (a) the requirement of officers to hold certificates of competency, and the production of those certificates;
- (b) the exemption from stamp duty and record of indentures of apprenticeship, and matters to be done for the purpose of such record;
- (c) the entry in the agreement with the crew of the particulars respecting apprentices, and matters to be done for the purpose of such entry;
- (d) the engagement or supply of seamen or apprentices by or through unlicensed persons;
- (e) agreements with the crew (except the provisions relating to the engagement of a seaman abroad) ;

- (f) the compulsory discharge and payment of seamen's wages before a superintendent and the compulsory delivery of an account of wages;
- (g) the accommodation for seamen ;
- (h) the deduction and payment of fines imposed under stipulations in the agreement;
- (i) the delivery of documents at ports abroad to consular or customs officers; or
- (j) official log books.

## **263 Partial application of Part II to fishing boats.**

- (1) This Part of this Act (except the provisions thereof relating to the transmission and delivery of lists of crews, volunteering into the Navy, and the property of deceased seamen) shall not, subject as herein-after provided with respect to Scotland or by the Fourth Part of this Act, apply to fishing boats exclusively employed in fishing on the coasts of the United Kingdom, or to the, owners, skippers, and crews thereof.
- (2) The provisions of this Part of this Act relating to—
  - (a) apprenticeships to the sea service ;
  - (b) compulsory agreements with the crew ;
  - (c) the alteration, falsification, or posting up of copies of agreements with the crew;
  - (d) compensation to seamen improperly discharged ;
  - (e) the delivery of an account of wages;
  - (f) the granting of certificates of discharge and the return of certificates of competency by the master;
  - (g) the decision of questions by the superintendent when referred to him ;
  - (h) the production of the ship's papers by the master to the superintendent in proceedings under this Act before him ; or
  - (i) the sections constituting the offences of desertion, absence without leave, and offences against discipline ;
 shall not, subject as in this section mentioned with respect to Scotland, apply to any fishing boats whether or not exclusively employed in fishing on the coasts of the United Kingdom, or to the owners, skippers, and crews thereof.
- (3) So far as respects Scotland all of this Part of this Act (except the provisions thereof declared not to apply to ships belonging to the general lighthouse authorities or to pleasure yachts) shall apply to fishing boats, whether or not exclusively employed in fishing on the coasts of the United Kingdom, and to the owners, skippers, and crews thereof in like manner as it applies to other ships, and the owners, skippers, and crews thereof.

## **264 Application of Part II to colony by colonial legislatures.**

If the legislature of a British possession, by any law, apply or adapt to any British ships registered at, trading with, or being at, any port in that possession, and to the owners, masters, and crews of those ships, any provisions of this Part of this Act which do not otherwise so apply, such law shall have effect throughout Her Majesty's dominions, and in all places where Her Majesty has jurisdiction in the same manner as if it were enacted in this Act.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

**265 Conflict of laws.**

Where in any matter relating to a ship or to a person belonging to a ship there appears to be a conflict of laws, then, if there is in this Part of this Act any provision on the subject which is hereby expressly made to extend to that ship, the case shall be governed by that provision; but if there is no such provision, the case shall be governed by the law of the port at which the ship is registered.

**266 Unregistered ship deemed to be registered in United Kingdom for certain purposes.**

This Part of this Act shall apply to an unregistered British ship which ought to have been registered under this Act, as if such ship had been registered in the United Kingdom.

## PART III

### PASSENGER AND EMIGRANT SHIPS.

#### 1

#### DEFINITIONS.

##### *Definition of Passenger Steamer and Passenger.*

**267 Definition of " passenger " and " passenger steamer ".**

For the purposes of this Part of this Act—

The expression " passenger " shall include any person carried in a ship other than the master and crew, and the owner, his family and servants ; and

The expression " passenger steamer " shall mean every British steamship carrying passengers to, from, or between any places in the United Kingdom, except steam ferry boats working in chains (commonly called steam bridges) and every foreign steamship carrying passengers between places in the United Kingdom.

##### *Definition of Emigrant Ship, &c.*

**268 " Emigrant ship " &c. to which Part applies.**

For the purposes of this Part of this Act, unless the context otherwise requires—

- (1) The expression " emigrant ship " shall mean every sea-going ship, whether British or foreign, and whether or not conveying mails, carrying, upon any voyage to which the provisions of this Part of this Act respecting emigrant ships apply, more than fifty steerage passengers or a greater number of steerage passengers than in the proportion—

- (a) if the ship is a sailing ship, of one statute adult to thirty-three tons of the ship's registered tonnage ; and

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (b) if the ship is a steam ship of one statute adult to every twenty tons of the ship's registered tonnage; and
- includes a ship which, having proceeded from a port outside the British Islands, takes on board at any port in the British Islands such number of steerage passengers whether British subjects or aliens resident in the British Islands, as would, either with or without the steerage passengers which she already has on board, constitute her an emigrant ship;
- (2) The expression " statute adult " shall mean a person of the age of twelve years or upwards, and two persons between the ages of one and twelve years shall be treated as one statute adult;
- (3) The expression " steerage passenger " shall mean all passengers except cabin passengers, and persons shall not be deemed cabin passengers unless—
- (a) the space allotted to their exclusive use is in the proportion of at least thirty-six clear superficial feet to each statute adult; and
  - (b) they are messed throughout the voyage at the same table with the master or first officer of the ship ; and
  - (c) the fare contracted to be paid by them is in the proportion for every week of the length of the voyage (as determined under this Part of this Act for sailing vessels) of thirty shillings, if the voyage of the ship is from the British Islands to a port south of the Equator, and twenty shillings, if the voyage of the ship is from the British Islands to a port north of the Equator; and
  - (d) they have been furnished with a duly signed contract ticket in the form prescribed by the Board of Trade for cabin passengers;
- (4) The expression " steerage passage " shall include passages of all passengers except cabin passengers ;
- (5) The expression " upper passenger deck " shall mean and include the deck immediately beneath the upper deck, or the poop or round house and deck house when the number of passengers, whether cabin or steerage passengers, carried in the poop, round house, or deck house, exceeds one third of the total number of steerage passengers which the ship can lawfully carry on the deck next below ;
- (6) The expression " lower passenger deck " shall mean and include the deck next beneath the upper passenger deck not being an orlop deck.

## **269 Scale for determining length of voyages.**

For the purpose of this Part of this Act the length of the voyage of an emigrant ship from the British Islands to any port elsewhere shall be determined by such of the scales fixed by the Board of Trade as is applicable thereto, and the Board of Trade may fix the scales by notice published in the London Gazette, and may fix such different lengths of voyage as they think reasonable for different descriptions of ships.

## **270 Definition of colonial voyage.**

For the purposes of this Part of this Act a colonial voyage means a voyage from any port in a British possession, other than British India and Hong Kong, to any port whatever, where the distance between such ports exceeds four hundred miles, or the duration of the voyage, as determined under this Part of this Act, exceeds three days.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

## 2

### PASSENGER STEAMERS.

#### *Survey of Passenger Steamers.*

#### **271 Annual survey of passenger steamers.**

- (1) Every passenger steamer which carries more than twelve passengers shall—
  - (a) be surveyed once at least in each year in the manner provided in this Part of this Act; and
  - (b) shall not ply or proceed to sea or on any voyage or excursion with any passengers on board, unless the owner or master has the certificate from the Board of Trade as to survey under this Part of this Act, the same being in force, and applicable to the voyage or excursion on which the steamer is about to proceed.
- (2) A passenger steamer attempting to ply or go to sea may be detained until such certificate as aforesaid is produced to the proper officer of customs.
- (3) Provided that, while a steamer is an emigrant ship and the provisions of this Part of this Act as to the survey of the hull machinery and equipments of emigrant ships have been complied with, she shall not require a survey or certificate under this section.

#### **272 Mode of survey and declaration of survey.**

- (1) The owner of every passenger steamer shall cause the same to be surveyed by a shipwright surveyor of ships and an engineer surveyor of ships, the shipwright surveyor being, in the case of an iron steamer, a person properly qualified in the opinion of the Board of Trade to survey an iron steamer.
- (2) The surveyors, if satisfied on the survey that they can with propriety do so, shall deliver to the owner declarations of survey in a form approved by the Board of Trade.
- (3) The declaration of the shipwright surveyor shall contain statements of the following particulars:—
  - (a) That the hull of the steamer is sufficient for the service intended and in good condition:
  - (b) That the boats, life buoys, lights, signals, compasses, and shelter for deck passengers, are such, and in such condition, as are required by this Act:
  - (c) The time (if less than one year) for which the hull and equipments will be sufficient:
  - (d) The limits (if any) beyond which, as regards the hull and equipments, the steamer is in the surveyor's judgment not fit to ply:
  - (e) The number of passengers which the steamer is in the judgment of the surveyor fit to carry, distinguishing, if necessary, between the respective numbers to be carried on the deck and in the cabins and in different parts of the deck and cabins; those numbers to be subject to such conditions and variations, according to the time of year, the nature of the voyage, the cargo carried, or other circumstances, as the case requires:
  - (f) That the certificates of the master and mate or mates are such as are required by this Act.

- (4) The declaration of the engineer surveyor shall contain statements of the following particulars, namely:—
- (a) That the machinery of the steamer is sufficient for the service intended, and in good condition :
  - (b) The time (if less than one year) for which the machinery will be sufficient:
  - (c) That the safety valves and fire hose are such and in such condition as are required by this Act:
  - (d) The limit of the weight to be placed on the safety valves:
  - (e) The limits (if any) beyond which, as regards the machinery, the steamer is in the surveyor's judgment not fit to ply :
  - (f) That the certificates of the engineer or engineers of the steamer are such as are required by this Act.

**273      Transmission of declaration.**

- (1) The owner of a steamer surveyed shall within fourteen days after the receipt by him of a declaration of survey transmit it to the Board of Trade.
- (2) If an owner fails without reasonable cause so to transmit a declaration of survey, he shall forfeit a sum not exceeding ten shillings for every day during which the transmission is delayed, and any sum so forfeited shall be payable on the granting of a certificate in addition to the fee, and shall be applied in the same manner as the fee.

**274      Issue of passenger steamer's certificate.**

On the receipt of the declarations of survey, the Board of Trade shall, if satisfied that this Part of this Act has been complied with, issue in duplicate a passenger steamer's certificate, that is to say, a certificate stating such compliance and stating, according to the declarations—

- (a) the limits (if any) beyond which the steamer is not fit to ply; and
- (b) the number of passengers which the steamer is fit to carry, distinguishing, if necessary, the number to be carried in each part of the steamer, and any conditions and variations to which the number is subject.

**275      Appeal to court of survey.**

- (1) If the owner of a steamer feels aggrieved by the declaration of survey of a shipwright or engineer surveyor, or by the refusal of such a surveyor to give such a declaration, he may appeal to the court of survey for the port or district where the steamer for the time being is, in manner directed by the rules of that court.
- (2) On any such appeal the judge of the court of survey shall report to the Board of Trade on the question raised by the appeal and the Board, when satisfied that the requirements of the report and of the foregoing provisions of this Part of this Act have been complied with, may grant a passenger steamer's certificate.
- (3) Subject to any order made by the judge of the court of survey the costs of and incidental to the appeal shall follow the event.
- (4) A shipwright or engineer surveyor in making a survey of a steamer for the purpose of a declaration of survey shall, if the owner of the steamer so requires, be accompanied on the survey by some person appointed by the owner, and in that case, if the surveyor

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

and the person so appointed agree, there shall be no appeal under this section to the court of survey.

**276      Transmission of certificate.**

- (1) The Board of Trade shall transmit the passenger steamer's certificate in duplicate to a superintendent or some other public officer at the port mentioned by the owner of the steamer for the purpose, or at the port where the owner or his agent resides, or where the steamer has been surveyed or is for the time lying.
- (2) The Board of Trade shall cause notice of the transmission to be given to the master or owner or his agent, and the officer to whom the certificate has been transmitted shall, on the owner, master, or agent applying and paying the proper fee and other sums (if any) mentioned in this Act as payable in that behalf, deliver to him both copies of the certificate.
- (3) In proving the issue of a passenger steamer's certificate it shall be sufficient to show that the certificate was duly received by the said officer, and that due notice of the transmission was given to the owner, master, or agent.

**277      Fees for certificate.**

The grantee of a passenger steamer's certificate shall pay such fees, not exceeding those specified in Part One of the Ninth Schedule to this Act, as the Board of Trade fix.

**278      Duration of certificates.**

- (1) A passenger steamer's certificate shall not be in force for more than one year from the date of its issue, or any shorter time specified in the certificate, nor after notice is given by the Board of Trade to the owner, agent, or master of the steamer, that the Board have cancelled it.
- (2) If a passenger steamer is absent from the United Kingdom at the time when her certificate expires, a fine shall not be incurred for want of a certificate until she first begins to ply with passengers after her next return to the United Kingdom.

**279      Cancellation of certificate.**

- (1) The Board of Trade may cancel a passenger steamer's certificate where they have reason to believe—
  - (a) that any declaration of survey on which the certificate was founded has been in any particular made fraudulently or erroneously ; or,
  - (b) that the certificate has been issued upon false or erroneous information; or,
  - (c) that since the making of the declaration, the hull, equipments, or machinery have sustained any injury, or are otherwise insufficient.
- (2) In every such case the Board of Trade may require the owner to have the hull equipment or machinery of the steamer again surveyed, and to transmit further declarations of survey, before they re-issue the certificate or grant a fresh one in lieu thereof.

**280 Delivery up of certificate.**

- (1) The Board of Trade may require a passenger steamer's certificate, which has expired or been cancelled, to be delivered up as they direct.
- (2) If any owner or master fails without reasonable cause to comply with such requirement, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

**281 Posting up of certificate.**

- (1) The owner or master of every passenger steamer required to have a passenger steamer's certificate shall forthwith on the receipt of the certificate by him or his agent cause one of the duplicates to be put up in some conspicuous place on board the steamer, so as to be legible to all persons on board, and to be kept so put up and legible while the certificate remains in force, and the steamer is in use.
- (2) If the owner or master fails without reasonable cause to comply with this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.
- (3) If a passenger steamer plies or goes to sea with passengers on board, and this section is not complied with, then for each offence the owner thereof shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds, and the master shall also be liable to a further fine not exceeding twenty pounds.

**282 Penalty for forgery of certificate or declaration.**

If any person—

- (a) knowingly and wilfully makes, or assists in making, or procures to be made, a false or fraudulent declaration of surveyor passenger steamer's certificate ; or
- (b) forges, assists in forging, procures to be forged, fraudulently alters, assists in fraudulently altering, or procures to be fraudulently altered, any such declaration or certificate, or anything contained in, or any signature to any such declaration or certificate;

that person shall in respect of each offence be guilty of a misdemeanor.

**283 Penalty for carrying passengers in excess.**

The owner or master of any passenger steamer shall not receive on board thereof, or on or in any part thereof, any number of passengers which, having regard to the time, occasion, and circumstances of the case, is greater than the number allowed by the passenger steamer's certificate, and if he does so, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds, and also to an additional fine not exceeding five shillings for every passenger above the number so allowed, or if the fare of any passenger on board exceeds five shillings, not exceeding double the amount of the fares of all the passengers above the number so allowed, reckoned at the highest rate of fare payable by any passenger on board.

**284 Colonial certificates for passenger steamers.**

Where the legislature of any British possession provides for the survey of, and grant of certificates for, passenger steamers, and the Board of Trade report to Her Majesty the Queen that they are satisfied that the certificates are to the like effect, and are granted after a like survey, and in such manner as to be equally efficient with the certificates

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

granted for the same purpose in the United Kingdom under this Act, Her Majesty in Council may—

- (1) declare that the certificates granted in the said British possession shall be of the same force as if granted under this Act; and
- (2) declare that all or any of the provisions of this Part of this Act which relate to passenger steamer's certificates shall, either without modification or with such modifications as to Her Majesty may seem necessary, apply to the certificates granted in the said British possession; and
- (3) impose such conditions and make such regulations with respect to the certificates, and to the use, delivery, and cancellation thereof, as to Her Majesty may seem fit, and impose fines not exceeding fifty pounds for the breach of those conditions and regulations.

*General Equipment of Passenger Steamers.*

**285    Equipment of passenger steamers with compasses, hose, deck shelters, and safety appliances.**

- (1) A sea-going passenger steamer shall have her compasses properly adjusted from time to time, to the satisfaction of the shipwright surveyor and according to such regulations as may be issued by the Board of Trade.
- (2) A sea-going passenger steamer shall be provided with a hose capable of being connected with the engines of the steamer, and adapted for extinguishing fire in any part of the steamer.
- (3) A home trade passenger steamer shall be provided with such shelter for the protection of deck passengers (if any) as the Board of Trade, having regard to the nature of the passage, the number of deck passengers to be carried, the season of the year, the safety of the ship, and the circumstances of the case, require.
- (4) A passenger steamer shall be provided with a safety valve on each boiler, so constructed as to be out of the control of the engineer when the steam is up, and, if the safety valve is in addition to the ordinary valve, so constructed as to have an area not less, and a pressure not greater, than the area of and pressure on the ordinary valve.
- (5) If a passenger steamer plies or goes to sea from a port in the United Kingdom without being equipped as required by this section, then, for each matter in which default is made, the owner (if in fault) shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds, and the master (if in fault) shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.

**286    Prohibition of increasing weight on safety valve.**

A person shall not increase the weight on the safety valve of a passenger steamer beyond the limits fixed by the surveyor, and, if he does so, he shall, in addition to any other liability he may incur by so doing, be liable for each offence to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.

*Keeping Order in Passenger Steamers.*

**287 Offences in connexion with passenger steamers.**

- (1) If any of the following offences is committed in the case of a passenger steamer for which there is a passenger steamer's certificate in force; (that is to say,)
- (a) If any person being drunk or disorderly has been on that account refused admission thereto by the owner or any person in his employment, and, after having the amount of his fare (if he has paid it) returned or tendered to him, nevertheless persists in attempting to enter the steamer:
  - (b) If any person being drunk or disorderly on board the steamer is requested by the owner or any person in his employ to leave the steamer at any place in the United Kingdom, at which he can conveniently do so, and, after having the amount of his fare (if he has paid it) returned or tendered to him, does not comply with the request:
  - (c) If any person on board the steamer, after warning by the master or other officer thereof, molests or continues to molest any passenger:
  - (d) If any person, after having been refused admission to the steamer by the owner or any person in his employ on account of the steamer being full, and having had the amount of his fare (if he has paid it) returned or tendered to him, nevertheless persists in attempting to enter the steamer :
  - (e) If any person having gone on board the steamer at any place, and being requested, on account of the steamer being full, by the owner or any person in his employ to leave the steamer, before it has quitted that place, and having had the amount of his fare (if he has paid it) returned or tendered to him, does not comply with that request:
  - (f) If any person travels or attempts to travel in the steamer without first paying his fare, and with intent to avoid payment thereof:
  - (g) If any person, having paid his fare for a certain distance, knowingly and wilfully proceeds in the steamer beyond that distance without first paying the additional fare for the additional distance, and with intent to avoid payment thereof :
  - (h) If any person on arriving in the steamer at a point to which he has paid his fare knowingly and wilfully refuses or neglects to quit the steamer : and
  - (i) If any person on board the steamer fails, when requested by the master or other officer thereof, either to pay his fare or exhibit such ticket or other receipt, if any, showing the payment of his fare, as is usually given to persons travelling by and paying their fare for the steamer :

the person so offending shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding forty shillings, but that liability shall not prejudice the recovery of any fare payable by him,

- (2) If any person on board any such steamer wilfully does or causes to be done anything in such a manner as to obstruct or injure any part of the machinery or tackle of the steamer, or to obstruct, impede, or molest the crew, or any of them, in the navigation or management of the steamer, or otherwise in the execution of their duty on or about the steamer, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds.
- (3) The master or other officer of any such steamer, and all persons called by him to his assistance, may, without any warrant, detain any person who commits any offence against this section and whose name-and address are unknown to the master or officer, and convey the offender with all convenient despatch before some justice of the peace

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

to be dealt with according to law, and that justice shall with all convenient despatch try the case in a summary manner.

- (4) If any person commits an offence against this section and on the application of the master of the steamer, or any other person in the employ of the owner thereof, refuses to give his name and address, or gives a false name or address, that person shall be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds, and the fine shall be paid to the owner of the steamer.

## **288 Power to exclude drunken passengers on home trade passenger steamers.**

The master of any home trade passenger steamer may refuse to receive on board thereof any person who by reason of drunkenness or otherwise is in such a state, or misconducts himself in such a manner, as to cause annoyance or injury to passengers on board, and if any such person is on board, may put him on shore at any convenient place ; and a person so refused admittance or put on shore shall not be entitled to the return of any fare he has paid.

## **3**

### **EMIGRANT SHIPS.**

#### *Survey of Emigrant Ships.*

## **289 Preliminary survey of emigrant ship.**

- (1) An emigrant ship, in respect of which a passenger steamer's certificate is not in force, shall not clear outwards or proceed to sea on any voyage unless she has been surveyed under the direction of the emigration officer at the port of clearance, but at the expense of the owner or charterer thereof, by two or more competent surveyors to be appointed at any port in the British Islands where there is an emigration officer by the Board of Trade, and at other ports by the Commissioners of Customs, and has been reported by such surveyors to be in their opinion seaworthy and fit for her intended voyage.
- (2) The survey shall be made before any portion of the cargo is taken on board, except so much as may be necessary for ballasting the ship, and such portion of cargo if laden on board shall be shifted, if required by the emigration officer or the surveyors, so as to expose to view successively every part of the frame of the ship.
- (3) If any such surveyors report that the ship is not seaworthy, or not fit for her intended voyage, the owner or charterer may, if he thinks fit, by writing under his hand require the emigration officer to appoint three other competent surveyors (of whom two at least must be shipwrights) to survey the ship at the expense of the owner or charterer, and the said officer shall thereupon appoint such surveyors, and they shall survey the ship and if by unanimous report under their hands, but not otherwise, they declare the ship to be seaworthy and fit for her intended voyage, the ship shall for the purposes of this Part of the Act be deemed seaworthy and fit for that voyage.
- (4) If any requirement of this section is not complied with in the case of any emigrant ship, the owner charterer or master of the ship or any of them shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.

*Equipments.*

**290 Equipment with compasses, chronometers, fire engine, anchors, &c.**

- (1) Every emigrant ship shall, in addition to any other requirement under this Act, be provided with the following articles; namely,—
  - (a) With at least three steering compasses, and one azimuth compass; and
  - (b) If proceeding to any place north of the Equator, with at least one chronometer; and
  - (c) If proceeding to any place south of the Equator, with at least two chronometers; and
  - (d) With a fire engine in proper working order and of such description and power, and either with or without such other apparatus for extinguishing fire as the emigration officer may approve; and
  - (e) With three bower anchors of such weight and with cables of such length, size, and material, as in the judgment of the emigration officer are sufficient for the size of the ship; and
  - (f) If a foreign ship, with four properly fitted lifebuoys kept ready at all times for immediate use; and
  - (g) Adequate means, to be approved by the emigration officer at the port of clearance, of making signals by night.
- (2) If any requirement of this section is not complied with in the case of any emigrant ship, the master of that ship shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.

*Number of, and Accommodation for, Passengers.*

**291 Regulations as to carrying of passengers generally.**

- (1) A ship shall not carry passengers, whether cabin or steerage passengers, on more than two decks, except that cabin passengers not exceeding one for every hundred tons of the ship's registered tonnage, and sick persons placed in hospital as hereinafter provided may be carried in a poop or deck house, although passengers are carried on two other decks.
- (2) If steerage passengers are carried under the poop, or in a round house, or deck house, the poop, round house, or deck house shall be properly built and secured to the satisfaction of the emigration officer at the port of clearance.
- (3) If any requirement of this section is not complied with in the case of any ship, the master of the ship shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding five hundred pounds.

**292 Limit of number of steerage passengers to be carried on emigrant ships.**

- (1) The number of steerage passengers carried in an emigrant ship shall not exceed the number limited by the regulations in the Tenth Schedule to this Act.
- (2) If there is on board any emigrant ship at or after the time of clearance a greater number of steerage passengers than the number so limited (except as increased by births at

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

sea), the master of the ship shall be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds for each steerage passenger constituting such excess.

**293 Regulations as to accommodation of steerage passengers.**

- (1) The regulations as to the accommodation for steerage passengers in the Eleventh Schedule to this Act, relating to the construction of passenger decks, to berths, to hospitals, to privies, and to the supply of light and ventilation, shall be observed in the case of all emigrant ships as if they were contained in this section.
- (2) If any requirement of this section is not complied with in the case of any emigrant ship, the owner charterer or master of the ship or any of them shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds, except that the master shall alone be liable to the fine where he is in any such regulation expressed to be alone liable.

**294 Stowage of goods.**

- (1) No part of the cargo or of the steerage passengers luggage, or of the provisions, water, or stores, whether for the use of the steerage passengers or of the crew, shall be carried on the upper deck or on the passenger decks, unless in the opinion of the emigration officer at the port of clearance the same is so placed as not to impede light or ventilation or to interfere with the comfort of the steerage passengers, nor unless the same is stowed and secured to the satisfaction of the emigration officer; and the space thereby occupied or rendered in the opinion of such officer unavailable for the accommodation of the steerage passengers, shall (unless occupied by the said steerage passengers luggage) be deducted in calculating the space by which the number of steerage passengers is regulated.
- (2) If any requirement of this section is not complied with in the case of any emigrant ship, the owner charterer or master or any of them shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding three hundred pounds.

*Provisions, Water, and Medical Stores.*

**295 Supply of provisions and water.**

- (1) There shall be placed on board every emigrant ship, for the steerage passengers provisions and water of good and wholesome quality and in sweet and good condition, and in quantities sufficient to secure throughout the voyage the issues required by this Part of this Act.
- (2) In addition to the allowance of pure water for each steerage passenger, water shall be shipped for cooking purposes sufficient to supply ten gallons for every day of the length of the voyage as determined under this Part of this Act for every one hundred statute adults on board.
- (3) There shall also be shipped for the use of the crew and all other persons on board an ample amount of wholesome provisions and pure water, not inferior in quality to the provisions and water provided for the steerage passengers.
- (4) All such water and provisions shall be provided and stowed away by and at the expense of the owner, charterer, or master of the ship.

- (5) If any emigrant ship obtains a clearance without being provided with the requisite quantities of water and provisions in accordance with this section, the owner charterer or master of that ship or any of them shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding three hundred pounds.
- (6) Before an emigrant ship is cleared outwards, the emigration officer at the port of clearance shall survey or cause to be surveyed by some competent person the provisions and water by this Act required to be placed on board for the steerage passengers, and shall satisfy himself that the same are of good and wholesome quality and in sweet and good condition, and in the quantities required by this Act.
- (7) If the emigration officer considers that any part of the-provisions or water is not of a good and wholesome quality, or is not in sweet and good condition, he may reject and mark the same, or the packages or vessels in which it is contained, and direct the same to be forthwith landed or emptied.
- (8) If the same are not forthwith landed or emptied, or if after being landed the same or any part thereof are reshipped in the ship, the owner charterer or master of the ship or any of them or, if the same are shipped in any other emigrant ship, then the person causing the same to be so shipped, shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.

## **296 Mode of carrying water.**

- (1) The water to be placed on board emigrant ships as herein-before provided shall be carried in tanks or casks approved by the emigration officer at the port of clearance, and the casks, shall be sweet and tight, of sufficient strength, and if of wood properly charred inside, and the staves shall not be made of fir, pine, or soft wood, and each cask shall not be capable of containing more than three hundred gallons.
- (2) If any requirement of this section is not complied with in. the case of any emigrant ship, the owner charterer or master of the ship, or any of them, shall for each offence be liable to a fine-not exceeding fifty pounds.

## **297 Provision for touching at intermediate ports to take in water.**

If an emigrant ship is intended to call at any intermediate port during the voyage for the purpose of taking in water, and if an engagement to that effect is inserted in the master's bond herein-after mentioned, it shall be sufficient to place on board at the port of clearance such supply of water as is required by this Part of this Act for the voyage to the intermediate port, subject to the following conditions ; (that is to say,)

- (i) The emigration officer at the port of clearance shall approve in writing the arrangement, and the approval shall be carried among the ship's papers, and shall be exhibited at the intermediate port and delivered on the arrival of the ship at her final port of discharge to the chief officer of customs, or British consular officer, as the case may be:
- (ii) If the length of either portion of the voyage, whether to the-intermediate port, or from the intermediate port to the final port of discharge, is not determined under this Part of this Act, the emigration officer at the port of clearance shall declare the same in writing as part of his said approval of the arrangement:
- (iii) The ship shall have on board at the time of clearance such tanks and water casks of the description by this Part of this Act, required, as are sufficient for stowing

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

the quantity of water required for the longest of the aforesaid portions of the voyage.

**298 Issue of water or provisions during voyage.**

- (1) The master of every emigrant ship shall during the voyage, including the time of detention at any place before the termination thereof, issue to each steerage passenger, or where the steerage, passengers are divided into messes, to the head man for the time being of each mess, on behalf and for the use of all the members thereof, an allowance of pure water, and sweet and wholesome provisions of good quality, in accordance with the dietary scales in the Twelfth Schedule to this Act, which shall have effect as if they were contained in this section.
- (2) The Board of Trade may, by notice published in the London Gazette, add to the dietary scales in the said schedule any dietary scale which in their opinion contains in the whole the same amount of wholesome nutriment as any scale in that schedule, and any dietary scale so added, inclusive of any regulations relating thereto, shall have effect as if they were contained in the said schedule as an alternative of the dietary scales therein contained, and accordingly a master of a ship may issue provisions according to the latter scales or to any scale so added, whichever is mentioned in the contract ticket of the steerage passengers.
- (3) If any requirement of this section is not complied with in the case of any emigrant ship the master of the ship shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.

**299 Power of Board of Trade to exempt ships.**

The Board of Trade if satisfied that the food, space, accommodation, or any other particular or thing provided in an emigrant ship for any class of passengers, whether cabin or steerage, is superior to the food, space, accommodation, or other particular or thing required by this Part of this Act, may exempt that ship from any requirement of this Part of this Act with respect to food, space, or accommodation, or other particular or thing, in such manner and upon such conditions as the Board think fit.

**300 Medical stores.**

- (1) The owner or charterer of every emigrant ship shall provide for the use of the steerage passengers a supply of the following things (in this Part of this Act referred to as medical stores), namely, medicines, medical comforts, instruments, disinfectants, and other things proper and necessary for diseases and accidents incident to sea voyages and for the medical treatment of the steerage passengers during the voyage, with written directions for the use of such medical stores.
- (2) The medical stores shall, in the judgment of the emigration officer at the port of clearance, be good in quality and sufficient in quantity for the probable exigencies of the intended voyage, and shall be properly packed, and placed under the charge of the medical practitioner, when there is one on board, to be used at his discretion.
- (3) If any of the above requirements of this section is not complied with in the case of an emigrant ship, the master of the ship shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.

- (4) An emigrant ship shall not clear outwards or proceed to sea unless a medical practitioner appointed by the emigration officer at the port of clearance has inspected the said medical stores, and certified to the emigration officer that they are sufficient in quantity and quality, or unless the emigration officer, in case he cannot on any particular occasion obtain the attendance of a medical practitioner, gives written permission for the purpose.
- (5) If an emigrant ship clears outwards or proceeds to sea without such certificate or permission, the master of the ship shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.

*Dangerous Goods, and Carriage of Cattle.*

**301 Regulations as to carnage of dangerous goods, and of horses and cattle.**

- (1) Subject to the provisions of this Part of this Act as to military stores, an emigrant ship shall not clear outwards or proceed to sea, if there is on board—
  - (a) as cargo, any article which is an explosive within the meaning of the Explosives Act, 1875, or any vitriol, lucifer matches, guano, or green hides, or
  - (b) either as cargo or ballast, any article or number of articles which by reason of the nature, quantity, or mode of stowage thereof are, either singly or collectively, in the opinion of the emigration officer at the port of clearance, likely to endanger the health or lives of the steerage passengers or the safety of the ship, or
  - (c) as cargo, horses or cattle or other animals mentioned in the Thirteenth Schedule to this Act, except they are carried on the conditions stated in that schedule, which shall have effect as if contained in this section.
- (2) If any requirement of this section is not complied with in the case of any ship, the owner charterer or master of the ship or any of them, shall for each offence be liable to fine not exceeding three hundred pounds.

**302 Carriage of military stores.**

- (1) A Secretary of State may, by order under his hand, authorise the carriage as cargo in any emigrant ship (subject to such conditions and directions as may be specified in the order) of naval and military stores for the public service, and those stores may be carried accordingly.
- (2) The order shall be addressed to the emigration officer and shall be by him countersigned, and delivered to the master of the ship to which it refers, and shall be delivered up by the master to the chief officer of customs at the port where the stores are discharged.
- (3) The master shall comply with all the conditions and directions in the order, and, if he fails to do so, shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding three hundred pounds.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

*Medical Officer, Staff, and Crew.*

**303 Medical practitioners.**

- (1) Subject to any regulations made by Order in Council under this Part of this Act, a duly authorised medical practitioner shall be carried on board an emigrant ship—
  - (a) where the number of steerage passengers on board exceeds fifty ; and also
  - (b) where the number of persons on board (including cabin passengers, officers, and crew) exceeds three hundred.
- (2) A medical practitioner shall not be considered to be duly authorised for the purposes of this Act unless—
  - (a) he is authorised by law to practise as a legally qualified medical practitioner in some part of Her Majesty's dominions, or, in the case of a foreign ship, in the country to which that ship belongs: and
  - (b) his name has been notified to the emigration officer at the port of clearance, and has not been objected to by him: and
  - (c) he is provided with proper surgical instruments to the satisfaction of that officer.
- (3) When the majority of the steerage passengers in any emigrant ship, or as many as three hundred of them, are foreigners, any medical practitioner whether authorised or not may, if approved by the emigration officer, be carried therein.
- (4) Where a medical practitioner is carried on board an emigrant ship he shall be rated on the ship's articles.
- (5) If any requirement of this section is not complied with in the case of any emigrant ship, the master of the ship shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.
- (6) If any person proceeds or attempts to proceed as medical practitioner in any emigrant ship without being duly authorised, or contrary to the requirements of this section, that person and any person aiding and abetting him shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.

**304 Steerage passengers stewards, cooks, and interpreters.**

- (1) Every emigrant ship, if carrying as many as one hundred steerage passengers, shall carry a steerage steward, who shall be a seafaring man, and rated in the ship's articles as steerage steward, and approved by the emigration officer at the port of clearance : he shall be employed in messing and serving out the provisions to the steerage passengers, and in assisting to maintain cleanliness, order, and good discipline among them, and shall not assist in any way in navigating or working the ship.
- (2) Every emigrant ship carrying as many as one hundred steerage passengers shall also carry a steerage cook, and if carrying more than three hundred statute adults two steerage cooks, who shall be seafaring men, and be rated and approved as in the case of steerage stewards, and shall be employed in cooking the food of the steerage passengers.
- (3) In every such ship a convenient place for cooking shall be set apart on deck, and a sufficient cooking apparatus, properly covered in and arranged, shall be provided, to

the satisfaction of the emigration officer at the port of clearance, together with a proper supply of fuel adequate, in his opinion, for the intended voyage.

- (4) Every foreign emigrant ship in which as many as one half of the steerage passengers are British subjects, shall, unless the master and officers or not less than three of them understand and speak intelligibly the English language, carry, if the number of steerage passengers does not exceed two hundred and fifty, one person, and if it exceeds two hundred and fifty, two persons, who understand and speak intelligibly the language spoken by the master and crew and also the English language: those persons shall act as interpreters, and be employed exclusively in attendance on the steerage passengers, and not in working the ship; and any such ship shall not clear outwards or proceed to sea without having such interpreter on board.
- (5) If any requirement of this section is not complied with in the case of any emigrant ship, the master of the ship shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.

### **305 Crew of emigrant ship.**

- (1) Every emigrant ship shall be manned with an efficient crew for her intended voyage, to the satisfaction of the emigration officer from whom a certificate for clearance for such ship is demanded : after the crew have been passed by the emigration officer, the strength of the crew shall not be diminished nor any of the men changed without the consent in writing either of that emigration officer or of the superintendent at the port of clearance,
- (2) Where the consent of a superintendent has been obtained, it shall, within twenty-four hours thereafter, be lodged with the said emigration officer.
- (3) If the emigration officer considers the crew inefficient, the owner or charterer of the ship may appeal in writing to the Board of Trade, and the Board shall, at the expense of the appellant, appoint two other emigration officers or two competent persons to examine into the matter, and the unanimous opinion of the persons so appointed, expressed under their hands, shall be conclusive on the point.
- (4) If any requirement of this section is not complied with in the case of any emigrant ship, the master of that ship shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds

### *Medical Inspection.*

### **306 Medical inspection of steerage passengers and crew.**

- (1) An emigrant ship shall not clear outwards or proceed to sea until—
  - (a) either a medical practitioner, appointed by the emigration officer at the port of clearance, has inspected all the steerage passengers and crew about to proceed in the ship, and has certified to the emigration officer, and that officer is satisfied, that none of the steerage passengers or crew appear to be by reason of any bodily or mental disease unfit to proceed, or likely to endanger the health or safety of the other persons, about to proceed in the ship; or :
  - (b) the emigration officer, if he cannot on any particular occasion obtain the attendance of a medical practitioner, grants written permission for the purpose.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (2) The inspection shall take place either on board the ship, or, in the discretion of the emigration officer, at such convenient place on shore before embarkation, as he appoints, and the master, owner, or charterer of the ship shall pay to the emigration officer in respect of the inspection such fee not exceeding twenty shillings for every hundred persons or fraction of a hundred persons inspected, as the Board of Trade determine.
- (3) If this section is not complied with in the case of any emigrant ship, the master of the ship shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.

### **307 Re-landing of persons for medical reasons.**

- (1) If the emigration officer is satisfied that any person on board or about to proceed in any emigrant ship is by reason of sickness unfit to proceed, or is for that or any other reason in a condition likely to endanger the health or safety of the other persons on board, the emigration officer shall prohibit the embarkation of that person, or, if he is embarked, shall require him to be re-landed ; and if the emigration officer is satisfied that it is necessary for the purification of the ship or otherwise that all or any of the persons on board should be re-landed, he may require the master of the ship to re-land all those persons, and the master shall thereupon re-land those persons, with so much of their effects and with such members of their families as cannot in the judgment of such emigration officer be properly separated from them.
- (2) If any requirement of this section is not complied with in the case of any emigrant ship, the master owner or charterer of the ship, or any of them, shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding two hundred pounds.
- (3) If any person embarks when so prohibited to embark, or fails without reasonable cause to leave the ship when so required to be re-landed, that person may be summarily removed, and shall be liable to a fine not exceeding forty shillings for each day during which he remains on board after the prohibition or requirement.
- (4) Upon such re-landing the master of the ship shall pay to each steerage passenger so re-landed, or, if he is lodged and maintained in any hulk or establishment under the superintendence of the Board of Trade, then to the emigration officer at the port, subsistence money at the rate of one shilling and sixpence a day for each statute adult until he has been re-embarked or declines or neglects to proceed, or until his passage money, if recoverable under this Part of this Act, has been returned to him.

### **308 Return of passage money to persons re-landed for medical reasons.**

When a person has been re-landed from an emigrant ship on account of the sickness of himself or of any member of his family, and is not re-embarked or does not finally sail in that ship, he, or any emigration officer on his behalf, shall be entitled, on delivery up of his contract ticket, and notwithstanding that the ship has not sailed, to recover summarily, in the case of a steerage passenger the whole, and in the case of a cabin passenger one half, of the money paid by or on account of the passenger and of the members of his family re-landed, from the person to whom the same was paid, or from the owner, charterer, or master of the ship, or any of them, at the option of the person recovering the same.

*Master's Bond.*

**309 Bond to be given by master of emigrant ship.**

- (1) Before an emigrant ship clears outwards or proceeds to sea, the master, together with the owner or charterer, or in the event of the owner or charterer being absent or being the master, one other good and sufficient person approved by the chief officer of customs at the port of clearance, shall enter into a joint and several bond (in this Act referred to as the master's bond) in the sum of two thousand pounds, to the Crown.
- (2) The bond shall be executed in duplicate, and shall not be liable to stamp duty.
- (3) Where neither the owner nor the charterer of an emigrant ship resides in the British Islands, the bond shall be for the sum of five thousand instead of two thousand pounds, and shall contain an additional condition for the payment to the Crown, as a Crown debt, of all expenses incurred under this Act in rescuing, maintaining, and forwarding to their destination, any steerage passengers carried in the ship who by reason of shipwreck or any other cause, except their own neglect or default, are not conveyed by or on behalf of the owner, charterer, or master of the ship to their intended destination.

**310 Evidence of bond.**

- (1) Where an emigrant ship is bound to a British possession the chief officer of customs at the port of clearance shall certify on one part of the master's bond that it has been duly executed by the master of the ship and the other person bound, and shall forward the same to the governor of the said possession or to such person as the governor may appoint for that purpose.
- (2) The certificate shall, in any court of a British possession in which the bond may be put in suit, be conclusive evidence of the due execution of the bond by the master and the other person bound, and it shall not be necessary to prove the handwriting of the officer of customs who signed the certificate, nor that he was at the time of signing it chief officer of customs at the port of clearance.
- (3) Any such bond shall not be put in suit in a British possession after the expiration of three months next after the arrival of the ship in that possession, nor in the British Islands after the expiration of twelve months next after the return of the ship and of the master to the British Islands.

*Passengers Lists.*

**311 Passengers lists.**

- (1) The master of every ship carrying steerage passengers on a voyage from the British Islands to any port out of Europe and not within the Mediterranean Sea, or on a colonial voyage as herein-before defined, shall, before demanding a clearance for his ship, sign in duplicate a passengers list, that is to say a list correctly setting forth the name and other particulars of the ship and of every passenger, whether cabin or steerage, on board thereof.
- (2) The passengers lists shall be countersigned by the emigration officer if there is one at the port, and then delivered by the master to the officer of customs from whom a clearance is demanded, and that officer shall thereupon countersign and return to the

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

master one duplicate (in this Part of this Act referred to as the "master's list"), and shall retain the other duplicate.

- (3) If any requirement of this section to be observed by the master is not complied with in the case of any ship or any passengers list is wilfully false, the master of the ship shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.

### **312 Lists of passengers embarked after clearance.**

- (1) If at any time after the passengers list has been signed and delivered as aforesaid any additional passenger (whether cabin or steerage) is taken on board, the master shall add to the master's list, and also enter on a separate list signed by him the names and other particulars of every such additional passenger.
- (2) The separate list shall be countersigned by the emigration officer, where there is one at the port, and shall, together with the master's list to which the addition has been made, be delivered to the chief officer of customs at the port, who shall thereupon countersign the master's list, and return the same to the master, and shall retain the separate list, and so on in like manner whenever any additional passenger is taken on board.
- (3) If there is no officer of customs stationed at the port where an additional passenger is taken on board, the said lists shall be delivered to the officer of customs at the next port having such an officer at which the vessel arrives, to be dealt with as herein-before mentioned.
- (4) When any additional passenger is taken on board the master shall, before the ship proceeds to sea, obtain a fresh certificate from the emigration officer of the port that all the requirements of this Part of this Act have been complied with.
- (5) If any requirement of this section is not complied with in the case of any ship, the master of that ship shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.

### **313 Attempt to gain passage without payment.**

- (1) If a person is found on board an emigrant ship with intent to obtain a passage therein without the consent of the owner, charterer, or master thereof, he and any person aiding and abetting him, shall be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds, and in default of payment to imprisonment for a period not exceeding three months, with or without hard labour.
- (2) Any person so found on board may, without warrant, be taken before a justice of the peace to be dealt with according to law, and that justice may try the case in a summary manner.

*Certificate for Clearance.*

### **314 Certificate for clearance.**

- (1) A ship fitted or intended for the carriage of steerage passengers as an emigrant ship shall not clear outwards or proceed to sea until the master has obtained from the emigration officer at the port of clearance a certificate for clearance, that is to say a certificate that all the requirements of this Part of this Act, so far as the same can be complied with before the departure of the ship, have been duly complied with, and that the ship is in his opinion seaworthy, in safe trim, and in all respects fit for her intended

voyage, and that the steerage passengers and crew are in a fit state to proceed, and that the master's bond has been duly executed.

- (2) If the emigration officer refuses to grant such certificate, the owner or charterer of the ship may appeal in writing to the Board of Trade, and that Board shall thereupon appoint any two other emigration officers or any two competent persons to examine into the matter at the expense of the appellant, and if the officers or persons so appointed grant the master of the ship under their joint hands a certificate to the same purport as the certificate for clearance, it shall be of the same effect as a certificate for clearance.

### **315 Facilities to be given for the inspection of ships.**

- (1) The master of every ship, whether an emigrant ship or not, which is fitting or intended for the carriage of steerage passengers, or which carries steerage passengers on a voyage from the British Islands to any port out of Europe and not within the Mediterranean Sea, or on a colonial voyage as herein-before defined, shall afford to the emigration officer at any port in Her Majesty's dominions, and, in the case of British ships, to the British consular officer at any port elsewhere at which the ship is or arrives, every facility for inspecting the ship, and for communicating with the steerage passengers and for ascertaining that this Part of this Act, so far as applicable to the ship, has been duly complied with.
- (2) If the master of any ship fails to comply with this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.

### **316 Ships putting back to replenish provisions, &c.**

- (1) If any emigrant ship, after clearance, is detained in port for more than seven days, or puts into or touches at any port in the British Islands, she shall not proceed to sea again until—
- (a) there has been laden on board, at the expense of the owner, charterer, or master of the ship, such further supply of pure water, wholesome provisions of the requisite kinds and qualities, and medical stores, as is necessary to make up the full quantities of those articles required under this Part of tin's Act to be laden on board for the intended voyage; and
  - (b) any damage which the ship has sustained has been effectually repaired ; and
  - (c) the master of the ship has obtained from the emigration officer a certificate for clearance to the same effect as the certificate for clearance at her port of departure.
- (2) If any requirement of this section is not complied with in the case of any emigrant ship, the master shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.

### **317 Emigrant ships putting back to be reported to emigration officer.**

- (1) If any emigrant ship, after clearance, puts into or touches-at any port in the British Islands, the master shall, within twelve hours thereafter, report in writing his arrival, and the cause of his putting back, and the condition of his ship and of her provisions; water, and medical stores to the emigration officer at the port, and shall produce to that officer the master's list of passengers.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (2) If the master of an emigrant ship fails to comply with this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds.

### **318 Appeal to Court of Survey.**

- (1) If the owner of an emigrant ship is aggrieved by the refusal by an emigration officer of a certificate for clearance, he may appeal to a court of survey for the port or district where the ship for the time being is in manner directed by the rules of that court.
- (2) The judge of the court of survey shall report to the Board of Trade on the question raised by the appeal, and that Board, if satisfied that the requirements of the report and of this Part of this Act have been complied with, may grant or direct the emigration officer to grant a certificate for clearance.
- (3) Subject to any order made by the judge of the court of survey, the costs of and incidental to the appeal shall follow the event.
- (4) "Where a survey of a ship is made for the purpose of a certificate for clearance, the person so appointed to make the survey shall, if so required by the owner, be accompanied on the survey by some person appointed by the owner, and in such case if the said two persons agree there shall be no appeal to the court of survey in pursuance of this section.

### **319 Forfeiture of ship proceeding to sea without certificate for clearance.**

- (1) If any emigrant ship—
  - (a) proceeds to sea without the master having obtained the certificate for clearance ; or
  - (b) having proceeded to sea, puts into any port in the British Islands in a damaged state, and leaves or attempts to leave that port with steerage passengers on board without the master having obtained the proper certificate for clearance ;
 that ship shall be forfeited to the Crown, and may be seized by any officer of customs if found within two years from the commission of the offence in any port in Her Majesty's dominions, and shall thereupon be dealt with as if she had been seized as forfeited under the laws relating to the customs.
- (2) The Board of Trade may release, if they think fit, any such forfeited ship, on payment, to the use of the Crown, of such sum not exceeding two thousand pounds as the Board specify.

### *Passengers Contracts.*

### **320 Contract tickets for passengers.**

- (1) If any person, except the Board of Trade and persons acting for them and under their direct authority, receives money from any person for or in respect of a passage as a steerage passenger in any ship, or of a passage as a cabin passenger in any emigrant ship, proceeding from the British Islands to any port out of Europe and not within the Mediterranean Sea, he shall give to the person paying the same a contract ticket signed by or on behalf of the owner, charterer, or master of the ship, and printed in plain and legible characters.

- (2) The contract ticket shall be in a form, approved by the Board of Trade and published in the London Gazette, and any directions contained in that form of contract ticket not being inconsistent with this Act shall be obeyed as if set forth in this section.
- (3) If any person fails to comply with any requirement of this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.
- (4) Contract tickets under this section shall not be liable to stamp duty.

**321 Summary remedy for breach of contract.**

- (1) Any question which arises respecting the breach or non-performance of any stipulation in any such contract ticket may, at the option of any passenger interested, whether a steerage or a cabin passenger, be tried before a court of summary jurisdiction, and the court may award to the complainant such damages and costs as they think just, not exceeding the amount of the passage money specified in the contract ticket and twenty pounds in addition.
- (2) But if a passenger has obtained compensation or redress under any other provision of this Act, he shall not be entitled to recover damages under this section in respect of the same matter.

**322 Penalty for failure to produce contract ticket.**

If a passenger whether a steerage or a cabin passenger fails, without reasonable cause, on demand of any emigration officer, to produce his contract ticket, and if any owner, charterer, or master of a ship, on like demand, fails without reasonable cause to produce for the inspection of such emigration officer and for the purposes of this Act the counterpart of any contract ticket issued by him or on his behalf, the passenger, owner, charterer, or master, as the case may be, shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

**323 Penalty for altering, or inducing anyone to part with, contract ticket.**

If any person, after the issue of a contract ticket and during the continuance of the contract of which that ticket is evidence, alters that ticket, or induces any person to part with it, or renders useless, or destroys it, he shall (except it is the contract ticket of a cabin passenger who consents) for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds.

*Regulations as to Steerage Passengers.*

**324 Sanitary and other regulations by Order in Council.**

Her Majesty may by Order in Council make regulations—

- (i) for preserving order, promoting health, and securing cleanliness and ventilation on board emigrant ships proceeding from the British Islands to any port in a British possession ; and
- (ii) for prohibiting emigration from any port at any time when choleraic or any epidemic disease is generally prevalent in the British Islands or any part thereof ; and

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (iii) for reducing the number of steerage passengers allowed to be carried in any emigrant ship, either generally or from any particular ports in the British Islands ; and
- (iv) for permitting the use on board emigrant ships of apparatus for distilling water and for defining in such case the quantity of fresh water to be carried in tanks and casks for the steerage passengers under the foregoing provisions of this Part of this Act; and
- (v) for requiring duly authorised medical practitioners to be carried in emigrant ships where they would not otherwise under this Part of this Act be required to be carried.

**325 Discipline on board.**

- (1) In every emigrant ship the medical practitioner aided by the master or, in the absence of the medical practitioner, the master, shall exact obedience to all regulations made by any such Order in Council as aforesaid.
- (2) If any person on board—
  - (a) fails without reasonable cause to obey, or offends against, any such regulation or any provision of this Part of this Act, or
  - (b) obstructs the master or medical practitioner in the execution of any duty imposed upon him by any such regulation, or
  - (c) is guilty of riotous or insubordinate conduct,that person shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding two pounds, and in addition to imprisonment for any period not exceeding one month.

**326 Sale of spirits prohibited on emigrant ships.**

- (1) Spirits shall not during the voyage be sold directly or indirectly in any emigrant ship to any steerage passenger.
- (2) If any person acts in contravention of this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds.

*Maintenance after Arrival.*

**327 Maintenance of steerage passengers after arrival.**

- (1) Every steerage passenger in an emigrant ship shall be entitled for at least forty-eight hours next after his arrival at the end of his voyage to sleep in the ship, and to be provided for and maintained on board thereof, in the same manner as during the voyage, unless within that period the ship leaves the port in the further prosecution of her voyage.
- (2) If this section is not complied with in the case of any emigrant ship, the master shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds.

*Detention and Wrongful Landing of Passengers.*

**328 Return of passage money and compensation to passengers when passage not provided according to contract.**

Where a contract has been made by or on behalf of any steerage passenger for a passage in a ship proceeding on a voyage from the British Islands to any port out of Europe and not within the Mediterranean Sea, or proceeding on any colonial voyage as defined by this Part of this Act, and—

(i) the steerage passenger is at the place of embarkation before the hour of six o'clock in the afternoon of the day of embarkation appointed in the contract; and

(ii) the stipulated passage money has, if required, been paid,

then if the steerage passenger from any cause whatever (other than his own refusal, neglect, or default, or the prohibition under this Act of an emigration officer, or the requirement of an Order in Council),

(a) is not received on board the ship before the said hour; or,

(b) having been received on board, does not either obtain a passage in the ship to the port at which he has contracted to land or, together with all the immediate members of his family who are included in the contract, obtain a passage to the same port in some other equally eligible ship to sail within ten days from the expiration of the said day of embarkation, and is not paid subsistence money from the time and at the rate herein-after provided ;

the steerage passenger or any emigration officer on his behalf, may recover summarily all money paid by or on account of the steerage passenger for his passage, together with such further sum not exceeding ten pounds in respect of each such steerage passenger as is in the opinion of the court a reasonable compensation for the loss or inconvenience occasioned to the steerage passenger by the loss of his passage, and such money and sum may be recovered, either from any person to whom or on whose account any money has been paid under the contract, or if the contract has been made with the owner, charterer, or master of the ship, or with any person acting on behalf or by the authority of any of them, then, at the option of the steerage passenger or emigration officer, from the owner, charterer, or master, or any of them.

**329 Subsistence in case of detention.**

(1) If any ship, whether an emigrant ship or otherwise, does not actually put to sea and proceed on her intended voyage before three o'clock in the afternoon of the day next after the day of embarkation appointed in the contract, the owner, charterer, or master of the ship, or his agent, or any of them shall, until the ship finally proceeds on her voyage, pay to every steerage passenger entitled to a passage in the ship, or (if the steerage passenger is lodged and maintained in any hulk or establishment under the superintendence of the Board of Trade) to the emigration officer at the port of embarkation, subsistence money at the following rate ;. (that is to say,)

(a) For each of the first ten days of detention, one shilling and sixpence; and

(b) For every subsequent day, three shillings

for each statute adult.

(2) Where the steerage passengers are maintained on board in the same manner as if the voyage had commenced—

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (a) Subsistence money shall not be payable for the first two days next after the said day of embarkation, and
- (b) If the ship is unavoidably detained by wind or weather, or by any cause not attributable in the opinion of the emigration officer to the act or default of the owner, charterer, or master, subsistence money shall not be payable during any part of that period of detention.

### **330 Penalty for landing steerage passengers at wrong place.**

If a steerage passenger is landed from any ship, whether an emigrant ship or not, at any port other than the port at which he has contracted to land, unless with his previous consent, or unless the landing is rendered necessary by perils of the sea or other unavoidable accident, the master of the ship shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.

*Provisions in case of Wreck.*

### **331 Provisions in case of an emigrant ship being wrecked or damaged in or near British Islands.**

- (1) When any emigrant ship—
  - (a) has, while in any port of the British Islands, or after the commencement of the voyage, been wrecked or otherwise rendered unfit to proceed on her intended voyage, and any steerage passengers have been brought back to any port in the British Islands; or
  - (b) has put into any port in the British Islands in a damaged state;
 the master, charterer, or owner of that ship shall, within forty-eight hours thereafter, give to the nearest emigration officer a written undertaking to the following effect; (that is to say,)
  - (i) If the ship has been wrecked or rendered unfit to proceed on her voyage, that the owner, charterer, or master thereof will embark and convey the steerage passengers in some other eligible ship, to sail within six weeks from the date of the undertaking, to the port for which their passage had been taken :
  - (ii) If the ship has put into port in a damaged state, that she will be made seaworthy and fit in all respects for her intended voyage, and will within six weeks from the date of the undertaking sail again with the steerage passengers.
- (2) In either of the above cases, the owner, charterer, or master shall, until the steerage passengers proceed on their voyage, either lodge and maintain them on board in the same manner as if they were at sea, or pay either to the steerage passengers, or (if they are lodged and maintained in any hulk or establishment under the superintendence of the Board of Trade) to the emigration officer at the port, subsistence money at the rate of one shilling and sixpence a day for each statute adult.
- (3) If the substituted ship, or the damaged ship, as the case may be, does not sail within the above-mentioned time, or if default is made in compliance with any requirement of this section, any steerage passenger or any emigration officer on his behalf may recover summarily all money paid by or on account of the passenger for the passage from the person to whom or on whose account the same was paid, or from the owner, charterer, or master of the ship, at the option of the passenger or emigration officer.

- (4) The emigration officer may, if he thinks it necessary, direct that the steerage passengers be removed from any damaged emigrant ship at the expense of the master thereof, and if after that direction any steerage passenger refuses to leave the ship, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding forty shillings, or to imprisonment not exceeding one month.

**332 Expenses of rescue and conveyance of wrecked passengers.**

If any passenger, whether a cabin or a steerage passenger, is either taken off any ship which is carrying any steerage passenger on a voyage from any part of Her Majesty's dominions and is damaged, wrecked, sunk or otherwise destroyed, or if any such passenger is picked up at sea from any boat, raft, or otherwise, it shall be lawful—

- (a) if the port to which such passenger (in this Act referred to as a "wrecked passenger") is conveyed is in the United Kingdom, for a Secretary of State; and
  - (b) if the port is in a British possession for the governor of that possession, or any person authorised by him for the purpose; and
  - (c) if the port is elsewhere, for the British consular officer there;
- to defray all or any part of the expenses thereby incurred.

**333 Forwarding of passengers by governors or consuls.**

- (1) If any passenger whether a cabin or a steerage passenger from any ship which is carrying any steerage passenger on a voyage from any port in Her Majesty's dominions finds himself without any neglect or default of his own at any port outside the British Islands other than the port for which the ship was originally bound, or at which he, or the Board of Trade, or any public officer or other person on his behalf, has contracted that he should land, it shall be lawful—

- (a) if the place is in a British possession, for the governor of that possession, or any person authorised by the governor for the purpose; and
- (b) if the place is elsewhere, for the British consular officer there;

to forward the passenger to his intended destination, unless the master of the ship, within forty-eight hours of the arrival of the passenger, gives to the governor or consular officer, as the case may be, a written undertaking to forward or convey within six weeks thereafter the passenger to his original destination, and forwards or conveys him accordingly within that period.

- (2) A passenger so forwarded by or by the authority of a governor or a British consular officer shall not be entitled under this Part of this Act to the return of his passage money, or to any compensation for loss of passage.

**334 Recovery of expenses incurred in conveying wrecked passengers and forwarding passengers.**

- (1) All expenses incurred under this Part of this Act by or by the authority of a Secretary of State, governor of a British possession, or consular officer, in respect of a wrecked passenger, or forwarding of a passenger to his destination, including the cost of maintaining the passenger, until forwarded to his destination, and of all necessary bedding, provisions, and stores, shall be a joint and several debt to the Crown from the owner, charterer, and master of the ship on board of which the passenger had embarked.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (2) In any proceeding for the recovery of that debt a certificate purporting to be under the hand of a Secretary of State, governor, or consular officer, and stating the circumstances of the case, and the total amount of the expenses, shall be admissible in evidence in manner provided by this Act, and shall be sufficient evidence of the amount of the expenses, and of the fact that the same were duly incurred, unless the defendant specially pleads and duly proves that the certificate is false and fraudulent, or that the expenses were not duly incurred under this Act.
- (3) The sum recovered on account of the expenses shall not exceed twice the total amount of passage money which the owner, charterer, or master of the emigrant ship proves to have been received by him or on his account, or to be due to and recoverable by him or on his account in respect of the whole number of passengers whether cabin or steerage who embarked in the ship.

### **335    Validity of insurance of passage money.**

A policy of assurance effected in respect of any steerage passage or of any steerage passage or compensation money by any person by this Part of this Act made liable, in the events aforesaid, to provide such passage or to pay such money, or in respect of any other risk under this Part of this Act, shall not be invalid by reason of the nature of the risk or interest sought to be covered by the policy of assurance.

#### *Voyages to the United Kingdom.*

### **336    List of steerage passengers brought to the British Islands.**

- (1) The master of every ship bringing steerage passengers to the British Islands from any port out of Europe and not within the Mediterranean Sea shall, within twenty-four hours after arrival, deliver to the emigration officer at the port of arrival a correct list, signed by the master, and specifying the name, age, and calling of every steerage passenger embarked, and the port at which he embarked, and showing also any birth which has occurred amongst the steerage passengers, and if any steerage passenger has died, his name and the supposed cause of his death.
- (2) If the master of a ship fails so to deliver the list, or if the list is wilfully false, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.

### **337    Number of steerage passengers on ships bringing passengers to British Islands.**

If any ship bringing steerage passengers to the British Islands from any port out of Europe and not within the Mediterranean Sea has on board a greater number of steerage passengers than is allowed by this Act in the case of emigrant ships proceeding from the British Islands, the master of that ship shall, for each statute adult constituting such excess, be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

### **338    Provisions and water in ships carrying steerage passengers to British Islands.**

- (1) The master of every ship bringing steerage passengers to the British Islands from any port out of Europe and not within the Mediterranean Sea shall issue to each steerage passenger during the voyage, including the time of detention, if any, at any port before the termination thereof, pure water and good and wholesome provisions in a sweet

condition, in quantities not less than the amount required by this Part of this Act in the case of emigrant ships proceeding from the British Islands.

- (2) If any requirement of this section is not complied with in the case of any emigrant ship, the master of that ship shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.

*Registration of Births and Deaths.*

**339 Application to foreign ships carrying passengers of provisions respecting registration of births and deaths.**

Where a ship which is not a British ship carries passengers, whether cabin or steerage, to or from any port of the United Kingdom as the port of destination or the port of departure of such ship, the provisions of Part Two of this Act with respect to the registration of births and deaths occurring on board, shall apply as if it were a British ship.

*Saving of Right of Action.*

**340 Saving for right of action on contract for passage.**

Nothing in this Part of this Act shall take away or abridge any right of action which may accrue to a steerage passenger in any ship, or to any other person, in respect of the breach or nonperformance of any contract made between, or on behalf of, such steerage passenger or other person and the master, charterer, or owner of any such ship, or his agent, or any passage broker.

*Passage Brokers.*

**341 Passage broker.**

- (1) Any person who sells or lets or agrees to sell or let, or is anywise concerned in the sale or letting of steerage passages in any ship proceeding from the British Islands to any place out of Europe not within the Mediterranean Sea shall for the purposes of this Part of this Act be a passage broker.
- (2) The acts and defaults of any person acting under the authority, or as an agent, of a passage broker, shall, for the purposes of this Act, be deemed to be also the acts and defaults of the passage broker.

**342 Passage brokers to enter into bond and obtain licence.**

- (1) A person shall not act directly or indirectly as a passage broker, unless he—
- (a) has entered, with two good and sufficient sureties approved by the emigration officer nearest to his place of business, into a joint and several bond to the Crown, in the sum of one thousand pounds; and
  - (b) holds a licence for the time being in force to act as passage broker.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (2) The bond shall be renewed on each occasion of obtaining a licence, and shall not be liable to stamp duty; it shall be executed in duplicate, and one part shall be deposited at the office of the Board of Trade, and the other part with the said emigration officer.
- (3) The emigration officer may, in lieu of two securities, accept the bond of any guarantee society approved by the Treasury.
- (4) There shall be exempted from this section—
  - (a) the Board of Trade, and any person contracting with them or acting under their authority ; and
  - (b) any passage broker's agent duly appointed under this Act.
- (5) If any person fails to comply with any requirement of this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.

### **343 Granting of licences to passage brokers.**

- (1) Application for a licence to act as passage broker shall be made to the licensing authority for the place in which the applicant has his place of business.
- (2) The licensing authority, upon the applicant proving to their satisfaction that he
  - (a) has entered into and deposited one part of such bond as is required by this Act; and
  - (b) has given to the Board of Trade at least fourteen days clear notice of his intention to apply for a licence,
 may grant the licence, and shall forthwith send to the Board of Trade notice of such grant.
- (3) The licensing authority shall be—
  - (a) in the administrative county of London the justices of the peace at petty sessions;
  - (b) elsewhere in England, the council of a county borough or county district;
  - (c) in Scotland, the sheriff; and
  - (d) in Ireland, the justices in petty sessions.

### **344 Forfeiture of licence.**

- (1) A passage broker's licence shall, unless forfeited, remain in force until the thirty-first day of December in the year in which it is granted, and for thirty-one days afterwards.
- (2) Any court, when convicting a passage broker of an offence under this Part of this Act or of any breach or non-performance of the requirements thereof, may order that his licence be forfeited, and the same shall be forfeited accordingly.
- (3) The court shall forthwith send to the Board of Trade a notice of any such order.

### **345 Passage brokers agents.**

- (1) A passage broker shall not employ as an agent in his business of passage broker any person who does not hold from him an appointment, signed by the passage broker, and countersigned by the emigration officer at the port nearest to the place of business of the passage broker.

- (2) Every such agent shall, upon request, produce his appointment to any emigration officer, or to any person treating for a steerage passage under this Part of this Act.
- (3) If any person acts in contravention of this section he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.

**346 List of agents and runners to be exhibited by brokers, and sent to emigration officers.**

- (1) A passage broker shall keep exhibited in some conspicuous place in his office or place of business a correct list, in legible characters, containing the names and addresses in full of every person for the time being authorised to act as his agent or as an emigrant runner for him, and shall on or before the fifth day, or, if that day be a Sunday, on or before the fourth day in every month, transmit a true copy of that list, signed by him, to the emigration officer nearest to his place of business, and shall report to that emigration officer every discharge or fresh engagement of an agent or of an emigrant runner within twenty-four hours of the same taking place.
- (2) If a passage broker fails to comply with any requirement of this section he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds.

*Emigrant Runners.*

**347 Emigrant runner.**

If any person other than a licensed passage broker or his bona fide salaried clerk, in or within five miles of the outer boundaries of any port, for hire or reward or the expectation thereof directly or indirectly conducts, solicits, influences, or recommends any intending emigrant to or on behalf of any passage broker, or any owner charterer or master of a ship, or any keeper of a lodging-house tavern or shop, or any money changer or other dealer or chapman, for any purpose connected with the preparations or arrangements for a passage, or gives or pretends to give to any intending emigrant any information or assistance in any way relating to emigration, that person shall for the purposes of this Part of this Act be an emigrant runner.

**348 Emigrant runner's licence.**

- (1) The licensing authority for passage brokers for the place in which a person wishes to act as an emigrant runner, and to carry on his business, may, upon his application and on the recommendation in writing of an emigration officer, or of the chief constable or other head officer of police in such place (but not otherwise), grant, if they think fit, to the applicant a licence to act as emigrant runner.
- (2) The emigrant runner shall, within forty-eight hours after his licence is granted lodge the same with the nearest emigration officer, and that officer shall—
  - (a) register the name and abode of the emigrant runner in a book to be kept for the purpose, and number each name in arithmetical order; and
  - (b) upon receipt of a fee, not exceeding seven shillings, supply to the emigrant runner a badge of such form and description as the Board of Trade approve, but in case of a renewed licence, the officer need only note the renewal and its date in his registry book against the original entry of the emigrant runner's name.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (3) An emigrant runner's licence shall remain in force until the thirty-first day of December in the year in which it is granted, unless sooner revoked by any justice for any offence against this Act or for any other misconduct committed by the holder of such licence, or unless forfeited under the provisions herein-after contained.
- (4) When an emigrant runner changes his abode, the emigration officer shall register the change in his registry book.

**349      Renewal of badge.**

Where an emigrant runner, either satisfies the emigration officer for the port in which he is licensed to act that his badge is lost, or delivers his badge up to such officer in a mutilated or defaced state, and in either case pays such officer five shillings, the officer may, if he thinks fit, supply him with a new badge.

**350      Penalties on persons acting without licence or badge, using badge not lawfully issued, or employing unlicensed person.**

- (1) A person shall not—
  - (a) act as an emigrant runner without being duly licensed and registered; or
  - (b) retain or use any emigrant runner's badge not issued to him in manner by this Act required ; or
  - (c) counterfeit or forge any emigrant runner's badge ; or
  - (d) employ as an emigrant runner any person not duly licensed and registered.
- (2) If any person acts in contravention of this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds.

**351      Penalties on emigrant runners for certain acts of misconduct.**

- (1) An emigrant runner—
  - (a) shall while acting as an emigrant runner wear his badge conspicuously on his breast; and
  - (b) shall lodge his licence with the emigration officer as required by this Act; and
  - (c) on changing his abode, shall within forty-eight hours give notice of the change to the emigration officer of the port in which he is licensed to act; and
  - (d) on losing his badge shall within forty-eight hours give notice to such emigration officer of the loss; and
  - (e) shall produce on demand his badge for inspection, or permit any person to take the number thereof ; and
  - (f) shall not mutilate or deface his badge; and
  - (g) shall not wear his badge while unlicensed ; and
  - (h) shall not wear any other badge than that delivered to him by the emigration officer; and
  - (i) shall not permit any other person to use his badge.
- (2) If an emigrant runner fails to comply with any requirement of this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding forty shillings, and, if the court think fit, to the forfeiture of his licence.

**352 Emigrant runners commission and fees.**

- (1) An emigrant runner shall not be entitled to recover from a passage broker any fee commission or reward for or in consideration of any service connected with emigration, unless he is acting under the written authority of that passage broker.
- (2) An emigrant runner shall not take or demand from any person about to emigrate any fee or reward for procuring his steerage passage, or in any way relating thereto, and if he does so he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds.

*Frauds in procuring Emigration.*

**353 Frauds in procuring passages.**

If any person by any false representation, fraud, or false pretence induces any person to engage a steerage, passage in any ship, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds.

**354 Penalties for fraud in connexion with assisting emigration.**

If any person—

- (a) falsely represents himself to be, or falsely assumes to act as, agent of the Board of Trade in assisting persons who desire to emigrate; or
  - (b) sells any form of application, embarkation order, or other document or paper issued by the Board of Trade or by a Secretary of State for the purpose of assisting persons who desire to emigrate; or
  - (c) makes any false representation in any such application for assistance to the Board of Trade or a Secretary of State, or in any certificate of marriage, birth, or baptism, or other document or statement adduced in support of any such application; or
  - (d) forges or fraudulently alters any signature or statement in any such application, certificate, document, or statement, or personates any person named therein; or
  - (e) aids or abets any person in committing any of the foregoing offences ;
- that person shall, for each offence, be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.

*Emigration Officers.*

**355 Emigration officers and assistants.**

- (1) In the British Islands the Board of Trade, and in a British possession the governor of that possession, may appoint and remove such emigration officers and assistant emigration officers as seem necessary for carrying this Part of this Act into execution, under the direction of the Board or governor, as the case may be.
- (2) All powers, functions, and duties to be exercised or performed, and anything to be done in pursuance of this Part of this Act by, to, or before an emigration officer, may be exercised, performed, and done by, to, or before his assistant, or, at any port where there is no emigration officer or assistant, or in their absence, by, to, or before the chief officer of customs for the time being at such port, and in any such case it shall

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

be the duty of the chief officer of customs to do anything which it is the duty of the emigration officer or his assistant to do.

- (3) A person lawfully acting as an emigration officer under this Act shall in no case be personally liable for the payment of any money or costs or otherwise in respect of any contract made, or of any legal proceedings for anything done, by him in his official capacity as an emigration officer and on the public service.

### *Legal Proceedings.*

#### **356 Recovery of fines.**

All fines and forfeitures under the provisions of this Part of this Act (other than the provisions relating to passenger steamers only) shall be sued for by the following officers; (that is to say,)

- (a) Any emigration officer ;
- (b) Any chief officer of customs; and also
- (c) In the British Islands, any person authorised by the Board of Trade and any officer of customs authorised by the Commissioners of Customs; and
- (d) In a British possession any person authorised by the governor of that possession, or any officer of customs authorised by the Government department regulating the customs in that possession.

#### **357 Recovery of passage and subsistence money, compensation, and damages.**

All sums of money made recoverable by this Part of this Act in respect of passage money, subsistence money, damages, compensation, or costs may be sued for and recovered before a court of summary jurisdiction by any person entitled thereto, or by any of the officers in the last preceding section mentioned on behalf of any one or more of such persons, and in any case either by one or several proceedings.

#### **358 Protection of persons executing Act.**

The Public Authorities Protection Act, 1893, shall for the purposes of the provisions of this Part of this Act (other than the provisions relating to passenger steamers only) apply to the whole of Her Majesty's dominions, and to every place where Her Majesty has jurisdiction.

### *Supplemental.*

#### **359 Owner responsible for default in absence of agreement.**

- (1) In the absence of any agreement to the contrary, the owner of a ship shall be the person ultimately responsible as between himself and the other persons by this Part of this Act made liable in respect of any default in complying with any requirement thereof.
- (2) If any person so made liable pays any money by this Part of this Act made payable to or on behalf of a steerage passenger, he shall be entitled, in the absence of any such agreement as aforesaid, to sue for and recover from the owner the amount so paid, together with costs.

**360 Forms and fees.**

- (1) The forms set out in the Fourteenth Schedule to this Act, or forms as near thereto as circumstances admit, shall be used in all cases to which such forms are applicable.
- (2) Such fees as the Board of Trade determine shall be paid in respect of the surveys of emigrant ships mentioned in Part II. of the Ninth Schedule to this Act not exceeding those specified therein.
- (3) If any person employed under this Part of this Act demands or receives, directly or indirectly, otherwise than by the direction of the Board of Trade, any fee, remuneration, or gratuity whatever in respect of any duty performed by him under this Part of this Act, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.

**361 Posting of abstracts of Part III in emigrant ships.**

- (1) The Board of Trade shall prepare such abstracts as they think proper of all or any of the provisions of this Part of this Act, and of any Order in Council made thereunder, and four copies of the abstracts, together with a copy of this Part of this Act, shall, on demand, be supplied by the chief officer of customs at the port of clearance to the master of every emigrant ship proceeding from the British Islands to any British possession.
- (2) The master shall, on request, produce a copy of this Part of this Act to any steerage passenger for his perusal, and shall, before the embarkation of the steerage passengers, post copies of the abstracts in at least two conspicuous places between the decks on which steerage passengers may be carried, and shall keep them posted so long as any steerage passenger is entitled to remain in the ship.
- (3) The master shall be liable to a fine not exceeding forty shillings for every day during any part of which by his act or default such copies of the abstracts fail to be so posted.
- (4) If any person displaces or defaces any copy of the abstracts posted under this section he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding forty shillings.

**362 Byelaws by harbour authority.**

- (1) The authority having the control of any docks or basins at any port in the British Islands from which emigrant ships are despatched, may, with the approval of a Secretary of State, make byelaws—
  - (a) for specifying the docks, basins, or other places at which persons arriving by sea at the port for the purpose of emigration, or actually emigrating therefrom, shall be landed and embarked ;
  - (b) for regulating the mode of their landing and embarkation;
  - (c) for the storing and safe custody of their luggage;
  - (d) for licensing porters to carry their luggage or otherwise attend upon them ; and
  - (e) for admitting persons to and excluding persons from access to the docks and basins.
- (2) The authority may attach a fine not exceeding five pounds to a breach of any such byelaw, and instead of an emigration officer the authority shall sue for and recover the fine.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (3) The authority making a byelaw under this section may, by their officers or servants or by any constable, arrest without warrant any person charged with a breach of the byelaw, and detain him until he can be brought before a justice of the peace, and that justice may try the case in a summary manner.
- (4) A byelaw made under this section shall be published in the London Gazette.

**363 Exemption from survey of foreign passenger steamer or emigrant ship in certain cases.**

Where a foreign ship is a passenger steamer or emigrant ship within the meaning of this Part of this Act, and the Board of Trade are satisfied, by the production of a foreign certificate of survey attested by a British consular officer at a port out of Her Majesty's dominions, that the ship has been officially surveyed at that port, and are satisfied that any requirements of this Act are proved by that survey to have been substantially complied with, the Board may, if they think fit, dispense with any further survey of the ship in respect of any requirement so complied with, and grant or direct one of their officers to grant a certificate, which shall have the same effect as if given upon survey under this Part of this Act:

Provided that Her Majesty in Council may order that this section shall not apply in the case of an official survey at any port at which it appears to Her Majesty that corresponding advantages are not extended to British ships.

*Application of Part III as regards Emigrant Ships.*

**364 Application to certain voyages.**

The provisions of this Part of this Act respecting emigrant ships shall apply to all voyages from the British Islands to any port out of Europe and not within the Mediterranean Sea.

**365 Limited application of Part III of Act to colonial voyages.**

- (1) This Part of this Act, so far as the same is applicable, shall apply to every ship carrying steerage passengers on a colonial voyage as defined by this Part of this Act, provided that the enactments thereof relating to—
  - (a) master's bond;
  - (b) steerage passengers contract tickets;
  - (c) Orders in Council regulating emigration from the British Islands, or prescribing rules for promoting health, cleanliness, order, and ventilation;
  - (d) passage brokers;
  - (e) emigrant runners; and
  - (f) posting of abstracts, and production of a copy, of this Part of this Act,
 shall not apply.
- (2) Where the duration of a colonial voyage (as determined under this Part of this Act) is less than three weeks, the enactments relating to—
  - (a) the regulations scheduled to this Act as to the accommodation for steerage passengers;

- (b) medical practitioner, stewards, cooks, cooking apparatus, and manning with an efficient crew; and
  - (c) maintenance of steerage passengers after arrival,
- shall also not apply.
- (3) Where the duration of a colonial voyage (as determined under this Part of this Act), is less than three weeks, the enactments relating to the issue of provisions shall not, except as to the issue of water, apply to any steerage passenger who has contracted to furnish his own provisions.

**366 Modification of provisions of Part III in their application to British possessions.**

- (1) The governor of a British possession may by proclamation—
  - (a) determine what shall be deemed, for the purposes of this Part of this Act, to be the length of the voyage of any ship carrying steerage passengers from any port in that British possession to any other port; and
  - (b) fix dietary scales for steerage passengers during the voyage; and
  - (c) declare what medical stores shall be deemed necessary for the medical treatment of the steerage passengers during the voyage.
- (2) Every such proclamation shall take effect from the issue thereof, and shall have effect without as well as within the possession, as if enacted in this Part of this Act.
- (3) The governor of a British possession may authorise such persons as he thinks fit to make a like survey of emigrant ships sailing from that possession as is by this Act required to be made by two or more competent surveyors in the case of emigrant ships sailing from the British Islands.
- (4) The governor of a British possession may authorise any competent person to act as medical practitioner on board an emigrant ship proceeding on a colonial voyage.

**367 Power of governors of colonies as to numbers of steerage passengers.**

- (1) The governor of each of the Australasian colonies, that is to say, New South Wales, Victoria, South Australia, Western Australia, Queensland, Tasmania, New Zealand, and any colony hereafter established in Australia, may by proclamation make such rules as he thinks proper for determining the number of steerage passengers to be carried in any emigrant ship proceeding from one of such colonies to any other of those colonies, and for determining on what deck or decks, and subject to what reservations or conditions, steerage passengers may be carried in such ship.
- (2) The governor of any British possession may, if he thinks fit, declare by proclamation that ships intended to pass within the Tropics from any port in such possession may convey steerage passengers, being natives of Asia or Africa, after the rate of one for every twelve superficial feet of the passenger deck instead of after the rate specified in the Tenth Schedule to this Act.
- (3) Every such proclamation shall take effect from the issue thereof, or such other day as may be named therein, and shall have effect without as well as within the possession, as if it were enacted in this Part of this Act in substitution as respects the said ships for the Tenth Schedule to this Act.
- (4) The provisions of the Tenth Schedule to this Act with respect to the number of superficial feet to be allowed to each steerage passenger shall not apply to any ship

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

proceeding from any port in the island of Ceylon to any port in British India in the Gulf of Manar or Palk's Straits, and the legislature of Ceylon may regulate by law the number of steerage passengers who may be carried on board such ships.

### **368 Power for legislature of India to apply Part III.**

- (1) The provisions of this Part of this Act (other than the provisions relating to passenger steamers only) shall not apply to British India, except as in this section provided.
- (2) The Governor-General of India in Council may, by any Act passed for the purpose, declare that all or any provisions of this Part of this Act shall apply to the carriage of steerage passengers upon any voyage from any specified port in British India to any other specified port whatsoever; and may for the purposes of this Part of this Act—
  - (a) fix dietary scales for the voyage, and authorise the substitution of those scales for the scale enacted by this Act;
  - (b) determine what shall be deemed to be the length of any such voyage;
  - (c) determine the persons or officers who in British India shall take the place of emigration officers and officers of customs in the British Islands;
  - (d) declare the space necessary for steerage passengers, and the age at which two children shall be treated as one statute adult, in ships clearing out from any port in British India; and
  - (e) authorise the employment on board any ship of a medical practitioner duly qualified according to Indian law ; and
  - (f) provide for the recovery and application in British India of fines and sums of money under this Part of the Act,
 and the provisions of any such Act while in force shall have effect without as well as within British India as if enacted by this Act.
- (3) Provided that any such Act shall be of no effect under this section, unless it be reserved for the signification of Her Majesty's pleasure thereon, or contain a suspending clause providing that the Act shall not come into operation until Her Majesty's pleasure thereon has been publicly signified in British India.

## **PART IV**

### **FISHING BOATS.**

*Application of Part IV, &c.*

### **369 Application of Part IV.**

- (1) This Part of this Act relates partly—
  - (a) to all fishing boats and to the whole fishing service; and partly
  - (b) to all fishing boats of twenty-five tons tonnage and upwards; and partly
  - (c) to fishing boats being trawlers of twenty-five tons tonnage and upwards, and where so expressly provided, to fishing boats being trawlers of whatever tonnage.
- (2) The Board of Trade may, by order published in the London Gazette,—

- (a) exempt from the date in the order mentioned, any class of such trawler or trawlers belonging to any port from the whole or any portion of this Part of this Act, and
  - (b) extend all or any of the provisions of this Part of this Act to any fishing boats referred to in the order,
- and may revoke or alter any such order by an order published in like manner, but such order shall not extend to any of the provisions relating to the fishing boat register, or to the boats and lifebuoys to be carried on fishing boats.
- (3) The Board of Trade may, before making any order under this section, institute such inquiry, as in their opinion may be required for enabling them to make the order, by such person as the Board may appoint, and the person so appointed shall for the purpose of the inquiry have all the powers of a Board of Trade inspector under this Act.
  - (4) The provisions of this Act with respect to fishing boats being trawlers shall, save as otherwise expressly provided, apply to vessels employed as tenders or carriers to fishing boats or for the purpose of collecting and conveying to the land the catch of fishing boats.

**370 Definitions: " Fishing boat "; " Second hand "; " Voyage ".**

In this Part of this Act, unless the context otherwise requires—

The expression " fishing boat " means a vessel of whatever size, and in whatever way propelled, which is for the time being employed in sea fishing or in the sea-fishing service, but save as otherwise expressly provided, that expression shall not include a vessel used for catching fish otherwise than for profit.

The expression " second hand " means, with respect to a fishing boat, the mate or person next to the skipper in authority or command on board the boat.

The expression " voyage " shall mean a fishing trip commencing with a departure from a port for the purpose of fishing, and ending with the first return to a port thereafter upon the conclusion of the trip, but a return due to distress only shall not be deemed to be a return, if it is followed by a resumption of the trip.

**371 Ascertainment of tonnage of fishing boat.**

- (1) The tonnage of a fishing boat for the purpose of this Part of this Act shall be taken to be in the case of a steam trawler her gross tonnage, but in any other case her register tonnage.
- (2) Where a fishing boat is registered under Part I. of this Act, her gross or register tonnage as ascertained for the purpose of that registry shall be her gross or register tonnage for the purpose of this Part of this Act.
- (3) Where a fishing boat is not so registered a certificate signed by a surveyor of ships under this Act stating her gross or register tonnage, ascertained as in the case of a ship registered under Part I. of this Act, shall be conclusive of that tonnage.

**372 Extent of Part IV.**

This Part of this Act shall not, except where otherwise expressly provided, apply to Scotland, or to any British possession.

**I****PROVISIONS APPLYING TO ALL FISHING  
BOATS AND TO THE WHOLE FISHING SERVICE.**

The following sections shall apply to all fishing boats and the whole fishing service :—

*Fishing Boats Register.***373 Registry of British fishing boat.**

- (1) This section shall apply to the British Islands, and to all British fishing boats, including those used otherwise than for-profit, and the expression " fishing boat" in this section shall be construed accordingly.
- (2) Subject to any exemptions made by the regulations under this section, every fishing boat shall be lettered and numbered and have official papers, and shall for that purpose be entered in the fishing boat register.
- (3) If a fishing boat required to be so entered is not so entered, she shall not be entitled to any of the privileges or advantages of a British fishing boat, but all obligations, liabilities, and penalties with reference to that boat, and the punishment of offences committed on board her, or by any persons belonging to her, and the jurisdiction of officers and courts, shall be the same as if the boat were actually so entered.
- (4) If a fishing boat required to be entered in the fishing boat register is not so entered, and is used as a fishing boat, the owner and skipper of such boat shall each be liable, for each offence, to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds, and the boat may be detained.
- (5) Her Majesty, by Order in Council, may make regulations for carrying into effect and enforcing the entry of fishing boats in the fishing boat register, and any convention with a foreign country relative to the registry, lettering, and numbering of fishing boats, which is for the time being in force by virtue of any statute, and may by such regulations—
  - (a) adopt any existing system of registry or lettering and numbering of boats, and provide for bringing any such system into conformity with the requirements of this Act and of any such convention, and the regulations; and
  - (b) define the boats or classes of boats to which the regulations or any of them are to apply, and provide for the exemption of any boats or classes of boats from the provisions of this section, and from the regulations or any of them ; and
  - (c) apply to the entry of fishing boats in the fishing boat register, and to all matters incidental thereto, such (if any) of the enactments contained in this or any other Act relating to the registry of British ships, and with such modifications and alterations as may be found desirable; and
  - (d) impose fines not exceeding twenty pounds for the breach of any such regulations which cannot be punished by the application of any of those enactments.
- (6) Section twenty-six of the Sea Fisheries Act, 1868, and sections eleven to fourteen of the Sea Fisheries Act, 1883, shall apply in like manner as if those sections referred to this section and an Order in Council made thereunder, in substitution for sections twenty-two to twenty-four of the Sea Fisheries Act, 1868, and any Order in Council made under those sections.

- (7) Section one hundred and seventy-six of the Customs Consolidation Act, 1876, shall not apply to any fishing boat entered in the fishing boat register in pursuance of this Act.

**374 Effect of registry of fishing boat.**

In all legal proceedings against the owner or skipper of, or any person belonging to, any boat entered in the fishing boat register, either for an offence against the fishery regulations or regulations as to lights in the Sea Fisheries Act, 1868, or for an offence against the Sea Fisheries Act, 1883, or for the recovery of damages for injury done by such boat, the register shall be conclusive evidence that the persons entered therein at any date as owners of the boat were at that date owners thereof, and that the boat is a British sea-fishing boat: Provided that—

- (a) this enactment shall not prevent any proceedings being instituted against any person not so entered who is beneficially interested in the boat; and
- (b) this enactment shall not affect the rights of the owners among themselves, or the rights of any owner entered in the register against any person not so entered who is beneficially interested in the boat; and
- (c) save as aforesaid, entry in the fishing boat register shall not confer, take away, or affect any title to or interest in any fishing boat.

**375 Rules as to boats and life-buoys of fishing boats.**

- (1) A fishing boat entered in the fishing boat register, whether used for profit or not, shall not proceed to sea from any port in the United Kingdom—
- (a) if she is decked, unless she is provided according to her tonnage with boats duly supplied with all requisites for use, and not being fewer in number nor less in their cubic contents than is in that behalf specified in the Fifteenth Schedule to this Act for the class to which the fishing boat belongs; and
  - (b) if she carries more than ten passengers, unless she is, in addition to the above boats, provided with two life-buoys and provided either with a lifeboat furnished with all requisites for use, or has one of her boats rendered buoyant after the manner of a lifeboat;

and such boats and life-buoys shall be kept so as to be at all times fit and ready for use.

- (2) In any of the following cases—
- (a) if any such fishing boat proceeds to sea without being provided with such boats or life-buoys ; or
  - (b) if any such boat or life-buoy is lost or rendered unfit for service in the course of the voyage through the wilful fault or negligence of the owner or skipper ; or
  - (c) if in case of any such boat or life-buoy being accidentally lost or injured in the course of the voyage the skipper fails without reasonable cause to replace or repair the same on the first opportunity; or
  - (d) if any such boat or life-buoy is not kept so as to be at all times fit and ready for use;

then, if the owner appears to be in fault, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds, and if the skipper appears to be in fault, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.

- (3) A fishing boat required under this section to be provided with boats and life-buoys may be detained until she is duly so provided.

*Discipline.*

**376 Offences by seamen and apprentices.**

- (1) If a seaman lawfully engaged to serve in any fishing boat, or an apprentice in the sea-fishing service, commits any of the following offences, that seaman or apprentice shall be liable to be punished summarily as follows :—
- (a) For the offence of desertion,—he shall be liable to forfeit all or any part of the effects he leaves on board, and all or any part of the wages which he has then earned, and to satisfy any excess of wages paid by the skipper or owner of the fishing boat from which he deserts to any substitute engaged in his place at a higher rate of wages than the rate stipulated to be paid to him :
  - (b) For the offence of absence without leave, that is to say for neglecting or refusing without reasonable cause to join or to proceed to sea in his fishing boat, or for being absent without leave at any time within twenty-four hours of his boat's sailing from any port, either at the commencement or during the progress of the engagement, or for being absent at any time without leave and without sufficient reason from his boat,—if the offence does not amount to desertion, or is not treated as such by the skipper, he shall be liable to forfeit a sum not exceeding two days wages, and in addition for every twenty-four hours of absence, either a sum not exceeding four days wages, or any expenses properly incurred in respect of a substitute:
  - (c) For the offence of wrongfully quitting the boat, that is to say for quitting the boat without leave after her arrival in port, and before she is placed in security, —he shall be liable to forfeit a sum not exceeding two weeks wages:
  - (d) For the offence of wilful disobedience, that is to say for wilfully disobeying any lawful command during the engagement,—he shall be liable to imprisonment for any period not exceeding four weeks, and also to forfeit a sum not exceeding two days wages :
  - (e) For the offence of continued breach of duty, that is to say for continued wilful disobedience to lawful commands during the engagement, or continued wilful omission to do his duty during the engagement,—he shall be liable to imprisonment for any period not exceeding twelve weeks, and also to forfeit for every twenty-four hours continuance of the offence either a sum not exceeding six days wages or any expenses properly incurred in respect of a substitute :
  - (f) For the offence of assault, that is to say for assaulting any skipper or second hand,—he shall be liable to imprisonment for a period not exceeding twelve weeks :
  - (g) For the offence of unlawful combination, that is to say for combining with any one or more of the crew to disobey lawful commands, or to neglect duty, or to impede the navigation of the boat, or the progress of the trip,—he shall be liable to imprisonment for a period not exceeding twelve weeks:
  - (h) For the offence of wilful damage, that is to say for wilfully damaging the boat or embezzling or wilfully damaging any of her stores or cargo,—he shall be liable to forfeit a sum equal in amount to the loss thereby sustained, and also to imprisonment for a period not exceeding twelve weeks :

- (i) For the offence of smuggling, that is to say for any act of smuggling of which he is convicted and which caused loss or damage to the skipper or owner,— he shall be liable to forfeit a sum sufficient to reimburse that loss or damage.
- (2) A skipper shall be liable to punishment for the said offences of desertion, absence without leave, wrongfully quitting the boat, wilful damage, and smuggling, as if he were a seaman.
- (3) The court before whom any skipper, seaman, or apprentice is convicted of an offence under this section may order any money forfeited for that offence to be deducted from his wages, and (if they think fit) may order the forfeiture to be applied for the benefit of the person by whom the wages are payable, or of the person injured by the commission of the offence.
- (4) The provisions of this section relating to the offences of wilful disobedience, continued breach of duty, assault, and unlawful combination shall extend to apprentices in the sea fishing service, and to sea-fishing boys as herein-after defined, whether on shore or on board.
- (5) A seaman or apprentice shall not be relieved by his refusal or neglect to go to sea or by his desertion from being liable to punishment under this section for an offence of wilful disobedience, continued breach of duty, or unlawful combination, and in addition to any such punishment shall also be liable to be punished for the offence of desertion or absence without leave.
- (6) Any imprisonment under this section may be with or without hard labour.

**377 Civil right unaffected by criminal provisions.**

- (1) Nothing in the last preceding section shall takeaway or limit any remedy by action or before a court of summary jurisdiction which an owner or skipper would otherwise have for any breach of contract in respect of the matters constituting an offence under that section, but no owner or skipper shall be compensated more than once in respect of the same damage.
- (2) Any question concerning the forfeiture of or deductions from the wages of a seaman or apprentice in the sea-fishing service may be determined in any proceeding lawfully instituted with respect to those wages, notwithstanding that the offence in respect of which the question arises, though by this Act made punishable by imprisonment as well as forfeiture, has not been made the subject of any criminal proceeding.

**378 Application of forfeitures.**

All effects and wages which are, under this Part of this Act, forfeited for desertion shall be applied first in reimbursing the expenses occasioned by such desertion to the skipper or owner of the boat, and, subject to that reimbursement, shall be paid into the Exchequer, and carried to the Consolidated Fund ; and any court having cognizance of any proceedings in relation thereto may order the same to be applied accordingly, and where the effects forfeited do not consist of money, may order the same to be sold, and the proceeds of the sale to be applied in manner aforesaid.

**379 Deserters and others may be sent back to their boats.**

Whenever any seaman or apprentice is brought before any court charged with the offence (under this Part of this Act) of desertion or of absence without leave, or with otherwise absenting himself from his boat without leave, the court may at the request of the owner or skipper or his agent, in addition to, or in lieu of, imposing any punishment to which he may be liable, cause him to be conveyed on board for the purpose of fulfilling his engagement, or deliver him to the skipper to be so conveyed by him, and may order any costs or expenses properly incurred to be paid by the offender, and if necessary to be deducted from any wages which he has then earned, or which he may thereafter earn under his engagement.

**380 Apprehension of seamen guilty of certain offences.**

- (1) Any of the following officers; namely,—
  - (a) a superintendent; or
  - (b) the principal Board of Trade officer at a port or district, or his deputy;
 may, on the information (made, if the officer so require, on oath) of the owner, skipper, second hand, or agent of a fishing boat, issue a warrant under his hand in the form approved by the Board of Trade for the apprehension of any seaman or apprentice charged with the offence (under this Part of this Act) of desertion, absence without leave, wilful disobedience, continued breach of duty, or unlawful combination.
- (2) Such warrant shall be executed by any constable of the county, borough, or place, where the offender may be, and shall continue in force for ninety-six hours from the time endorsed on the warrant by the officer issuing the same.
- (3) The seaman or apprentice when apprehended shall be brought by the constable without delay before some officer by whom a warrant may be issued under this section, and that officer shall then and there inquire into the case, and if the explanation of the seaman or apprentice is, in his opinion, sufficient, shall discharge him, but, if not, shall order him to join his boat and resume his duty.
- (4) If the seaman or apprentice refuses to obey that order, the officer shall order him to be detained and to be brought with convenient speed before a court of summary jurisdiction, and that court shall hear and determine in due course of law the charge made against him by the information on which he has been apprehended.
- (5) An information laid before an officer under this section need not be reduced to writing.
- (6) An officer acting under this section may take the evidence (if he thinks fit, on oath) of any person other than the seaman or apprentice charged who is able and willing to give information as to the matters in question, and for that purpose shall have the powers of a Board of Trade inspector under this Act.
- (7) A warrant issued under this section shall be valid if it is in the form approved by the Board of Trade and filled in reasonably in accordance with the directions contained in the form, and is duly signed, and shall not be invalidated by the officer who issued it dying or ceasing to hold office.

**381 Dealing with seaman who refuses to proceed to sea, &c.**

If a seaman or apprentice engaged or liable to serve on board any fishing boat neglects, or refuses to join, or deserts from, or refuses to proceed to sea in, or absents himself

without leave from that fishing boat, the skipper owner or agent of the boat may, with or without the assistance of the local constables (who shall give their assistance in these cases when required by the skipper, owner, or agent) take the seaman or apprentice before some officer by whom a warrant can be issued for his apprehension under this Part of this Act, who shall deal with him as if apprehended under such a warrant.

**382 Notice by seaman that he intends to absent himself.**

- (1) If a seaman (not being a sea-fishing boy as defined by this Act) or a skipper intends to absent himself from his fishing boat or his duty, he may, when not at sea, give notice of his intention, if a skipper to the owner of the boat or the owner's agent, and if a seaman either to the owner or to the skipper, not less than forty-eight hours before the time at which he ought to be on board.
- (2) When such notice is duly given the skipper or seaman shall not be compelled to go or be brought on board for the purpose of proceeding with the voyage or engagement.

**383 Calculation of wages.**

- (1) The wages of a skipper seaman or apprentice of a fishing boat shall accrue from day to day.
- (2) When wages are contracted for by the voyage or trip or the season or b)' the share, and not by a stated period of time, the amount accruing from day to day shall be an amount equal to the wages for the whole voyage or trip or season, or the whole share, (as the case may be) divided by the number of days occupied in the voyage or trip or season, but a skipper seaman or apprentice shall not be entitled to more than what his share of the profits or catch made during the period he has actually served may or would have amounted to.
- (3) Where the whole time spent in the voyage or trip does not exceed the period for which the wages are to be forfeited, the forfeiture shall extend to the whole wages or share.

**384 Facilities for proving desertion so far as concerns forfeiture of wages.**

- (1) Whenever a question arises before a court whether the wages of any skipper seaman or apprentice of a fishing boat are forfeited for desertion, it shall be sufficient for the person insisting on the forfeiture to show that the skipper seaman or apprentice was duly engaged and belonged to the boat, and left the boat before the completion of the voyage or engagement.
- (2) The desertion shall thereupon, so far as relates to any forfeiture of wages, be deemed to be proved, unless the skipper seaman or apprentice can produce a proper certificate of discharge, or can otherwise show to the satisfaction of the court that he was not guilty of desertion.

*Provisions as to Deaths, Injuries, Ill-treatment,  
Punishments, and Casualties in Fishing Boats.*

**385 Record and report of death, injury, ill-treatment, punishment, casualties, &c.**

- (1) The skipper of a fishing boat shall keep a record of the following occurrences; namely,  
—

- (i) Of every death, injury, ill-treatment, or punishment of any member of his boat's crew while at sea or of any person on board his boat, and
  - (ii) Of every casualty to his fishing boat or any boat belonging to her.
- (2) The skipper shall produce the record so kept to any superintendent when required by him, and shall also send the same to the superintendent at the port to which the boat belongs at such periods as the Board of Trade require by any directions endorsed on the forms approved by them.
  - (3) If any such occurrence has happened in the case of a fishing boat, the skipper of the boat shall make to the superintendent at the port where his boat's voyage ends, within twenty-four hours of the boat's arrival at that port, a report of the occurrence.
  - (4) The record and report under this section shall be in such form and contain such particulars as the Board of Trade require.
  - (5) If a skipper fails without reasonable cause to comply with any requirement of this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds.

### **386 Inquiry as to death, injury, ill-treatment, punishment, &c.**

- (1) Where any such occurrence as in the last preceding section mentioned happens or is supposed to have happened, the superintendent at or nearest to the port at which the fishing boat arrives after the occurrence, or to which the boat belongs, may inquire into the cause and particulars of the occurrence, and, if a report as to the occurrence is made to him in pursuance of the said section, may make on the report an endorsement either that in his opinion the particulars in the report are true, or otherwise to such effect as in his opinion his information warrants.
- (2) For the purpose of the inquiry, a superintendent shall have all the powers of a Board of Trade inspector under this Act.
- (3) If in the course of the inquiry it appears to the superintendent that any such occurrence as aforesaid has been caused or was accompanied by violence or the use of any improper means, he shall report the matter to the Board of Trade, and shall also, if the emergency of the case in his opinion so requires, take immediate steps for bringing the offender to justice, and may for that purpose, if in his discretion he thinks it necessary, cause him to be arrested, and thereafter dealt with in due course of law.

### *Settlement of Disputes.*

### **387 Decision of disputes by superintendent.**

- (1) A superintendent shall inquire into, hear, and determine any dispute, either between the owner of a fishing boat and the skipper or a seaman of the boat, or between the skipper of a fishing boat and any seaman of the boat concerning—
  - (i) the skipper's or seaman's wages or his share in the profits of the voyage or trip or a fishing catch, or any deduction therefrom ; or
  - (ii) the skipper's or seaman's engagement, service, or discharge ; or
  - (iii) the cost, quantity, or quality, of the provisions supplied to the crew;
 if any party to the dispute calls on him to decide it, and his decision thereon shall be final and binding on all persons.

- (2) The decision shall, on the request of any party to the dispute, be put into writing, and any such written decision, if purporting to be signed by the superintendent, shall be admissible in evidence in manner provided by this Act.
- (3) The decision may be enforced by any justice of the peace, within whose jurisdiction the person or goods of any one against whom the decision is given may be found, in the same manner as if the decision were an order made by a court of summary jurisdiction, and a skipper or seaman may also recover any sum adjudged due to him by any such decision as if it were wages.
- (4) A superintendent for the purpose of hearing and determining any such dispute shall have all the powers of a Board of Trade inspector under this Act.

*Provisions for ascertaining Profits of Fishing Boats.*

**388     Accounts to be rendered by owners.**

- (1) Where a skipper or any other member of the crew of a fishing boat is paid by a share in the catch; the owner of the boat shall render to him a full and true account, in a form approved by the Board of Trade, showing in detail the amounts for which the fish have been sold, and all deductions from those amounts which are chargeable in any respect to the men who are paid by share, and are made either in respect of stores supplied to the fishing boat, or provisions furnished to the crew or otherwise.
- (2) If the owner of a fishing boat fails without reasonable cause to comply with the foregoing provisions of this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds.
- (3) If a dispute arises as to the share of the catch, the skipper or seaman shall be entitled to inspect at all reasonable times the owner's accounts and books relating to the catch, and if the owner of a fishing boat upon demand fails without reasonable cause to submit his accounts or books at a reasonable time to such inspection, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds.

*Agreements for Fishing Vessels in Scotland.*

**389     Agreements for fishing vessels in Scotland.**

- (1) The owner or skipper of any British vessel engaged in fishing off the coast of the United Kingdom may enter into an agreement with any person employed on that vessel that that person shall be remunerated wholly by a share in the profit of the fishing adventure.
- (2) Every such agreement shall be in writing, and shall be signed by the contracting parties in the presence of a superintendent.
- (3) The superintendent shall, before the agreement is signed, read and (if necessary) explain the same to the contracting parties, and shall attest the signature of the agreement and certify that it has been read to, and agreed to, by the contracting parties.
- (4) Any such agreement, if made in manner provided by this section, shall be valid and binding on all the contracting parties, and shall have effect notwithstanding anything in Part II of this Act.

- (5) This section shall only apply to Scotland.

*Fees and Control of Superintendents.*

**390 Fees payable on engagements and discharges.**

- (1) The Board of Trade may fix the fees to be payable upon engagements or discharges of members of the crews of fishing boats when effected before a superintendent; and a superintendent may refuse to proceed with any such engagement or discharge unless the fee payable thereon has first been paid.
- (2) All fees so paid shall be carried to the credit of the Mercantile Marine Fund.

**391 Control of Board of Trade.**

All superintendents shall, in carrying into effect the provisions of this Part of this Act, other than those relating to the fishing boat register, be subject to the control of and obey any directions given by the Board of Trade.

**II**

**PROVISIONS APPLYING TO ALL FISHING BOATS OF TWENTY-FIVE TONS TONNAGE AND UPWARDS.**

The following sections shall apply to all fishing boats of twenty-five tons tonnage and upwards.

*Apprenticeship and Agreements with Boys.*

**392 Restriction on apprenticeships and agreements in the case of young boys.**

A boy under the age of thirteen years shall not enter into any apprenticeship to the sea-fishing service or agreement with respect to that service, and an indenture of apprenticeship or agreement made contrary to this section shall be void.

**393 Boys to be properly apprenticed or have proper agreements.**

- (1) A boy under the age of sixteen years shall not be taken to sea for the purpose of serving in any capacity connected with the sea-fishing service, unless he is bound by an indenture of apprenticeship or agreement made in conformity with this Part of this Act, and a boy bound by any such agreement is in this Act referred to as a sea-fishing boy.
- (2) If any person takes a boy to sea, or causes a boy to be taken to sea, in contravention of this section, that person shall be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds.
- (3) Boards of guardians in apprenticing boys to the sea-fishing service, shall not cause or permit any such apprenticeship to be made except in conformity with this Part of this Act.

- (4) Nothing in this Part of this Act shall prevent the daily employment in a fishing boat of any boy under the age of sixteen years, who is under no obligation to remain in that employment for a longer period than one day, and with whom no written agreement has been made.

**394 Assistance by superintendents.**

All superintendents shall give to persons desirous of making indentures of apprenticeship to the sea-fishing service or agreements under this Part of this Act, or of causing the same to be made, such assistance as may be in their power in reference thereto, and shall supply forms of indentures or agreements at such reasonable rates (if any) as the Board of Trade may fix, and may receive such fees in respect of those indentures or agreements as the Board of Trade may fix.

**395 Apprenticeships and agreements with boys to be made before superintendent.**

- (1) Indentures of apprenticeship to the sea-fishing service, and agreements with boys under the age of sixteen years with respect to that service, shall be made before a superintendent and be in accordance with this Act, and every such indenture or agreement not so made shall be void.
- (2) A superintendent, before allowing any such indenture or agreement to be completed, shall satisfy himself—
- (a) that the indenture or agreement complies with all the requirements of this Part of this Act; and
  - (b) that the master with whom the indenture or agreement is made is a fit person for the purpose ; and
  - (c) that the apprentice or boy is not under the age of thirteen years, and is of sufficient health and strength ; and
  - (d) that the nearest relations of the apprentice or boy or his guardians assent, in the case of an apprentice, to the apprenticeship, and to the stipulations in the indenture of apprenticeship, and in the case of a boy, to the stipulations of the agreement;
- and shall make and sign an endorsement that he is so satisfied on the indenture or agreement.
- (3) Where there are no nearest relations or guardians, or where they cannot readily be found, or are not known, the superintendent shall act as guardian for the occasion, and state in his endorsement that he has so acted.
- (4) The superintendent's endorsement shall be admissible in evidence in manner provided by this Act.
- (5) The indentures of apprenticeship and agreements shall be in such form, and contain such covenants, provisions, stipulations, endorsements, and certificates as are prescribed by Order in Council made on the recommendation of the Board of Trade, and any directions given in the forms so prescribed shall be complied with.
- (6) The indentures and agreements shall be executed in triplicate, one of which shall be kept by the master, one by the boy, and one by the superintendent before whom it is made.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (7) All such indentures and agreements made in conformity with this Part of this Act shall be exempt from stamp duty.

**396 Enforcement by superintendents of indentures or agreements.**

- (1) Where an indenture of apprenticeship to the sea-fishing service, or any agreement with a sea-fishing boy, has been made before a superintendent at a port, the superintendent for the time being at that port may, by proper legal proceeding taken in his own name, enforce on behalf of the apprentice or boy against the master any stipulations in that indenture or agreement.
- (2) Where an apprentice or boy is taken to sea from any port under an indenture or agreement which is void, the superintendent at that port, or if there is none the superintendent at the nearest port, may, by proper legal proceedings taken in his own name, enforce, to such extent as he thinks just, on behalf of the apprentice or boy against the master any stipulation in the void indenture or agreement which is in favour of the apprentice or boy.
- (3) Any sums recovered by a superintendent under this section may, so far as necessary, be applied by him in payment of the costs of recovering the same.

**397 Powers of superintendent under indenture or agreement.**

Where an indenture of apprenticeship to the sea-fishing service, or an agreement with a sea-fishing boy, is made before a superintendent at any port, the superintendent for the time being at that port shall have, and when necessary shall execute, all the powers given to the superintendent by the indenture or agreement.

**398 Prohibition on taking money for apprenticeships and boys agreements.**

If any person—

- (a) receives any money or valuable consideration from the person to whom an apprentice in the sea-fishing service is bound, or to whom a sea-fishing boy is bound by any agreement, or from anyone on that person's behalf, or from the apprentice or boy or anyone on the apprentice or boy's behalf, in consideration of the apprentice or boy being so bound; or
- (b) makes or causes any such payment to be made ;

that person shall in respect of each offence be guilty of a misdemeanor, whether the apprentice or boy was or was not validly bound.

### III

#### PROVISIONS APPLYING TO TRAWLERS.

The following sections shall apply only to fishing boats being trawlers and save as otherwise provided only to fishing boats being trawlers of twenty-five tons tonnage and upwards.

*Engagement of Seamen.***399 Agreements with crew.**

- (1) The skipper of every fishing boat being a trawler of twenty-five tons tonnage or upwards shall enter into an agreement (in this Part of this Act called a fishing boat's agreement), in accordance with this Part of this Act, with every seaman whom he carries to sea as one of his crew from any port in England or Ireland, and shall not carry to sea any seaman with whom no such agreement has been entered into.
- (2) If a skipper acts in contravention of this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds.
- (3) This section shall not apply in the case of a sea-fishing boy.

**400 Form, period, and condition of agreement.**

- (1) A fishing boat's agreement shall be in a form approved by the Board of Trade, and be dated at the time of the first signature thereof, and be signed by the skipper before a seaman signs it.
- (2) A fishing boat's agreement shall contain as terms thereof—
  - (a) the nature and, as far as practicable, the duration of the intended voyage or engagement:
  - (b) the number and description of the crew :
  - (c) the time at which each seaman is to be on board or to begin work :
  - (d) the capacity in which each seaman is to serve :
  - (e) the remuneration which each seaman is to receive, whether in wages or by share in the catch, or in both ways, and the time from which each seaman's remuneration is to commence :
  - (f) a scale of the provisions to be furnished to each seaman:
  - (g) any regulations as to conduct on board, and as to fines, short allowance of provisions, or other lawful punishment for misconduct, which the Board of Trade have approved as proper and the parties agree to adopt.
- (3) The fishing boat's agreement shall be so framed as to admit of stipulations, to be adopted at the will of the skipper and seaman in each case, as to advance and allotment of wages, and may contain any other stipulations that are not contrary to law.

**401 Mode of entering into agreements.**

- (1) A fishing boat's agreement shall be signed by each seaman, and the skipper shall cause the agreement to be read over and explained to each seaman, or otherwise ascertain that each seaman understands the same before he signs it, and shall attest each signature.
- (2) When the crew is first engaged the agreement shall be signed in duplicate, and one part shall be sent by the skipper to the superintendent at the port of departure and retained by him, and the other part shall be retained by the skipper, and shall contain a special place for the descriptions and signatures of substitutes, or persons engaged subsequently to the first departure of the fishing boat.
- (3) Where a substitute is engaged in the place of a seaman who has signed the agreement, and whose services are lost by death, desertion, failure to join, or other unforeseen

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

cause, the skipper shall, before the fishing boat puts to sea, if practicable, and if not as soon afterwards as possible, cause the agreement to be read over and explained to the substitute, and the substitute shall thereupon sign the same in the presence of the skipper who shall attest the signature.

**402 Agreements by owner or for service in two or more fishing boats.**

- (1) Fishing boats agreements may be made by the owner (or if there are several owners the registered managing owner) instead of by the skipper; and the provisions of this Part of this Act with respect to fishing boats agreements shall apply as if the owner were skipper.
- (2) Fishing boats agreements may be made for service either in a particular boat or in two or more boats belonging to the same owner, provided that in the latter case the names of the boats and the length and nature of the service, and the rates periods and method of payment are specified in the agreement.

**403 Fishing boats running agreements.**

- (1) Fishing boats agreements may, if the voyages of the boat average less than six months in duration, be made to extend over two or more voyages or any number of weeks, and agreements so made are in this Part of this Act referred to as fishing boats running agreements.
- (2) Fishing boats running agreements shall not extend beyond the next following thirtieth day of June or thirty-first day of December, or the first arrival of the boat at her port of destination in the United Kingdom after that date, or the discharge of cargo consequent on that arrival.

**404 Endorsement of engagements and discharge on running agreements.**

- (1) Where a fishing boat's running agreement has been made for any boat, the skipper shall on every return to a port in the United Kingdom before the final termination of the agreement make and sign an endorsement on the agreement stating either that no engagements or discharges of seamen have been made or are intended to be made before the boat leaves port, or that all those made have been made as required by law.
- (2) If a skipper knowingly makes in false statement in any such endorsement, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds.

**405 Report of crew.**

- (1) The owners of a fishing boat, being a trawler of twenty-five tons tonnage or upwards, shall, within forty-eight hours of her departure from port on any voyage, send or cause to be sent to the superintendent at the port a true report, signed by an owner or the registered managing owner, in a form approved by the Board of Trade, stating the names' of the skipper, seamen, and apprentices who have gone to sea in her, and such other particulars as the Board require.
- (2) Where the sole or the registered managing owner or every owner of such a fishing boat goes to sea in her on the voyage, or the voyage commences at a port where there is no owner or registered managing owner, the report may be made and signed on his behalf by his agent for that purpose.

- (3) If any requirement of this section is not complied with in the case of any boat, each owner of the boat and the registered managing owner (if any) of the boat shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds.
- (4) The Board of Trade may in any case they think fit, and subject to such conditions and requirements as in their opinion may be necessary, exempt owners of boats from this section.

**406 Statement of change of crew in case of running agreements.**

- (1) Where a fishing boat's running agreement has been made, the skipper shall, before finally leaving any port for sea during the continuance of the agreement, sign and send to the nearest superintendent an accurate statement, in a form approved by the Board of Trade, of every change which has taken place in his crew, and that statement shall be admissible in evidence in manner provided by this Act.
- (2) if a skipper fails without reasonable cause to comply with this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds.
- (3) The Board of Trade may in any case they think fit, and subject to such conditions and requirements as in their opinion may be necessary, exempt skippers of boats from this section.

**407 Alterations, &c. in agreements to be attested.**

Every erasure interlineation or alteration in a fishing boat's agreement (except additions so made as herein-before directed for shipping substitutes or persons engaged subsequently to the first departure of the fishing boat) shall be wholly inoperative unless proved to have been made with the consent of all the persons interested in that erasure interlineation or alteration.

**408 Offences as to agreements with the crew.**

If a skipper—

- (i) fraudulently alters, or makes any false entry in, a fishing boat's agreement, or is privy to any such fraudulent alteration or false entry ;
  - (ii) delivers, or is privy to the delivery of, a false copy of a fishing boat's agreement ;
- he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds.

*Payment of Wages and Discharge of Seamen.*

**409 Account of wages.**

- (1) The owner of a fishing boat, being a trawler of twenty-five tons tonnage or upwards, shall deliver to the skipper, and the owner or skipper of such a boat shall deliver to every seaman of that boat, a full and true account, in a form approved by the Board of Trade, of the wages of the skipper or seaman, as the case may be (not being a share in the catch), and of all deductions to be made therefrom on any account whatever, and a deduction from the wages of a skipper or seaman shall not be allowed unless it is included in the account so delivered, or is in regard of a matter happening after such delivery.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (2) The skipper may by notice to the owner, and a seaman may by notice to the skipper, dispense with the delivery of such account.
- (3) Except where the account of wages is dispensed with, the account shall be delivered not less than four hours before the paying off or discharge of the skipper or seaman.
- (4) If the owner or skipper of a boat fails without reasonable cause to comply with this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds.

**410 Certificate of discharge.**

- (1) Upon the discharge of a seaman from a fishing boat, being a trawler of twenty-five tons tonnage or upwards, or on the payment of his wages, the skipper shall sign and deliver to him a certificate of discharge, in a form approved by the Board of Trade, specifying the period of his service, and the time and place of his discharge.
- (2) If a skipper fails to comply with this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds.

**411 Compensation to seamen improperly discharged.**

If a seaman, having signed a fishing boat's agreement, is discharged before the commencement of the voyage, or at any time during the voyage or engagement, without fault on his part justifying the discharge and without his consent, he shall be entitled to recover, in addition to an amount of wages proportionate to the time he has served, sufficient compensation for the damage caused to him by the discharge, and may recover that compensation as wages duly earned.

**412 Provision as to discharge, &c. to apply in the case of any sort of agreement.**

The provisions of this Part of this Act relating to the discharge of seamen and the payment of wages shall apply whether the seaman is serving under an ordinary agreement, or under an agreement to serve in two or more fishing boats belonging to the same owner, or under a fishing boat's running agreement.

*Certificates of Skippers and Second Hands.*

**413 Skippers and second hands to hold certificate of competency.**

- (1) A fishing boat, being a trawler of twenty-five tons tonnage or upwards, shall not go to sea from any port of England or Ireland unless provided with a duly certificated skipper and a duly certificated second hand.
- (2) If a boat goes to sea contrary to this section, the owner thereof shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds.
- (3) If any person, except in case of necessity—
  - (a) having been engaged to serve as skipper or second hand of a fishing boat, being a trawler of twenty-five tons tonnage and upwards, serves as skipper or second hand of that boat without being duly certificated; or
  - (b) employs any person as skipper or second hand of such a boat without ascertaining that he is duly certificated;

that person shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds.

- (4) A skipper or second hand shall not be deemed duly certificated for the purpose of this section unless he holds a certificate under this Part of this Act appropriate to his station in the boat or to a higher station.
- (5) Where the skipper of such a boat is absent from his boat a superintendent may, on the request of the owner of the boat, and on being satisfied that the absence is due to an unavoidable cause, authorise the second hand of the boat to act, for a period not exceeding one month, as the skipper of the boat during the skipper's absence, and the second hand when acting under that authority shall for the purposes of this section be deemed to be a duly certificated skipper.

#### **414 Granting of certificate of competency.**

- (1) Certificates of competency as skipper or as second hand of fishing boats, or any particular class of fishing boats, may be granted by the Board of Trade in the same manner as certificates of competency as master or mate under the Second Part of this Act, and all the provisions of this Act with respect to or connected with the examination of applicants for certificates and the granting thereof, and the suspension and cancellation thereof, and inquiries and investigations into the conduct of the holders thereof, and all other provisions of this Act relating to or connected with certificates of masters or mates, shall apply to the certificates as skipper or second hand of fishing boats, and the holders thereof, as if the certificates had been granted under Part II. of this Act, and the holders thereof shall be entitled to such privileges, and subject to such liabilities as they would be if such certificates had been so granted.
- (2) A certificate of competency as skipper of a fishing boat shall not be granted to any person unless he has previously held a certificate as second hand for at least twelve months.

#### **415 Certificate of service.**

- (1) If any person before the first day of September one thousand eight hundred and eighty-three served as a skipper or before the first day of July one thousand eight hundred and eighty-eight served as a second hand in fishing boats, being trawlers of twenty-five tons tonnage and upwards or such other fishing boats as the Board of Trade consider will have afforded that person sufficient experience, for a period amounting in all to not less than twelve months, that person shall be entitled to a certificate of service as skipper or second hand, as the case may be, of a fishing boat, limited, if he has been exclusively employed in a particular class of such fishing boats, to that particular class.
- (2) If a person proves to the Board of Trade that he has served as required by this section and has been generally well conducted on board the boats in which he has served, the Board of Trade shall deliver a certificate of service to him.
- (3) The certificate of service shall differ in form from a certificate of competency, and shall contain particulars of the name, place, and date of birth of the holder, and of the length and nature of his previous service.
- (4) This Act shall apply to a certificate of service so granted and, to the holder thereof in like manner as it applies to a certificate of competency granted under this Part of this Act and to the holder thereof.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

**416 Registers of certificated skippers and second hands.**

- (1) The Board of Trade may cause a register of certificated skippers and second hands to be kept in such form and by such person, and containing such particulars, as the Board direct.
- (2) Such register shall be admissible in evidence in manner provided by this Act, and the absence of an entry in the register of any person or matter shall be evidence of the non-registration of such person or matter, and if the question is whether the person has been certificated as a skipper or second hand, of his not being so certificated.

*Conveyance of Fish from Trawlers.*

**417 Board of Trade regulations as to conveyance of fish from trawlers.**

- (1) The Board of Trade, on the application of any owners of a fleet of fishing boats, or of any association of owners of fishing boats, or of any persons having the charge or command of a fleet of fishing boats, or without such application if the person or association entitled to make the application fails after request by the Board of Trade to do so, may make such regulations respecting the conveyance of fish from fishing boats catching fish as trawlers to vessels engaged in collecting and carrying fish to port, as may appear to the Board expedient for preventing loss of life, or danger to life or limb.
- (2) All regulations so made shall be laid for thirty days before both Houses of Parliament while in session, and shall not come into force till the expiration of those thirty days; and if either House within those thirty days resolves that the whole or any part of the regulations laid before them ought not to be in force, the same shall not have any force, without prejudice, nevertheless, to the making of any other regulation in its place.
- (3) All regulations made under this section shall, whilst in force, have effect as if enacted in this Act.
- (4) If any person to whom such a regulation applies fails without reasonable cause to comply therewith, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.
- (5) This section shall apply to fishing boats of whatever tonnage.

**PART V**

**SAFETY.**

*Prevention of Collisions.*

**418 Collision regulations.**

- (1) Her Majesty may, on the joint recommendation of the Admiralty and the Board of Trade, by Order in Council, make regulations for the prevention of collisions at sea, and may thereby regulate the lights to be carried and exhibited, the fog signals to be carried and used, and the steering and sailing rules to be observed, by ships, and those regulations (in this Act referred to as the collision regulations), shall have effect as if enacted in this Act.

- (2) The collision regulations, together with the provisions of this Part of this Act relating thereto, or otherwise relating to collisions, shall be observed by all foreign ships within British jurisdiction, and in any case arising in a British court concerning matters arising within British jurisdiction foreign ships shall, so far as respects the collision regulations and the said provisions of this Act, be treated as if they were British ships.

#### **419    Observance of collision regulations.**

- (1) All owners and masters of ships shall obey the collision regulations, and shall not carry or exhibit any other lights, or use any other fog signals, than such as are required by those regulations.
- (2) If an infringement of the collision regulations is caused by the wilful default of the master or owner of the ship, that master or owner shall, in respect of each offence, be guilty of a misdemeanor.
- (3) If any damage to person or property arises from the non-observance by any ship of any of the collision regulations, the damage shall be deemed to have been occasioned by the wilful default of the person in charge of the deck of the ship at the time, unless it is shown to the satisfaction of the court that the circumstances of the case made a departure from the regulation necessary.
- (4) Where in a case of collision it is proved to the court before whom the case is tried, that any of the collision regulations have been infringed, the ship by which the regulation has been infringed shall be deemed to be in fault, unless it is shown to the satisfaction of the court that the circumstances of the case made departure from the regulation necessary.
- (5) The Board of Trade shall furnish a copy of the collision regulations to any master or owner of a ship who applies for it.

#### **420    Inspection as to lights and fog signals.**

- (1) A surveyor of ships may inspect any ship, British or foreign, for the purpose of seeing that the ship is properly provided with lights and the means of making fog signals, in conformity with the collision regulations, and if the surveyor finds that the ship is not so provided, he shall give to the master or owner notice in writing, pointing out the deficiency, and also what is, in his opinion, requisite in order to remedy the same.
- (2) Every notice so given shall be communicated in the manner directed by the Board of Trade to the chief officer of customs at any port at which the ship may seek to obtain a clearance or transire; and the ship shall be detained, until a certificate under the hand of a surveyor of ships is produced to the effect that the ship is properly provided with lights and with the means of making fog signals, in conformity with the collision regulations.
- (3) For the purpose of an inspection under this section a surveyor shall have all the powers of a Board of Trade inspector under this Act.
- (4) Where the certificate as to lights and fog signals is refused, an owner may appeal to the court of survey for the port or district where the ship for the time being is in manner directed by the rules of that court.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (5) On any such appeal the judge of the court of survey shall report to the Board of Trade on the question raised by the appeal, and the Board of Trade, when satisfied that the requirements of the report and of this Act as to lights and fog signals have been complied with, may grant, or direct a surveyor of ships or other person appointed by them to grant, the certificate.
- (6) Subject to any order made by the judge of court of survey the costs of and incidental to the appeal shall follow the event.
- (7) A surveyor in making an inspection under this section shall, if the owner of the ship so require, be accompanied on the inspection by some person appointed by the owner, and, if in that case the surveyor and the person so appointed agree, there shall be no appeal under this section to the court of survey.
- (8) Such fees as the Board of Trade may determine shall be paid in respect of an inspection of lights and fog signals under this section not exceeding those specified in the Sixteenth Schedule to this Act.

#### **421 Saving for local rules of navigation in harbours, &c.**

- (1) Any rules made before or after the passing of this Act under the authority of any local Act, concerning lights and signals to be carried, or the steps for avoiding collision to be taken, by vessels navigating the waters of any harbour, river, or other inland navigation, shall, notwithstanding anything in this Act, have full effect.
- (2) Where any such rules are not and cannot be made, Her Majesty in Council on the application of any person having authority over such waters, or, if there is no such person, any person interested in the navigation thereof, may make such rules, and those rules shall, as regards vessels navigating the said waters, be of the same force as if they were part of the collision regulations.

#### **422 Duty of vessel to assist the other in case of collision.**

- (1) In every case of collision between two vessels, it shall be the duty of the master or person in charge of each vessel, if and so far as he can do so without danger to his own vessel crew and passengers (if any),
  - (a) to render to the other vessel her master crew and passengers (if any) such assistance as may be practicable, and may be necessary to save them from any danger caused by the collision, and to stay by the other vessel until he has ascertained that she has no need of further assistance, and also
  - (b) to give to the master or person in charge of the other vessel the name of his own vessel and of the port to which she belongs, and also the names of the ports from which she comes and to which she is bound.
- (2) If the master or person in charge of a vessel fails to comply with this section, and no reasonable cause for such failure is shown, the collision shall, in the absence of proof to the contrary, be deemed to have been caused by his wrongful act neglect or default.
- (3) If the master or person in charge fails without reasonable cause to comply with this section, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and, if he is a certificated officer, an inquiry into his conduct may be held, and his certificate cancelled or suspended.

**423 Collisions to be entered in official log.**

- (1) In every case of collision, in which it is practicable so to do, the master of every ship shall immediately after the occurrence cause a statement thereof, and of the circumstances under which the same occurred, to be entered in the official logbook (if any), and the entry shall be signed by the master, and also by the mate or one of the crew.
- (2) If the master fails to comply with this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds.

**424 Application of collision regulations to foreign ships.**

Whenever it is made to appear to Her Majesty in Council that the Government of any foreign country is willing that the collision regulations, or the provisions of this Part of this Act relating thereto or otherwise relating to collisions, or any of those regulations or provisions should apply to the ships of that country when beyond the limits of British jurisdiction, Her Majesty may, by Order in Council, direct that those regulations and provisions shall, subject to any limitation of time conditions and qualifications contained in the Order, apply to the ships of the said foreign country, whether within British jurisdiction or not, and that such ships shall for the purpose of such regulations and provisions be treated as if they were British ships.

*Report of Accidents and Loss of Ship.***425 Report to Board of Trade of accidents to steamships.**

- (1) When a steamship has sustained or caused any accident occasioning loss of life or any serious injury to any person, or has received any material damage affecting her seaworthiness or her efficiency either in her hull or in any part of her machinery, the owner or master shall, within twenty-four hours after the happening of the accident or damage, or as soon thereafter as possible, transmit to the Board of Trade, by letter signed by the owner or master, a report of the accident or damage, and of the probable occasion thereof, stating the name of the ship, her official number (if any), the port to which she belongs, and the place where she is.
- (2) If the owner or master of a steamship fails without reasonable cause to comply with this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.
- (3) This section shall apply to all British ships, and to all foreign steamships carrying passengers between places in the United Kingdom.

**426 Notice of loss of British ship to be given to the Board of Trade.**

- (1) If the managing owner or, in the event of there being no managing owner, the ship's husband, of any British ship has reason, owing to the non-appearance of the ship or to any other circumstance, to apprehend that the ship has been wholly lost, he shall, as soon as conveniently may be, send to the Board of Trade notice in writing of the loss and of the probable occasion thereof, stating the name of the ship, her official number (if any), and the port to which she belongs.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (2) If a managing owner or ship's husband fails without reasonable cause to comply with this section within a reasonable time, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.

*Life-saving Appliances.*

**427 Rules as to life-saving appliances.**

- (1) The Board of Trade may make rules (in this Act called rules for life-saving appliances) with respect to all or any of the following matters; namely,—
- (a) The arranging of British ships into classes, having regard to the services in which they are employed, to the nature and duration of the voyage, and to the number of persons carried;
  - (b) The number and description of the boats, life-boats, life-rafts, life-jackets, and life-buoys to be carried by British ships, according to the class in which they are arranged, and the mode of their construction, also the equipments to be carried by the boats and rafts, and the methods to be provided to get the boats and other life-saving appliances into the water which methods may include oil for use in stormy weather; and
  - (c) The quantity, quality, and description of buoyant apparatus to be carried on board British ships carrying passengers, either in addition to or in substitution for boats, life-boats, life-rafts, life-jackets, and life-buoys.
- (2) All such rules shall be laid before Parliament so soon as may be after they are made, and shall not come into operation until they have lain for forty days before both Houses of Parliament during the session of Parliament; and on coming into operation shall have effect as if enacted in this Act.
- (3) Rules under this section shall not apply to any fishing boat for the time being entered in the fishing boat register under Part IV. of this Act.

**428 Duties of owners and masters as to carrying life-saving appliances.**

It shall be the duty of the owner and master of every British ship to see that his ship is provided, in accordance with the rules for life-saving appliances, with such of those appliances as, having regard to the nature of the service on which the ship is employed, and the avoidance of undue encumbrance of the ship's deck, are best adapted for securing the safety of her crew and passengers.

**429 Appointment of consultative committee for framing rules.**

- (1) For the purpose of preparing and advising on the rules for life-saving appliances, the Board of Trade may appoint a committee, the members of which shall be nominated by the Board in accordance with the Seventeenth Schedule to this Act.
- (2) A member of the committee shall hold office for two years from the date of his appointment, but shall be eligible for re-appointment.
- (3) There shall be paid to the members of the committee, out of the Mercantile Marine Fund, such travelling and other allowances as the Board of Trade may fix.
- (4) Her Majesty may, by Order in Council, alter the Seventeenth Schedule to this Act.

**430 Penalty for breach of rules.**

- (1) In the case of any ship—
  - (a) if the ship is required by the rules for life-saving appliances to be provided with such appliances and proceeds on any voyage or excursion without being so provided in accordance with the rules applicable to the ship; or
  - (b) if any of the appliances with which the ship is so provided are lost or rendered unfit for service in the course of the voyage or excursion through the wilful fault or negligence of the owner or master ; or
  - (c) if the master wilfully neglects to replace or repair on the first opportunity any such appliances lost or injured in the course of the voyage or excursion ; or
  - (d) if such appliances are not kept so as to be at all times fit and ready for use;then the owner of the ship (if in fault) shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds, and the master of the ship (if in fault) shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.
- (2) Nothing in the foregoing enactments with respect to life-saving appliances shall prevent any person from being liable under any other provision of this Act, or otherwise, to any other or higher fine or punishment than is provided by those enactments, provided that a person shall not be punished twice for the same offence.
- (3) If the court before whom a person is charged with an offence punishable under those enactments thinks that proceedings ought to be taken against him for the offence under any other provision of this Act, or otherwise, the court may adjourn the case to enable such proceedings to be taken.

**431 Survey of ship with respect to life-saving appliances.**

- (1) A surveyor of ships may inspect any ship for the purpose of seeing that she is properly provided with life-saving appliances in conformity with this Act, and for the purpose of that inspection shall have all the powers of a Board of Trade inspector under this Act.
- (2) If the said surveyor finds that the ship is not so provided, he shall give to the master or owner notice in writing pointing out the deficiency, and also pointing out what in his opinion is requisite to remedy the same.
- (3) Every notice so given shall be communicated in the manner directed by the Board of Trade to the chief officer of customs of any port at which the ship may seek to obtain a clearance or transire, and the ship shall be detained until a certificate under the hand of any such surveyor is produced to the effect that the ship is properly provided with life-saving appliances in conformity with this Act.

*General Equipment.***432 Adjustment of compasses and provision of hose.**

- (1) Every British sea-going steamship if employed to carry passengers, shall have her compasses properly adjusted from time to time; and every British sea-going steamship not used wholly as a tug shall be provided with a hose capable of being connected with the engines of the ship, and adapted for extinguishing fire in any part of the ship :

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (2) If any such British sea-going steamship plies or goes to sea from any port in the United Kingdom and any requirement of this section is not complied with, then for each matter in which default is made, the owner (if in fault) shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds, and the master (if in fault) shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.

**433 Placing undue weight on safety valve.**

A person shall not place an undue weight on the safety valve of any steamship, and if he does so be shall, in addition to any other liability he may incur by so doing, be liable for each offence to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.

*Signals of Distress.*

**434 Signals of distress.**

- (1) Her Majesty in Council may make rules as to what signals shall be signals of distress, and the 'signals fixed by those rules shall be deemed to be signals of distress.
- (2) If a master of a vessel uses or displays, or causes or permits any person under his authority to use or display, any of those signals of distress, except in the case of a vessel being in distress, he shall be liable to pay compensation for any labour undertaken, risk incurred, or loss sustained in consequence of that signal having been supposed to be a signal of distress, and that compensation may, without prejudice to any other remedy, be recovered in the same manner in which salvage is recoverable.

**435 Provision of signals of distress, inextinguishable lights, and life-buoys.**

- (1) Where a ship is a sea-going passenger steamer or emigrant ship within the meaning of the Third Part of this Act, the ship shall be provided to the satisfaction of the Board of Trade—
- (a) with means for making the said signals of distress at night, including means of making flames on the ship which are inextinguishable in water, or such other means of making signals of distress as the Board of Trade may previously approve; and
  - (b) with a proper supply of lights inextinguishable in water, and fitted for attachment to life-buoys.
- (2) If any such ship goes to sea from any port of the United Kingdom without being provided as required by this section, then for each default in any of the above requisites, the owner (if in fault) shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds, and the master (if in fault) shall be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.

*Draught of Water and Load-Line.*

**436 Ship's draught of water to be recorded.**

- (1) The Board of Trade may, in any case or class of cases in which they think it expedient to do so, direct any person appointed by them for the purpose, to record, in such manner and with such particulars as they direct, the draught of water of any sea-going ship, as shown on the scale of feet on her stem and stern post, and the extent of her clear side

in feet and inches, upon her leaving any dock, wharf, port, or harbour for the purpose of proceeding to sea, and the person so appointed shall thereupon keep that record, and shall forward a copy thereof to the Board of Trade.

- (2) That record or copy, if produced out of the custody of the Board of Trade, shall be admissible in evidence in manner provided by this Act.
- (3) The master of every British sea-going ship shall, upon her leaving any dock, wharf, port, or harbour for the purpose of proceeding to sea, record her draught of water and the extent of her clear side in the official log-book (if any), and shall produce the record to any chief officer of customs whenever required by him, and if he fails without reasonable cause to produce the record shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds.
- (4) The master of a sea-going ship shall, upon the request of any person appointed to record the ship's draught of water, permit that person to enter the ship and to make such inspections and take such measurements as may be requisite for the purpose of the record ; and if any master fails to do so, or impedes, or suffers anyone under his control to impede, any person so appointed in the execution of his duty, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds.
- (5) In this section the expression " clear side " means the height from the water to the upper side of the plank of the deck from which the depth of hold as stated in the register is measured, and the measurement of the clear side is to be taken at the lowest part of the side.

#### **437 Marking of deck-lines.**

- (1) Every British ship (except ships under eighty tons register employed solely in the coasting trade, ships employed solely in fishing, and pleasure yachts, and ships employed exclusively in trading or going from place to place in any river or inland water the whole or part of which is in any British possession), shall be permanently and conspicuously marked with lines (in this Act called deck-lines) of not less than twelve inches in length and one inch in breadth, painted longitudinally on each side amidships, or as near thereto as is practicable, and indicating the position of each deck which is above water.
- (2) The upper edge of each of the deck-lines must be level with the upper side of the deck plank next the waterway at the place of marking.
- (3) The deck-lines must be white or yellow on a dark ground, or black on a light ground.
- (4) In this section the expression " amidships " means the middle of the length of the load water-line as measured from the fore side of the stem to the aft side of the stern-post.

#### **438 Marking of load-line.**

- (1) The owner of every British ship proceeding to sea from a port in the United Kingdom (except ships under eighty tons register employed solely in the coasting trade, ships employed solely in fishing, and pleasure yachts) shall, before the time herein-after mentioned, mark upon each of her sides, amidships within the meaning of the last preceding section, or as near thereto as is practicable, in white or yellow on a dark ground, or in black on a light ground, a circular disc twelve inches in diameter, with an horizontal line eighteen inches in length drawn through its centre.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (2) The centre of this disc shall be placed at such level as may be approved by the Board of Trade below the deck-line marked under this Act and specified in the certificate given there-, under, and shall indicate the maximum load-line in salt water to which it shall be lawful to load the ship.
- (3) The position of the disc shall be fixed in accordance with the tables used at the time of the passing of this Act by the Board of Trade, subject to such allowance as may be made necessary by any difference between the position of the deck-line marked under this Act and the position of the line from which freeboard is measured under the said tables, and subject also to such modifications, if any, of the tables and the application thereof as may be approved by the Board of Trade.
- (4) In approving any such modifications the Board of Trade shall have regard to any representations made to the n by any corporation or association for the survey or registry of shipping for the time being appointed or approved by the Board of Trade, as herein-alter mentioned, for the purpose of approving and certifying the position of the load-line.

**439 Ships with submerged load-lines deemed unsafe.**

If a ship is so loaded as to submerge in salt water the centre of the disc indicating the load-line, the ship shall be deemed to be an unsafe ship within the meaning of the provisions hereafter contained in this Part of this Act, and such submersion shall be a reasonable and probable cause for the detention of the ship.

**440 Time, &c. for marking of load-line in case of foreign-going vessels.**

- (1) Where a ship proceeds on any voyage from a port in the United Kingdom for which the owner is required to enter the ship outwards, the disc indicating the load-line shall be marked, before so entering her, or, if that is not practicable, as soon afterwards as may be.
- (2) The owner of the ship shall upon entering her outwards insert in the form of entry a statement in writing of the distance in feet and inches between the centre of this disc and the upper edge of each of the deck-lines which is above that centre, and if default is made in inserting that statement, the ship may be detained.
- (3) The master of the ship shall enter a copy of that statement in the agreement with the crew before it is signed by any member of the crew, and a superintendent shall not proceed with the engagement of the crew until that entry is made.
- (4) The master of the ship shall also enter a copy of that statement in the official log-book.
- (5) When a ship to which this section applies has been marked with a disc indicating the load-line, she shall be kept so marked until her next return to a port of discharge in the United Kingdom.

**441 Time, &c. for marking of load-line in case of coasting vessels.**

- (1) Where a ship employed in the coasting trade is required to be marked with the disc indicating the load-line, she shall be so marked before the ship proceeds to sea from any port: and the owner shall also once in every twelve months, immediately before the ship proceeds to sea, transmit or deliver to the chief officer of customs of the port of registry of the ship a statement in writing of the distance in feet and inches between

the centre of the disc and the upper edge of each of the deck-lines which is above that centre.

- (2) The owner, before the ship proceeds to sea after any renewal or alteration of the disc, shall transmit or deliver to the chief officer of customs of the port of registry of the ship notice in writing of that renewal or alteration, together with such statement in writing as before mentioned of the distance between the centre of the disc and the upper edge of each of the deck-lines.
- (3) If default is made in transmitting or delivering any notice or statement under this section, the owner shall, for each offence, be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.
- (4) When a ship to which this section applies has been marked with a disc indicating the load-line, she shall be kept so marked until notice is given of an alteration.

#### **442 Penalty for offences in relation to marking of load-line.**

- (1) If—
  - (a) any owner or master of a British ship fails without reasonable cause to cause his ship to be marked as by this Part of this Act required, or to keep her so marked, or allows the ship to be so loaded as to submerge in salt water the centre of the disc indicating the load-line; or
  - (b) any person conceals, removes, alters, defaces, or obliterates, or suffers any person under his control to conceal, remove, alter, deface, or obliterate, any of the said marks, except in the event of the particulars thereby denoted being lawfully altered, or except for the purpose of escaping capture by an enemy,he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.
- (2) If any mark required by this Part of this Act is in any respect, inaccurate so as to be likely to mislead, the owner of the ship shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.

#### **443 Regulations as to load-line.**

- (1) The Board of Trade shall appoint the Committee of Lloyd's Register of British and Foreign Shipping, or, at the option of the owner of the ship, any other corporation or association for the survey or registry of shipping approved by the Board of Trade, or any officer of the Board of Trade specially selected by the Board for that purpose, to approve and certify on their behalf from time to time the position of any disc indicating the load-line, and any alteration thereof, and may appoint fees to be taken in respect of any such approval or certificate.
- (2) The Board of Trade may make regulations—
  - (a) determining the lines or marks to be used in connexion with the disc, in order to indicate the maximum load-line under different circumstances and at different seasons, and declaring that this Part of this Act is to have effect as if any such line were drawn through the centre of the disc; and
  - (b) as to the mode in which the disc and the lines or marks to be used in connexion therewith are to be marked or affixed on the ship, whether by painting, cutting, or otherwise; and
  - (c) as to the mode of application for, and form of, certificates under this section ; and

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (d) requiring the entry of those certificates, and other particulars as to the draught of water and freeboard of the ship, in the official log-book of the ship, or other publication thereof on board the ship, and requiring the delivery of copies of those entries.
- (3) All such regulations shall, while in force, have effect as if enacted in this Act, and if any person fails without reasonable cause to comply with any such regulation made with respect to the entry, publication, or delivery of copies of certificates or other particulars as to the draught of water and freeboard of a ship, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.
- (4) Where in pursuance of the regulations any such certificate is required to be delivered, a statement in writing as to the disc and deck-lines of a ship need not be inserted in the form of entry or transmitted or delivered to a chief officer of customs under the provisions herein-before contained.

#### **444 Provision as to colonial ships with respect to load-lines.**

Where the legislature of any British possession by any enactment provides for the fixing, marking, and certifying of load-lines on ships registered in that possession, and it appears to Her Majesty the Queen that that enactment is based on the same principles as the provisions of this Part of this Act relating to load-lines, and is equally effective for ascertaining and determining the maximum load-lines to which those ships can be safely loaded in salt water, and for giving notice of the load-line to persons interested, Her Majesty in Council may declare that any load-line fixed and marked and any certificate given in pursuance of that enactment shall, with respect to ships so registered, have the same effect as if it had been fixed, marked, or given in pursuance of this Part of this Act.

#### **445 Provision as to foreign ships with respect to load-lines.**

- (1) Where the Board of Trade certify that the laws and regulations for the time being in force in any foreign country and relating to overloading and improper loading are equally effective with the provisions of this Act relating thereto, Her Majesty in Council may direct that on proof of a ship of that country having complied with those laws and regulations, she shall not, when -in a port of the United Kingdom, be liable to detention for noncompliance with the said provisions of this Act, nor shall there arise any liability to any fine or penalty which would otherwise arise for non-compliance with those provisions.
- (2) Provided that this section shall not apply in the case of ships of any foreign country in which it appears to Her Majesty that corresponding provisions are not extended to British ships.

#### *Dangerous Goods.*

#### **446 Restrictions on carriage of dangerous goods.**

- (1) A person shall not send or attempt to send by any vessel, British or foreign, and a person not being the master or owner of the vessel, shall not carry or attempt to carry in any such vessel, any dangerous goods, without distinctly marking their nature on the outside of the package containing the same, and giving written notice of the nature of those goods and of the name and address of the sender or carrier thereof to the

master or owner of the vessel at or before the time of sending the same to be shipped or taking the same on board the vessel.

- (2) If any person fails without reasonable cause to comply with this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds; or if he shows that he was merely an agent in the shipment of any such goods as aforesaid, and was not aware and did not suspect and had no reason to suspect that the goods shipped by him were of a dangerous nature, then not exceeding ten pounds.
- (3) For the purpose of this Part of this Act the expression "dangerous goods" means aquafortis, vitriol, naphtha, benzine, gunpowder, lucifer matches, nitro-glycerine, petroleum, any explosives within the meaning of the Explosives Act, 1875, and any other goods which are of a dangerous nature.

#### **447    Penalty for misdescription of dangerous goods.**

A person shall not knowingly send or attempt to send by, or carry or attempt to carry in, any vessel, British or foreign, any dangerous goods under a false description, and shall not falsely describe the sender or carrier thereof, and if he acts in contravention of this section he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding five hundred pounds.

#### **448    Power to deal with goods suspected of being dangerous.**

- (1) The master or owner of any vessel, British or foreign, may refuse to take on board any package or parcel which he suspects to contain any dangerous goods, and may require it to be opened to ascertain the fact.
- (2) Where any dangerous goods, or any goods, which, in the judgment of the master or owner of the vessel, are dangerous goods, have been sent or brought aboard any vessel, British or foreign, without being marked as aforesaid, or without such notice having been given as aforesaid, the master or owner of the vessel may cause those goods to be thrown overboard, together with any package or receptacle in which they are contained; and neither the master nor the owner of the vessel shall be subject to any liability, civil or criminal, in any court for so throwing the goods overboard.

#### **449    Forfeiture of dangerous goods improperly sent or carried.**

- (1) Where any dangerous goods have been sent or carried, or attempted to be sent or carried, on board any vessel, British or foreign, without being marked as aforesaid, or without such notice having been given as aforesaid, or under a false description, or with a false description of the sender or carrier thereof, any court having Admiralty jurisdiction may declare those goods, and any package or receptacle in which they are contained, to be, and they shall thereupon be, forfeited, and when forfeited shall be disposed of as the court direct.
- (2) The court shall have, and may exercise, the aforesaid powers of forfeiture and disposal notwithstanding that the owner of the goods has not committed any offence under the provisions of this Act relating to dangerous goods, and is not before the court, and has not notice of the proceedings, and notwithstanding that there is no evidence to show to whom the goods belong; nevertheless the court may, in their discretion, require such notice as they may direct to be given to the owner or shipper of the goods before they are forfeited.

**450 Saving for other enactments relating to dangerous goods.**

The provisions of this Part of this Act relating to the carriage of dangerous goods shall be deemed to be in addition to and not in substitution for, or in restraint of, any other enactment for the like object, so nevertheless that nothing in the said provisions shall be deemed to authorise any person to be sued or prosecuted twice in the same matter.

*Loading of Timber.***451 Loading of timber.**

- (1) If a ship, British or foreign, arrives between the last day of October and the sixteenth day of April in any year at any port in the United Kingdom from any port out of the United Kingdom, carrying as deck cargo, that is to say, in any uncovered space upon deck, or in any covered space not included in the cubical contents forming the ship's registered tonnage, any wood goods as herein-after defined, the master of that ship, and also the owner, if he is privy to the offence, shall be liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds for every hundred cubic feet of wood goods carried in contravention of this section.
- (2) Provided that a master or owner shall not be liable to any fine under this section—
  - (a) in respect of any wood goods which the master has considered it necessary to place or keep on deck during the voyage on account of the springing of any leak, or of any other damage to the ship received or apprehended ; or
  - (b) if he proves that the ship sailed from the port at which the wood goods were loaded as deck cargo at such time before the last day of October as allowed a sufficient interval according to the ordinary duration of the voyage for the ship to arrive before that day at the said port in the United Kingdom, but was prevented from so arriving by stress of weather or circumstances beyond his control; or
  - (c) if he proves that the ship sailed from the port at which the wood goods were loaded as deck cargo at such time before the sixteenth day of April as allowed a reasonable interval according to the ordinary duration of the voyage for the ship to arrive after that day at the said port in the United Kingdom, and by reason of an exceptionally favourable voyage arrived before that day.
- (3) For the purposes of this section, the expression " wood goods " means—
  - (a) any square, round, waney, or other timber, or any pitch pine, mahogany, oak, teak, or other heavy wood goods whatever; or
  - (b) any more than five spare spars or store spars, whether or not made, dressed, and finally prepared for use ; or
  - (c) any deals, battens, or other light wood goods of any description to a height exceeding three feet above the deck
- (4) Nothing in this section shall affect any ship not bound to a port in the United Kingdom which comes into any port of the United Kingdom under stress of weather, or for repairs, or for any other purpose than the delivery of her cargo.

*Carriage of Grain.***452 Obligation to take precautions to prevent grain cargo from shifting.**

- (1) Where a grain cargo is laden on board any British ship all necessary and reasonable precautions (whether mentioned in this Part of this Act or not) shall be taken in order to prevent the grain cargo from shifting.
- (2) If those precautions have not been taken in the case of any British ship, the master of the ship and any agent of the owner who was charged with the loading of the ship or the sending of her to sea, shall each be liable to a fine not exceeding three hundred pounds, and the owner of the ship shall also be liable to the same fine, unless he shows that he took all reasonable means to enforce the observance of this section, and was not privy to the breach thereof.

**453 Precautions against shifting of grain cargo laden in port in Mediterranean or Black Sea, or on coast of North America.**

- (1) Where a British ship laden with a grain cargo at any port in the Mediterranean or Black Sea is bound to ports outside the Straits of Gibraltar, or where a British ship is laden with a grain cargo on the coast of North America, the precautions to prevent the grain cargo from shifting, set out in the Eighteenth Schedule to this Act, shall be adopted, unless the ship is loaded in accordance with regulations for the time being approved by the Board of Trade, or is constructed and loaded in accordance with any plan approved by the Board of Trade.
- (2) If this section is not complied with in the case of any ship, reasonable precautions to prevent the grain cargo of that ship from shifting shall be deemed not to have been taken, and the owner and master of the ship and any agent charged with loading her or sending her to sea shall be liable accordingly to a fine under this Part of this Act.
- (3) Nothing in this section shall exempt a person from any liability, civil or criminal, to which he would otherwise be subject for failing to adopt any reasonable precautions which, although not mentioned in this section, are reasonably required to prevent grain cargo from shifting.

**454 Notice by master of kind and quantity of grain cargo.**

- (1) Before a British ship laden with grain cargo at any port in the Mediterranean or Black Sea and bound to ports outside the Straits of Gibraltar, or laden with grain cargo on the coast of North America, leaves her final port of loading, or within forty-eight hours after leaving that port, the master shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the British consular officer, or, if the port is in a British possession, to the chief officer of customs, at that port, a notice stating—
  - (a) the draught of water and clear side, as defined by this Part of this Act, of the said ship after the loading of her cargo has been completed at the said final port of loading; and
  - (b) the following particulars in respect to the grain cargo; namely,—
    - (i) the kind of grain and the quantity thereof, which quantity may be stated in cubic feet, or in quarters, or bushels, or in tons weight; and
    - (ii) the mode in which the grain cargo is stowed; and
    - (iii) the precautions taken against shifting.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (2) The master shall also deliver a similar notice to the proper officer of customs in the United Kingdom, together with the report required to be made by the Customs Consolidation Act, 1876, on the arrival of the ship in the United Kingdom.
- (3) Every such notice shall be sent to the Board of Trade, as soon as practicable, by the officer receiving the same.
- (4) If the master fails to deliver any notice required by this section, or if in any such notice he wilfully makes a false statement or wilfully omits a material particular, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.
- (5) The Board of Trade may, by notice published in the London Gazette, or in such other way as the Board think expedient, exempt ships laden at any particular port or any class of those ships from this section.

#### **455 Power of Board of Trade for enforcing provisions as to carriage of grain.**

For securing the observance of the provisions of this Part of this Act with respect to grain cargo, any officer having authority in that behalf from the Board of Trade, either general or special, shall have power to inspect any grain cargo, and the mode in which the same is stowed, and for that purpose shall have all the powers of a Board of Trade inspector under this Act.

#### **456 Definition of grain, &c.**

For the purpose of the provisions of this Part of this Act with respect to grain cargo—

The expression " grain " means any corn, rice, paddy, pulse, seeds, nuts, or nut kernels.

The expression " ship laden with a grain cargo " means a ship carrying a cargo of which the portion consisting of grain is more than one third of the registered tonnage of the ship, and that third shall be computed, where the grain is reckoned in measures of capacity, at the rate of one hundred cubic feet for each ton of registered tonnage, and where the grain is reckoned in measures of weight, at the rate of two tons weight for each ton of registered tonnage.

#### *Unseaworthy Ships.*

#### **457 Sending unseaworthy ship to sea a misdemeanor.**

- (1) If any person sends or attempts to send, or is party to sending or attempting to send, a British ship to sea in such an unseaworthy state that the life of any person is likely to be thereby endangered, he shall in respect of each offence be guilty of a misdemeanor, unless he proves either that he used all reasonable means to insure her being sent to sea in a seaworthy state, or that her going to sea in such an unseaworthy state was, under the circumstances, reasonable and justifiable, and for the purpose of giving that proof he may give evidence in the same manner as any other witness.
- (2) If the master of a British ship knowingly takes the same to sea in such an unseaworthy state that the life of any person is likely to be thereby endangered, he shall in respect of each offence be guilty of a misdemeanor, unless he proves that her going to sea in such an unseaworthy state was, under the circumstances, reasonable and justifiable,

and for the purpose of giving such proof he may give evidence in the same manner as any other witness.

- (3) A prosecution under this section shall not, except in Scotland, be instituted otherwise than by, or with the consent of, the Board of Trade, or of the governor of the British possession in which the prosecution takes place.
- (4) A misdemeanor under this section shall not be punishable upon summary conviction.
- (5) This section shall not apply to any ship employed exclusively in trading or going from place to place in any liver or inland water of which the whole or part is in any British possession.

**458      Obligation of shipowner to crew with respect to use of reasonable efforts to secure seaworthiness.**

- (1) In every contract of service, express or implied, between the owner of a ship and the master or any seaman thereof, and in every instrument of apprenticeship whereby any person is bound to serve as an apprentice on board any ship, there shall be implied, notwithstanding any agreement to the contrary, an obligation on the owner of the ship, that the owner of the ship, and the master, and every agent charged with the loading of the ship, or the preparing of the ship for sea, or the sending of the ship to sea, shall use all reasonable means to insure the seaworthiness of the ship for the voyage at the time when the voyage commences, and to keep her in a seaworthy condition for the voyage during the voyage.
- (2) Nothing in this section—
  - (a) shall subject the owner of a ship to any liability by reason of the ship being sent to sea in an unseaworthy state where, owing to special circumstances, the sending of the ship to sea in such a state was reasonable and justifiable ; or
  - (b) shall apply to any ship employed exclusively in trading or going from place to place in any river or inland water of which the whole or part is in any British possession.

**459      Power to detain unsafe ships, and procedure for detention.**

- (1) Where a British ship, being in any port in the United Kingdom, is an unsafe ship, that is to say, is by reason of the defective condition of her hull, equipments, or machinery, or by reason of overloading or improper loading, unfit to proceed to sea without serious danger to human life, having regard to the nature of the service for which she is intended, such ship may be provisionally detained for the purpose of being surveyed, and either finally detained or released as follows:—
  - (a) The Board of Trade, if they have reason to believe, on complaint or otherwise, that a British ship is unsafe, may order the ship to be provisionally detained as an unsafe ship for the purpose of being surveyed.
  - (b) When a ship has been provisionally detained there shall be forthwith served on the master of the ship a written statement of the grounds of her detention, and the Board of Trade may, if they think fit, appoint some competent person or persons to survey the ship and report thereon to the Board.
  - (c) The Board of Trade on receiving the report may either order the ship to be released or, if in their opinion the ship is unsafe, may order her to be finally detained, either absolutely, or until the performance of such conditions with respect to the execution of repairs or alterations, or the unloading or re loading

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

of cargo, as the Board think necessary for the protection of human life, and the Board may vary or add to any such order.

- (d) Before the order for final detention is made a copy of the report shall be served upon the master of the ship, and within seven days after that service the owner or master of the ship may appeal to the court of survey for the port or district where the ship is detained in manner directed by the rules of that court.
  - (e) Where a ship has been provisionally detained, the owner or master of the ship, at any time before the person appointed under this section to survey the ship makes that survey, may require that he shall be accompanied by such person as the owner or master may select out of the list of assessors for the court of survey, and in that case if the surveyor and assessor agree, the Board of Trade shall cause the ship to be detained or released accordingly, but if they differ, the Board of Trade may act as if the requisition had not been made, and the owner and master shall have the like appeal touching the report of the surveyor as is before provided by this section.
  - (f) Where a ship has been provisionally detained, the Board of Trade may at any time, if they think it expedient, refer the matter to the court of survey for the port or district where the ship is detained.
  - (g) The Board of Trade may at any time, if satisfied that a ship detained under this section is not unsafe, order her to be released either upon or without any conditions.
- (2) Any person appointed by the Board of Trade for the purpose (in this Act referred to as a detaining officer) shall have the same power as the Board have under this section of ordering the provisional detention of a ship for the purpose of being surveyed, and of appointing a person or persons to survey her; and if he thinks that a ship so detained by him is not unsafe may order her to be released.
  - (3) A detaining officer shall forthwith report to the Board of Trade any order made by him for the detention or release of a ship.
  - (4) An order for the detention of a ship, provisional or final, and an order varying the same, shall be served as soon as may be on the master of the ship.
  - (5) A ship detained under this section shall not be released by reason of her British register being subsequently closed.
  - (6) The Board of Trade may with the consent of the Treasury appoint fit persons to act as detaining officers under this section, and may remove any such officer; and a detaining officer shall be paid such salary or remuneration (if any) out of money provided by Parliament as the Treasury direct, and shall for the purpose of his duties have all the powers of a Board of Trade inspector under this Act.
  - (7) A detaining officer and a person authorised to survey a ship under this section shall for that purpose have the same power as a person appointed by a court of survey to survey a ship, and the provisions of this Act with respect to the person so appointed shall apply accordingly.

#### **460 Liability for costs and damages.**

- (1) If it appears that there was not reasonable and probable cause, by reason of the condition of the ship or the act or default of the owner, for the provisional detention of a ship under this Part of this Act as an unsafe ship, the Board of Trade shall be liable to pay to the owner of the ship his costs of and incidental to the detention and survey

of the ship, and also compensation for any loss or damage sustained by him by reason of the detention or survey.

- (2) If a ship is finally detained under this Act, or if it appears that a ship provisionally detained was, at the time of that detention, an unsafe ship within the meaning of this Part of this Act, the owner of the ship shall be liable to pay to the Board of Trade their costs of and incidental to the detention and survey of the ship, and those costs shall, without prejudice to any other remedy, be recoverable as salvage is recoverable.
- (3) For the purpose of this section the costs of and incidental to any proceeding before a court of survey, and a reasonable amount in respect of the remuneration of the surveyor or officer of the Board of Trade, shall be part of the costs of the detention and survey of the ship, and any dispute as to the amount of those costs may be referred to one of the officers following, namely, in England or Ireland to one of the masters or registrars of the High Court, and in Scotland to the Auditor of the Court of Session, and the officer shall, on request by the Board of Trade, ascertain and certify the proper amount of those costs.
- (4) An action for any costs or compensation payable by the Board of Trade under this section may be brought against the Secretary of that Board by his official title as if he were a corporation sole, and if the cause of action arises in Ireland, and the action is brought in the High Court, that Court may order that the summons or writ may be served on the Crown and Treasury Solicitor for Ireland in such manner and on such terms respecting extension of time and otherwise as the Court thinks fit, and that that service shall be sufficient service of the summons or writ upon the Secretary of the Board of Trade.

#### **461 Power to require from complainant security for costs.**

- (1) Where a complaint is made to the Board of Trade or a detaining officer that a British ship is unsafe, the Board or officer may, if they or he think fit, require the complainant to give security to the satisfaction of the Board for the costs and compensation which he may become liable to pay as herein-after mentioned.
- (2) Provided that such security shall not be required where the complaint is made by one fourth, being not less than three, of the seamen belonging to the ship, and is not in the opinion of the Board or officer frivolous or vexatious, and the Board or officer shall, if the complaint is made in sufficient time before the sailing of the ship, take proper steps for ascertaining whether the ship ought to be detained.
- (3) Where a ship is detained in consequence of any complaint, and the circumstances are such that the Board of Trade are liable under this Act to pay to the owner of the ship any costs or compensation, the complainant shall be liable to pay to the Board of Trade all such costs and compensation as the Board incur or are liable to pay in respect of the detention and survey of the ship.

#### **462 Application to foreign ships of provisions as to detention.**

Where a foreign ship has taken on board all or any part of her cargo at a port in the United Kingdom, and is whilst at that port unsafe by reason of overloading or improper loading, the provisions of this Part of this Act with respect to the detention of ships shall apply to that foreign ship as if she were a British ship, with the following modifications :—

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (i) A copy of the order for the provisional detention of the ship shall be forthwith served on the consular officer for the country to which the ship belongs at or nearest to the said port;
- (ii) Where a ship has been provisionally detained, the consular officer, on the request of the owner or master of the ship, may require that the person appointed by the Board of Trade to survey the ship shall be accompanied by such person as the consular officer may select, and in that case, if the surveyor and that person agree, the Board of Trade shall cause the ship to be detained or released accordingly, but if they differ, the Board of Trade may act as if the requisition had not been made, and the owner and master shall have the like appeal to a court of survey touching the report of the surveyor as is herein-before provided in the case of a British ship ; and
- (iii) Where the owner or master of the ship appeals to the court of survey, the consular officer, on his request, may appoint a competent person to be assessor in the case in lieu of the assessor who, if the ship were a British ship, would be appointed otherwise than by the Board of Trade.

#### **463 Survey of ships alleged by seamen to be unseaworthy.**

- (1) Whenever in any proceeding against any seaman or apprentice belonging to any ship for the offence of desertion, or absence without leave or for otherwise being absent from his ship without leave, it is alleged by one fourth, or if their number exceeds twenty by not less than five, of the seamen belonging to the ship, that the ship is by reason of unseaworthiness, overloading, improper loading, defective equipment, or for any other reason, not in a fit condition to proceed to sea, or that the accommodation in the ship is insufficient, the court having cognizance of the case shall take such means as may be in their power to satisfy themselves concerning the truth or untruth of the allegation, and shall for that purpose receive the evidence of the persons making the same, and may summon any other witnesses whose evidence they may think it desirable to hear, and shall, if satisfied that the allegation is groundless, adjudicate in the case, but if not so satisfied shall before adjudication cause the ship to be surveyed.
- (2) A seaman or apprentice charged with desertion, or with quitting his ship without leave, shall not have any right to apply for a survey under this section unless he has before quitting his ship complained to the master of the circumstances so alleged in justification.
- (3) For the purposes of this section the court shall require any surveyor of ships appointed under this Act, or any person appointed for the purpose by the Board of Trade, or, if such a surveyor or person cannot be obtained without unreasonable expense or delay, or is not, in the opinion of the court, competent to deal with the special circumstances of the case, then any other impartial surveyor appointed by the court, and having no interest in the ship her freight, or cargo, to survey the ship, and to answer any question concerning her which the court think fit to put.
- (4) Such surveyor or other person shall survey the ship, and make his written report to the court, including an answer to every question put to him by the court, and the court shall cause the report to be communicated to the parties, and, unless the opinions expressed in the report are proved to the satisfaction of the court to be erroneous, shall determine the questions before them in accordance with those opinions.
- (5) Any person making a survey under this section shall for the purposes thereof have all the powers of a Board of Trade inspector under this Act.

- (6) The costs (if any) of the survey shall be determined by the Board of Trade according to a scale of fees to be fixed by them, and shall be paid in the first instance out of the Mercantile Marine Fund.
- (7) If it is proved that the ship is in a fit condition to proceed to sea, or that the accommodation is sufficient, as the case may be, the costs of the survey shall be paid by the person upon whose demand or in consequence of whose allegation the survey was made, and may be deducted by the master or owner out of the wages due or to become due to that person, and shall be paid over to the Board of Trade.
- (8) If it is proved that the ship is not in a fit condition to proceed to sea, or that the accommodation is insufficient, as the case may be, the master or owner of the ship shall pay the costs of the survey to the Board of Trade, and shall be liable to pay to the seaman or apprentice, who has been detained in consequence of the said proceeding before the court under this section, such compensation for his detention as the court may award.

## PART VI

### SPECIAL SHIPPING INQUIRIES AND COURTS.

#### *Inquiries and Investigations as to Shipping Casualties.*

#### **464 Shipping casualties.**

For the purpose of inquiries and investigations under this Part of this Act a shipping casualty shall be deemed to occur—

- (1) When on or near the coasts of the United Kingdom any ship is lost, abandoned, or materially damaged;
- (2) When on or near the coasts of the United Kingdom any ship has been stranded or damaged, and any witness is found in the United Kingdom ;
- (3) When on or near the coasts of the United Kingdom any ship causes loss or material damage to any other ship;
- (4) When any loss of life ensues by reason of any casualty happening to or on board any ship on or near the coasts of the United Kingdom;
- (5) When in any place any such loss, abandonment, material damage, or casualty as above mentioned occurs, and any witness is found in the United Kingdom;
- (6) When in any place any British ship is stranded or damaged, and any witness is found in the United Kingdom ;
- (7) When any British ship is lost or is supposed to have been lost, and any evidence is obtainable in the United Kingdom as to the circumstances under which she proceeded to sea or was last heard of.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

#### **465 Preliminary inquiry into shipping casualties.**

- (1) Where a shipping casualty has occurred a preliminary inquiry may be held respecting the casualty by the following persons; namely,—
  - (a) Where the shipping casualty occurs on or near the coasts of the United Kingdom, by the inspecting officer of the coastguard or chief officer of customs residing at or near the place at which the casualty occurs; or
  - (b) Where the shipping casualty occurs elsewhere, by the inspecting officer of the coastguard or chief officer of customs residing at or near any place at which the witnesses with respect to the casualty arrive or are found or can be conveniently examined ; or
  - (c) In any case by any person appointed for the purpose by the Board of Trade.
- (2) For the purpose of any such inquiry the person holding the same shall have the powers of a Board of Trade inspector under this Act.

#### **466 Formal investigation of shipping casualties.**

- (1) A person authorised as aforesaid to make a preliminary inquiry shall in any case where it appears to him requisite or expedient (whether upon a preliminary inquiry or without holding such an inquiry) that a formal investigation should be held, and in any case where the Board of Trade so directs, apply to a court of summary jurisdiction to hold a formal investigation, and that court shall thereupon hold the formal investigation.
- (2) A wreck commissioner appointed under this Act shall at the request of the Board of Trade hold any formal investigation into a shipping casualty under this section, and any reference to the court holding an investigation under this section includes a wreck commissioner holding such an investigation.
- (3) The court holding any such formal investigation shall hold the same with the assistance of one or more assessors of nautical, engineering, or other special skill or knowledge, to be appointed out of a list of persons for the time being approved for the purpose by a Secretary of State in such manner and according to such regulations as may be prescribed by rules made under this Part of this Act with regard thereto.
- (4) Where a formal investigation involves or appears likely to involve any question as to the cancelling or suspension of the certificate of a master, mate, or engineer, the court shall hold the investigation with the assistance of not less than two assessors having experience in the merchant service.
- (5) It shall be the duty of the person who has applied to a court to hold a formal investigation to superintend the management of the case, and to render such assistance to the court as is in his power.
- (6) The court after hearing the case shall make a report to the Board of Trade containing a full statement of the case and of the opinion of the court thereon, accompanied by such report of, or extracts from, the evidence, and such observations as the court think fit.
- (7) Each assessor shall either sign the report or state in writing to the Board of Trade his dissent therefrom and the reasons for that dissent.
- (8) The court may make such order as the court think fit respecting the costs of the investigation, or any part thereof, and such order shall be enforced by the court as an order for costs under the Summary Jurisdiction Acts.

- (9) The Board of Trade may, if in any case they think fit so to do, pay the costs of any such formal investigation.
- (10) For the purposes of this section the court holding a formal investigation shall have all the powers of a court of summary jurisdiction when acting as a court in exercise of their ordinary jurisdiction.
- (11) Every formal investigation into a shipping casualty shall be conducted in such manner that if a charge is made against any person, that person shall have an opportunity of making a defence.
- (12) Formal investigations into shipping casualties under this section shall be held in some town hall, assize or county court, or public building, or in some other suitable place to be determined according to rules made under this Part of this Act with regard thereto, and, unless no other suitable place is in the opinion of the Board of Trade available, shall not be held in a court ordinarily used as a police court, and all enactments relating to the court shall for the purposes of the investigation have effect as if the place at which the court is held were a place appointed for the exercise of the ordinary jurisdiction of the court.
- (13) Where an investigation is to be held in Scotland, the Board of Trade may remit the same to the Lord Advocate to be prosecuted in such manner as he may direct.

**467 List of assessors.**

- (1) The list of persons approved as assessors for the purpose of formal investigations into shipping casualties shall be in force for three years only, but persons whose names are on any such list may be approved for any subsequent list.
- (2) The Secretary of State may at any time add or withdraw the name of any person to or from the list.
- (3) The list of assessors in force at the passing of this Act shall, subject as aforesaid, continue in force till the end of the year one thousand eight hundred and ninety-five.

**468 Inquiry in case of loss of life from fishing vessel's boat.**

When any loss of life arises by reason of any casualty happening to or on board any boat belonging to a fishing vessel, the Board of Trade may, if they think fit, cause an inquiry to be made or a formal investigation to be held as in the case of a shipping casualty, and the provisions of this Act relating thereto shall apply accordingly.

*Power as to Certificates of Officers, &c.*

**469 Power of Board of Trade as to certificate.**

The Board of Trade may suspend or cancel the certificate of any master, mate, or engineer if it is shown that he has been convicted of any offence.

**470 Power of court of investigation or inquiry as to certificates.**

- (1) The certificate of a master, mate, or engineer may be cancelled or suspended—

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (a) by a court holding a formal investigation into a shipping casualty under this Part of this Act, or by a naval court constituted under this Act, if the court find that the loss or abandonment of, or serious damage to, any ship, or loss of life, has been caused by his wrongful act or default, provided that, if the court holding a formal investigation is a court of summary jurisdiction, that court shall not cancel or suspend a certificate unless one at least of the assessors concurs in the finding of the court;
  - (b) by a court holding an inquiry under this Part of this Act into the conduct of a master, mate, or engineer, if they find that he is incompetent, or has been guilty of any gross act of misconduct, drunkenness, or tyranny, or that in a case of collision he has failed to render such assistance or give such information as is required under the Fifth Part of this Act;
  - (c) by any naval or other court where under the powers given by this Part of this Act the holder of the certificate is superseded or removed by that court.
- (2) Where any case before any such court as aforesaid involves a question as to the cancelling or suspending of a certificate, that court shall, at the conclusion of the case or as soon afterwards as possible, state in open court the decision to which they have come with respect to the cancelling or suspending thereof,
- (3) The court shall in all cases send a full report on the case with the evidence to the Board of Trade, and shall also, if they determine to cancel or suspend any certificate, send the certificate cancelled or suspended to the Board of Trade with their report.
- (4) A certificate shall not be cancelled or suspended by a court under this section, unless a copy of the report, or a statement of the case on which the investigation or inquiry has been ordered, has been furnished before the commencement of the investigation or inquiry to the holder of the certificate.

#### **471 Inquiry into conduct of certificated officer.**

- (1) If the Board of Trade, either on the report of a local marine board or otherwise, have reason to believe that any master, mate, or certificated engineer is from incompetency or misconduct unfit to discharge his duties, or that in a case of collision he has failed to render such assistance or give such information as is required under the Fifth Part of this Act, the Board may cause an inquiry to be held.
- (2) The Board may either themselves appoint a person to hold the inquiry or direct the local marine board at or nearest the place at which it is convenient for the parties or witnesses to attend to hold the same, or where there is no local marine board before which the parties and witnesses can conveniently attend, or the local marine board is unwilling to hold the inquiry, may direct the inquiry to be held before a court of summary jurisdiction.
- (3) Where the inquiry is held by a local marine board, or by a person appointed by the Board of Trade, that board or person—
  - (a) shall hold the inquiry, with the assistance of a local stipendiary magistrate, or, if there is no such magistrate available, of a competent legal assistant appointed by the Board of Trade; and
  - (b) shall have all the powers of a Board of Trade inspector under this Act; and
  - (c) shall give any master, mate, or engineer against whom a charge is made an opportunity of making his defence either in person or otherwise, and may summon him to appear; and

- (d) may make such order with regard to the costs of the inquiry as they think just; and
  - (e) shall send a report upon the case to the Board of Trade.
- (4) Where the inquiry is held by a court of summary jurisdiction, the inquiry shall be conducted and the results reported in the same manner, and the court shall have the like powers, as in the case of a formal investigation into a shipping casualty under this Part of this Act, provided that, if the Board of Trade so direct, it shall be the duty of the person who has brought the charge against the master, mate, or engineer, to the notice of the Board of Trade to conduct the case, and that person shall in that case, for the purpose of this Act, be deemed to be the party having the conduct of the case.

**472 Removal of master by Admiralty Court.**

- (1) Any of the following courts; namely,—
  - In England and Ireland the High Court,
  - In Scotland the Court of Session,
  - Elsewhere in Her Majesty's dominions any colonial court of Admiralty or Vice-Admiralty Court,may remove the master of any ship within the jurisdiction of that court, if that removal is shown to the satisfaction of the court by evidence on oath to be necessary.
- (2) The removal may be made upon the application of any owner of the ship or his agent, or of the consignee of the ship, or of any certificated mate, or of one third or more of the crew of the ship.
- (3) The court may appoint a new master instead of the one removed; but, where the owner, agent, or consignee of the ship is within the jurisdiction of the court, such an appointment shall not be made without the consent of that owner, agent, or consignee.
- (4) The court may also make such order and require such security in respect of the costs of the matter as the court thinks fit.

**473 Delivery of certificate cancelled or suspended.**

- (1) A master, mate, or engineer whose certificate is cancelled or suspended by any court or by the Board of Trade shall deliver his certificate—
  - (a) if cancelled or suspended by a court to that court on demand:
  - (b) if not so demanded, or if it is cancelled or suspended by the Board of Trade, to that Board, or as that Board direct.
- (2) If a master, mate, or engineer fail to comply with this section, he shall, for each offence, be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.

**474 Power of Board of Trade to restore certificate.**

The Board of Trade may, if they think that the justice of the case requires it, re-issue and return the certificate of a master, mate, or engineer which has been cancelled or suspended, whether in the United Kingdom or in a British possession, or shorten the time for which it is suspended, or grant in place thereof a certificate of the same or any lower grade.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

*Re-hearing of Investigations and Inquiries.*

**475 Re-hearing of inquiries and investigations.**

- (1) The Board of Trade may, in any case where under this Part of this Act a formal investigation as aforesaid into a shipping casualty, or an inquiry into the conduct of a master, mate, or engineer has been held, order the case to be re-heard either generally or as to any part thereof, and shall do so—
  - (a) if new and important evidence which could not be produced at the investigation or inquiry has been discovered; or
  - (b) if for any other reason there has in their opinion been ground for suspecting that a miscarriage of justice has occurred.
- (2) The Board of Trade may order the case to be re-heard, either by the court or authority by whom the case was heard in the first instance, or by the wreck commissioner, or in England or Ireland by the High Court, or in Scotland by the Senior Lord Ordinary, or any other judge in the Court of Session whom the Lord President of that court may appoint for the purpose, and the case shall be so re-heard accordingly.
- (3) Where on any such investigation or inquiry, a decision has been given with respect to the cancelling or suspension of the certificate of a master, mate, or engineer, and an application for a re-hearing under this section has not been made or has been refused, an appeal shall lie from the decision to the following courts ; namely—
  - (a) If the decision is given in England or by a naval court, to the High Court:
  - (b) If the decision is given in Scotland, to either division of the Court of Session :
  - (c) If the decision is given in Ireland, to the High Court in Ireland.
- (4) Any re-hearing or appeal under this section shall be subject to and conducted in accordance with such conditions and regulations as may be prescribed by rules made in relation thereto under the powers contained in this Part of this Act.

*Supplemental Provisions as to Investigations and Inquiries.*

**476 Investigations before stipendiary magistrate.**

- (1) Where a stipendiary magistrate is in any place a member of the local marine board, a formal investigation at that place into a shipping casualty shall, whenever he happens to be present, be held before that stipendiary magistrate.
- (2) There shall be paid out of the Mercantile Marine Fund to the stipendiary magistrate, if he is not remunerated out of money provided by Parliament under this Act, such remuneration by way of an annual increase of salary, or otherwise, as a Secretary of State, with the consent of the Board of Trade, may direct.

**477 Power to appoint wreck commissioners.**

The Lord Chancellor may appoint some fit person or persons to be a wreck commissioner or wreck commissioners for the United Kingdom, so that there shall not be more than three of those commissioners at any one time, and may remove any such wreck commissioner; and in case it becomes necessary to appoint a wreck commissioner in Ireland the Lord Chancellor of Ireland shall have the power to appoint and remove that wreck commissioner.

**478 Authority for colonial court to make inquiries into shipping casualties and conduct of officers.**

- (1) The legislature of any British possession may authorise any court or tribunal to make inquiries as to shipwrecks, or other casualties affecting ships, or as to charges of incompetency, or misconduct on the part of masters, mates, or engineers of ships, in the following cases; namely,—
  - (a) Where a shipwreck or casualty occurs to a British ship on or near the coasts of the British possession or to a British ship in the course of a voyage to a port within the British possession :
  - (b) Where a shipwreck or casualty occurs in any part of the world to a British ship registered in the British possession :
  - (c) Where some of the crew of a British ship which has been wrecked or to which a casualty has occurred, and who are competent witnesses to the facts, are found in the British possession :
  - (d) Where the incompetency or misconduct has occurred on board a British ship on or near the coasts of the British possession, or on board a British ship in the course of a voyage to a port within the British possession:
  - (e) Where the incompetency or misconduct has occurred on board a British ship registered in the British possession :
  - (f) When the master, mate, or engineer of a British ship who is charged with incompetency or misconduct on board that British ship is found in the British possession.
- (2) A court or tribunal so authorised shall have the same jurisdiction over the matter in question as if it had occurred within their ordinary jurisdiction, but subject to all provisions, restrictions, and conditions which would have been applicable if it had so occurred.
- (3) An inquiry shall not be held under this section into any matter which has once been the subject of an investigation or inquiry and has been reported on by a competent court or tribunal in any part of Her Majesty's dominions, or in respect of which the certificate of a master, n ate, or engineer has been cancelled or suspended by a naval court.
- (4) Where an investigation or inquiry has been commenced in the United Kingdom with reference to any matter, an inquiry with reference to the same matter shall not be held, under this section, in a British possession.
- (5) The court or tribunal holding an inquiry under this section shall have the same powers of cancelling and suspending certificates, and shall exercise those powers in the same manner as a court holding a similar investigation or inquiry in the United Kingdom.
- (6) The Board of Trade may order the re-hearing of any inquiry under this section in like manner as they may order the re-hearing of a similar investigation or inquiry in the United Kingdom, but if an application for re-hearing either is not made or is refused, an appeal shall lie from any order or finding of the court or tribunal holding the inquiry to the High Court in England: Provided that an appeal shall not lie—
  - (a) from any order or finding on an inquiry into a casualty affecting a ship registered in a British possession, or
  - (b) from a decision affecting the certificate of a master, mate, or engineer, if that certificate has not been granted either in the United Kingdom or in a British possession, under the authority of this Act.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (7) The appeal shall be conducted in accordance with such conditions and regulations as may from time to time be prescribed by rules made in relation thereto under the powers contained in this Part of this Act.

#### **479 Rules as to investigations and inquiries.**

- (1) The Lord Chancellor may (with the consent of the Treasury so far as relates to fees) make general rules for carrying into effect the enactments relating to formal investigations, and to the re-hearing of, or an appeal from, any investigation or inquiry held under this Part of this Act, and in particular with respect to the appointment and summoning of assessors, the procedure, the parties, the persons allowed to appear, the notice to those parties or persons or to persons affected, the amount and application of fees, and the place in which formal investigations are to be held.
- (2) Any rule made under this section while in force shall have effect as if it were enacted in this Act.
- (3) Any rule made under this section with regard to the re-hearing of, or appeals from, any investigation or inquiries, as to the appointment of assessors, and as to the place in which formal investigations are to be held, shall be laid before both Houses of Parliament as soon as may be after it is made.

#### *Naval Courts on the High Seas and Abroad.*

#### **480 Cases in which naval courts may be summoned.**

A court (in this Act called a naval court) may be summoned by any officer in command of any of Her Majesty's ships on any foreign station, or, in the absence of such an officer, by any consular officer, in the following cases; (that is to say,)

- (i) Whenever a complaint which appears to that officer to require immediate investigation is made to him by the master of any British ship, or by a certificated mate, or by any one or more of the seamen belonging to any such ship ;
- (ii) Whenever the interest of the owner of any British ship or of the cargo thereof appears to that officer to require it; and
- (iii) Whenever any British ship is wrecked, abandoned, or otherwise lost at or near the place where that officer may be, or whenever the crew or part of the crew of any British ship which has been wrecked, abandoned, or lost abroad arrive at that place.

#### **481 Constitution of naval courts.**

- (1) A naval court shall consist of not more than five and not less than three members, of whom, if possible, one shall be an officer in the naval service of Her Majesty not below the rank of lieutenant, one a consular officer, and one a master of a British merchant ship, and the rest shall be either officers in the naval service of Her Majesty, masters of British merchant ships, or British merchants, and the court may include the officer summoning the same, but shall not include the master or consignee of the ship to which the parties complaining or complained against belong.
- (2) The naval or consular officer in the court, if there is only one such officer, or, if there is more than one, the naval or consular officer who, according to any regulations for

settling their respective ranks for the time being in force, is of the highest rank, shall be the president of the court.

**482 Functions of naval courts.**

- (1) A naval court shall hear the complaint or other matter brought before them under this Act, or investigate the cause of the wreck, abandonment, or loss, and shall do so in such manner as to give every person against whom any complaint or charge is made an opportunity of making a defence.
- (2) A naval court may, for the purpose of the hearing and investigation, administer an oath, summon parties and witnesses, and compel their attendance and the production of documents.

**483 Powers of naval courts.**

- (1) Every naval court may, after hearing and investigating the case, exercise the following powers; (that is to say,)
  - (a) The court may, if unanimous that the safety of the ship or crew or the interest of the owner absolutely requires it, remove the master, and appoint another person to act in his stead; but no such appointment shall be made without the consent of the consignee of the ship if at the place where the case is heard:
  - (b) The court may, in cases in which they are authorised by this ' Act and subject to the provisions of this Act, cancel or suspend ' the certificate of any master, mate, or engineer:
  - (c) The court may discharge a seaman from his ship:
  - (d) The court may order the wages of a seaman so discharged or any part of those wages to be forfeited, and may direct the same either to be retained by way of compensation to the owner, or to be paid into the Exchequer, in the same manner as fines under this Act :
  - (e) The court may decide any questions as to wages or fines or forfeitures arising between any of the parties to the proceedings:
  - (f) The court may direct that all or any of the costs incurred by the master or owner of any ship in procuring the imprisonment of any seaman or apprentice in a foreign port, or in his maintenance whilst so imprisoned, shall be paid out of and deducted from the wages of that seaman or apprentice, whether then or subsequently earned:
  - (g) The court may exercise the same powers with regard to persons charged before them with the commission of offences at sea or abroad as British consular officers can under the Thirteenth Part of this Act:
  - (h) The court may punish any master of a ship or any of the crew of a ship respecting whose conduct a complaint is brought before them for any offence against this Act, which, when committed by the said master or member of the crew, is punishable on summary conviction, and shall for that purpose have the same powers as a court of summary jurisdiction would have if the case were tried in the United Kingdom:

Provided that—

- (i) where an offender is sentenced to imprisonment, the senior naval or consular officer present at the place where the court is held shall in writing confirm the sentence and approve the place of imprisonment,

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

whether on land or on board ship, as a proper place for the purpose;  
and

- (ii) copies of all sentences passed by any naval court summoned to hear any such complaint as aforesaid, shall be sent to the commander-in-chief or senior naval officer of the station:
  - (j) The court may, if it appears expedient, order a survey of any ship which is the subject of investigation to be made, and such survey shall accordingly be made, in the same way, and the surveyor who makes the same shall have the same powers as if such survey had been directed by a competent court in pursuance of the Fifth Part of this Act, in the course of proceedings against a seaman or apprentice for the offence of desertion.
  - (k) The court may order the costs of the proceedings before them, or any part of those costs, to be paid by any of the parties thereto, and may order any person making a frivolous or vexatious complaint to pay compensation for any loss or delay caused thereby; and any costs or compensation so ordered to be paid shall be paid by that person accordingly, and may be recovered in the same manner in which the wages of seamen are recoverable, or may, if the case admits, be deducted from the wages due to that person.
- (2) All orders duly made by a naval court under the powers hereby given to it, shall in any subsequent legal proceedings be conclusive as to the rights of the parties.
  - (3) All orders made by any naval court shall, whenever practicable, be entered in the official log-book of the ship to which the parties to the proceedings before the court belong, and signed by the president of the court.

#### **484 Report of proceedings of naval courts.**

- (1) Every naval court shall make a report to the Board of Trade containing the following particulars; (that is to say,)
  - (a) A statement of the proceedings of the court, together with the order made by the court, and a report of the evidence;
  - (b) An account of the wages of any seaman or apprentice who is discharged from his ship by the court;
  - (c) If summoned to inquire into a case of wreck or abandonment, a statement of the opinion of the court as to the cause of that wreck or abandonment, with such remarks on the conduct of the master and crew as the circumstances require.
- (2) Every such report shall be signed by the president of the court, and shall be admissible in evidence in manner provided by this Act.

#### **485 Penalty for preventing complaint or obstructing investigation.**

If any person wilfully and without due cause prevents or obstructs the making of any complaint to an officer empowered to summon a naval court, or the conduct of any hearing or investigation by any naval court, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds, or be liable to imprisonment, with or without hard labour, for any period not exceeding twelve weeks.

**486 Application of provisions as to naval courts.**

- (1) The provisions of this Part of this Act with regard to naval courts on the high seas and abroad shall apply to all seagoing ships registered in the United Kingdom (with the exception, in their application elsewhere than in Scotland, of fishing boats exclusively employed in fishing on the coasts of the United Kingdom) and to all ships registered in a British possession, when those ships are out of the jurisdiction of their respective governments, and where they apply to a ship, shall apply to the owners, master, and crew of that ship.
- (2) For the purpose of the said provisions an unregistered British ship shall be deemed to have been registered in the United Kingdom.

*Courts of Survey.*

**487 Constitution of court of survey.**

- (1) A court of survey for a port or district shall consist of a judge sitting with two assessors.
- (2) The judge shall be such person as may be summoned for the case in accordance with the rules made under this Act with respect to that court, out of a list approved for the port or district by a Secretary of State, of wreck commissioners appointed under this Act, stipendiary or metropolitan police magistrates, judges of county courts, and other fit persons ; but in any special case in which the Board of Trade think it expedient to appoint a wreck commissioner, the judge shall be such wreck commissioner.
- (3) The assessors shall be persons of nautical, engineering, or other special skill and experience ; subject to the provisions of the Fifth Part of this Act as regards foreign ships, one of them shall be appointed by the Board of Trade, either generally or in each case, and the other shall be summoned, in accordance with the rules made as aforesaid, by the registrar of the court, out of a list of persons periodically nominated for the purpose by the local marine board of the port, or, if there is no such board, by a body of local shipowners or merchants approved for the purpose by a Secretary of State, or, if there is no such list, shall be appointed by the judge : If a Secretary of State thinks fit at any time, on the recommendation of the government of any British possession or any foreign country, to add any persons to any such list, those persons shall, until otherwise directed by the Secretary of State, be added to the list, and if there is no such list shall form the list.
- (4) The county court registrar or such other fit person as a Secretary of State may from time to time appoint shall be the registrar of the court, and shall, on receiving notice of an appeal or a reference from the Board of Trade, immediately summon the court to meet forthwith in manner directed by the rules.
- (5) The name of the registrar and his office, together with the rules made as aforesaid, relating to the court of survey, shall be published in the manner directed by the rules.
- (6) In the application of this section to Scotland the expression " judge of a county court " means a sheriff, and the expression " county court registrar " means sheriff clerk.
- (7) In the application of this section to Ireland the expression " stipendiary magistrate " includes any of the justices of the peace in Dublin metropolis and any resident magistrate.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (8) In the application of this section to the Isle of Man the expression " judge of a county court " means the water bailiff, the expression " stipendiary magistrate " means the high bailiff, the expression " registrar of a county court " means a clerk to a deemster or a clerk to justices of the peace.

**488 Power and procedure of court of survey.**

- (1) The court of survey shall hear every case in open court.
- (2) The judge and each assessor of the court may survey the ship, and shall have for the purposes of this Act all the powers of a Board of Trade inspector under this Act.
- (3) The judge of the court may appoint any competent person or persons to survey the ship and report thereon to the court.
- (4) The judge of the court, any assessor of the court, and any person appointed by the judge of the court to survey a ship, may go on board the ship and inspect the same and every part thereof, and the machinery, equipments, and cargo, and may require the unloading or removal of any cargo, ballast, or tackle, and any person who wilfully impedes such judge, assessor, or person in the execution of the survey, or fails to comply with any requisition made by him, shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.
- (5) The judge of the court shall have the same power as the Board of Trade have to order the ship to be released or finally detained, but, unless one of the assessors concurs in an order for the detention of the ship, the ship shall be released.
- (6) The owner and master of the ship and any person appointed by the owner or master, and also any person appointed by the Board of Trade, may attend at any inspection or survey made in pursuance of this section.
- (7) The judge of the court shall send to the Board of Trade such report as may be directed by the rules, and each assessor shall either sign the report or report to the Board of Trade the reasons for his dissent.

**489 Rules for procedure of court of survey, &c.**

The Lord Chancellor may (with the consent of the Treasury so far as relates to fees) make general rules to carry into effect the provisions of this Act with respect to a court of survey, and in particular with respect to the summoning of, and procedure before, the court, the requiring on an appeal security for costs and damages, the amount and application of fees, and the publication of the rules, and those rules shall have effect as if enacted in this Act.

*Scientific Referees.*

**490 Reference in difficult cases to scientific persons.**

- (1) If the Board of Trade are of opinion that an appeal to a court of survey involves a question of construction or design Or of scientific difficulty or important principle, they may refer the matter to such one or more out of a list of scientific referees from time to time approved by a Secretary of State, as may appear to possess the special qualifications necessary for the particular case, and may be selected by agreement

between the Board of Trade and the appellant, or in default of any such agreement by a Secretary of State, and thereupon the appeal shall be determined by the referee or referees, instead of by the court of survey.

- (2) The Board of Trade, if the appellant in any appeal so requires and gives security to the satisfaction of the Board to pay the costs of and incidental to the reference, shall refer that appeal to a referee or referees so selected as aforesaid.
- (3) The referee or referees shall have the same powers as a judge of the court of survey.

*Payments to Officers of Courts.*

**491 Payments to officers of courts.**

There may be paid out of money provided by Parliament to any wreck commissioner, judge of a court of survey, assessor in any court of survey or investigation under this Part of this Act, registrar of a court of survey, scientific referee, or any other officer or person appointed for the purpose of any court of survey or investigation under this Part of this Act, such salary or remuneration (if any) as the Treasury may direct.

## PART VII

### DELIVERY OF GOODS.

*Delivery of Goods and Lien for Freight.*

**492 Definitions under Part VII.**

In this Part of this Act, unless the context otherwise requires—

The expression " goods " includes every description of wares and merchandise :

The expression " wharf " includes all wharves, quays, docks, and premises in or upon which any goods, when landed from ships, may be lawfully placed :

The expression " warehouse " includes all warehouses, buildings, and premises in which goods, when landed from ships, may be lawfully placed :

The expression " report " means the report required by the customs laws to be made by the master of an importing ship :

The expression " entry " means the entry required by the customs laws to be made for the landing or discharge of goods from an importing ship :

The expression " shipowner " includes the master of the ship and every other person authorised to act as agent for the owner or entitled to receive the freight, demurrage, or other charges payable in respect of the ship:

The expression " owner " used in relation to goods means every person who is for the time entitled, either as owner or agent for the owner, to the possession of the goods, subject in the case of a lien (if any), to that lien :

The expression " wharfinger " means the occupier of a wharf as herein-before defined:

The expression " warehouseman " means the occupier of a warehouse as herein-before defined.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

#### **493 Power of shipowner to enter and land goods on default by owner of goods.**

- (1) Where the owner of any goods imported in any ship from foreign parts into the United Kingdom fails to make entry thereof, or, having made entry thereof, to land the same or take delivery thereof, and to proceed therewith with all convenient speed, by the times severally herein-after mentioned, the shipowner may make entry of and land or unship the goods at the following times:—
  - (a) If a time for the delivery of the goods is expressed in the charter party, bill of lading, or agreement, then at any time after the time so expressed:
  - (b) If no time for the delivery of the goods is expressed in the charter party, bill of lading, or agreement, then at any time after the expiration of seventy-two hours, exclusive of a Sunday or holiday, from the time of the report of the ship.
- (2) Where a shipowner lands goods in pursuance of this section he shall place them, or cause them to be placed—
  - (a) if any wharf or warehouse is named in the charter party, bill of lading, or agreement, as the wharf or warehouse where the goods are to be placed and if they can be conveniently there received, on that wharf or in that warehouse ; and
  - (b) in any other case on some wharf or in some warehouse on or in which goods of a like nature are usually placed; the wharf or warehouse being, if the goods are dutiable, a wharf or warehouse duly approved by the Commissioners of Customs for the landing of dutiable goods.
- (3) If at any time before the goods are landed or unshipped the owner of the goods is ready and offers to land or take delivery of the same, he shall be allowed to do so, and his entry shall in that case be preferred to any entry which may have been made by the shipowner.
- (4) If any goods are, for the purpose of convenience in assorting the same, landed at the wharf where the ship is discharged, and the owner of the goods at the time of that landing has made entry and is ready and offers to take delivery thereof, and to convey the same to some other wharf or warehouse, the goods shall be assorted at landing, and shall, if demanded, be delivered to the owner thereof within twenty-four hours after assortment; and the expense of and consequent on that landing and assortment shall be borne by the shipowner.
- (5) If at any time before the goods are landed or unshipped the owner thereof has made entry for the landing and warehousing thereof at any particular wharf or warehouse other than that at which the ship is discharging, and has offered and been ready to take delivery thereof, and the shipowner has failed to make that delivery, and has also failed at the time of that offer to give the owner of the goods correct information of the time at which the goods can be delivered, then the shipowner shall, before landing or unshipping the goods, in pursuance of this section, give to the owner of the goods or of such wharf or warehouse as last aforesaid twenty-four hours notice in writing of his readiness to deliver the goods, and shall, if he lands or unships the same without that notice, do so at his own risk and expense.

#### **494 Lien for freight on landing goods.**

If at the time when any goods are landed from any ship, and placed in the custody of any person as a wharfinger or warehouseman, the shipowner gives to the wharfinger or warehouseman notice in writing that the goods are to remain subject to a lien for freight or other charges payable to the shipowner to an amount mentioned in the notice,

the goods so landed shall, in the hands of the wharfinger or warehouseman, continue subject to the same lien, if any, for such charges as they were subject to before the landing thereof; and the wharfinger or warehouseman receiving those goods shall retain them until the lien is discharged as herein-after mentioned, and shall, if he fails so to do, make good to the shipowner any loss thereby occasioned to him.

**495 Discharge of lien.**

The said lien for freight and other charges shall be discharged—

- (1) upon the production to the wharfinger or warehouseman of a receipt for the amount claimed as due, and delivery to the wharfinger or warehouseman of a copy thereof or of a release of freight from the shipowner, and
- (2) upon the deposit by the owner of the goods with the wharfinger or warehouseman of a sum of money equal in amount to the sum claimed as aforesaid by the shipowner; but in the latter case the lien shall be discharged without prejudice to any other remedy which the shipowner may have for the recovery of the freight.

**496 Provisions as to deposits by owners of goods.**

- (1) When a deposit as aforesaid is made with the wharfinger or warehouseman, the person making the same may, within fifteen days after making it, give to the wharfinger or warehouseman notice in writing to retain it, stating in the notice the sums, if any, which he admits to be payable to the shipowner, or, as the case may be, that he does not admit any sum to be so payable, but if no such notice is given, the wharfinger or warehouseman may, at the expiration of the fifteen days, pay the sum deposited over to the shipowner.
- (2) If a notice is given as aforesaid the wharfinger or warehouseman shall immediately apprise the shipowner of it, and shall pay or tender to him out of the sum deposited the sum, if any, admitted by the notice to be payable, and shall retain the balance, or, if no sum is admitted to be payable, the whole of the sum deposited, for thirty days from the date of the notice.
- (3) At the expiration of those thirty days unless legal proceedings have in the meantime been instituted by the shipowner against the owner of the goods to recover the said balance or sum, or otherwise for the settlement of any disputes which may have arisen between them concerning the freight or other charges as aforesaid, and notice in writing of those proceedings has been served on the wharfinger or warehouseman, the wharfinger or warehouseman shall pay the balance or sum to the owner of the goods.
- (4) A wharfinger or warehouseman shall by any payment under this section be discharged from all liability in respect thereof.

**497 Sale of goods by warehouseman.**

- (1) If the lien is not discharged, and no deposit is made as aforesaid, the wharfinger or warehouseman may, and, if required by the shipowner, shall, at the expiration of ninety days from the time when the goods were placed in his custody, or, if the goods are of a perishable nature, at such earlier period as in his discretion he thinks fit, sell by public auction, either for home use or for exportation, the goods or so much thereof as may be necessary to satisfy the charges herein-after mentioned.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (2) Before making the sale the wharfinger or warehouseman shall give notice thereof by advertisement in two local newspapers circulating in the neighbourhood, or in one daily newspaper published in London, and in one local newspaper, and also, if the address of the owner of the goods has been stated on the manifest of the cargo, or on any of the documents which have come into the possession of the wharfinger or warehouseman, or is otherwise known to him, send notice of the sale to the owner of the goods by post.
- (3) The title of a bona fide purchaser of the goods shall not be invalidated by reason of the omission to send the notice required by this section, nor shall any such purchaser be bound to inquire whether the notice has been sent.

#### **498 Application of proceeds of sale.**

The proceeds of sale shall be applied by the wharfinger or warehouseman as follows, and in the following order:—

- (i) First, if the goods are sold for home use, in payment of any customs or excise duties owing in respect thereof; then
- (ii) In payment of the expenses of the sale; then
- (iii) In payment of the charges of the wharfinger or warehouseman and the shipowner according to such priority as may be determined by the terms of the agreement (if any) in that behalf between them; or, if there is no such agreement—
  - (a) in payment of the rent, rates, and other charges due to the wharfinger or warehouseman in respect of the said goods; and then
  - (b) in payment of the amount claimed by the shipowner as due for freight or other charges in respect of the said goods;

and the surplus, if any, shall be paid to the owner of the goods.

#### **499 Warehouseman's rent and expenses.**

Whenever any goods are placed in the custody of a wharfinger or warehouseman, under the authority of this Part of this Act, the wharfinger or warehouseman shall be entitled to rent in respect of the same, and shall also have power, at the expense of the owner of the goods, to do all such reasonable acts as in the judgment of the wharfinger or warehouseman are necessary for the proper custody and preservation of the goods, and shall have a lien on the goods for the rent and expenses.

#### **500 Warehousemen's protection.**

Nothing in this Part of this Act shall compel any wharfinger or warehouseman to take charge of any goods which he would not have been liable to take charge of if this Act had not been passed ; nor shall he be bound to see to the validity of any Hen claimed by any shipowner under this Part of this Act.

#### **501 Saving for powers under local Acts.**

Nothing in this Part of this Act shall take away or abridge any powers given by any local Act to any harbour authority, body corporate, or persons, whereby they are enabled to expedite the discharge of ships or the landing or delivery of goods; nor shall

anything in this Part of this Act take away or diminish any rights or remedies given to any shipowner or wharfinger or warehouseman by any local Act.

## PART VIII

### LIABILITY OF SHIPOWNERS.

#### **502 Limitation of shipowner's liability in certain cases of loss of, or damage to, goods.**

The owner of a British sea-going ship, or any share therein, shall not be liable to make good to any extent whatever any loss or damage happening without his actual fault or privity in the following cases ; namely,—

- (i) Where any goods, merchandise, or other things whatsoever taken in or put on board his ship are lost or damaged by reason of fire on board the ship ; or
- (ii) Where any gold, silver, diamonds, watches, jewels, or precious stones taken in or put on board his ship, the true nature and value of which have not at the time of shipment been declared by the owner or shipper thereof to the owner or master of the ship in the bills of lading or otherwise in writing, are lost or damaged by reason of any robbery, embezzlement, making away with, or secreting thereof.

#### **503 Limitation of owner's liability in certain cases of loss of life, injury, or damage.**

- (1) The owners of a ship, British or foreign, shall not, where all or any of the following occurrences take place without their actual fault or privity; (that is to say,)

- (a) Where any loss of life or personal injury is caused to any person being carried in the ship;
- (b) Where any damage or loss is caused to any goods, merchandise, or other things whatsoever on board the ship;
- (c) Where any loss of life or personal injury is caused to any person carried in any other vessel by reason of the improper navigation of the ship ;
- (d) Where any loss or damage is caused to any other vessel, or to any goods, merchandise, or other things whatsoever on board any other vessel, by reason of the improper navigation of the ship;

be liable to damages beyond the following amounts; (that is to say,)

- (i) In respect of loss of life or personal injury, either alone or together with loss of or damage to vessels, goods, merchandise, or other things, an aggregate amount not exceeding fifteen pounds for each ton of their ship's tonnage ; and
- (ii) In respect of loss of, or damage to, vessels, goods, merchandise, or other things, whether there be in addition loss of life or personal injury or not, an aggregate amount not exceeding eight pounds for each ton of their ship's tonnage.

- (2) For the purposes of this section—

- (a) The tonnage of a steam ship shall be her gross tonnage without deduction on account of engine room; and the tonnage of a sailing ship shall be her registered tonnage:

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

Provided that there shall not be included in such tonnage any space occupied by seamen or apprentices and appropriated to their use which is certified under the regulations scheduled to this Act with regard thereto.

- (b) Where a foreign ship has been or can be measured according to British law, her tonnage, as ascertained by that measurement shall, for the purpose of this section, be deemed to be her tonnage.
  - (c) Where a foreign ship has not been and cannot be measured according to British law, the surveyor-general of ships in the United Kingdom, or the chief measuring officer of any British possession abroad, shall, on receiving from or by the direction of the court hearing the case, in which the tonnage of the ship is in question, such evidence concerning the dimensions of the ship as it may be practicable to furnish, give a certificate under his hand stating what would in his opinion have been the tonnage of the ship if she had been duly measured according to British law, and the tonnage so stated in that certificate shall, for the purposes of this section, be deemed to be the tonnage of the ship.
- (3) The owner of every sea-going ship or share therein shall be liable in respect of every such loss of life, personal injury, loss of or damage to vessels, goods, merchandise, or things as aforesaid arising on distinct occasions to the same extent as if no other loss, injury, or damage had arisen.

#### **504 Power of courts to consolidate claims against owners, &c.**

Where any liability is alleged to have been incurred by the owner of a British or foreign ship in respect of loss of life, personal injury, or loss of or damage to vessels or goods, and several claims are made or apprehended in respect of that liability, then, the owner may apply in England and Ireland to the High Court, or in Scotland to the Court of Session, or in a British possession to any competent court, and that court may determine the amount of the owner's liability and may distribute that amount rateably among the several claimants, and may stay any proceedings pending in any other court in relation to the same master, and may proceed in such manner and subject to such regulations as to making persons interested parties to the proceedings, and as to the exclusion of any claimants who do not come in within a certain time, and as to requiring security from the owner, and as to payment of any costs, as the court thinks just.

#### **505 Part owners to account in respect of damages.**

All sums paid for or on account of any loss or damage in respect whereof the liability of owners is limited under the provisions of this Part of the Act, and all costs incurred in relation thereto, may be brought into account among part owners of the same ship in the same manner as money disbursed for the use thereof.

#### **506 Insurances of certain risks not invalid.**

An insurance effected against the happening, without the owner's actual fault or privity, of any or all of the events in respect of which the liability of owners is limited under this Part of this Act shall not be invalid by reason of the nature of the risk.

**507 Proof of passengers on board ship.**

In any proceeding under this Part of this Act against the owner of a ship or share therein with respect to loss of life, the passenger lists under the Third Part of this Act shall be received as evidence that the person upon whose death proceedings are taken under this Part of this Act was a passenger on board the ship at the time of death.

**508 Liability in certain cases not affected.**

Nothing in this Part of this Act shall be construed to lessen or take away any liability to which any master or seaman, being also owner or part owner of the ship to which he belongs, is subject in his capacity of master or seaman, or to extend to any British ship which is not recognised as a British ship within the meaning of this Act.

**509 Extent of Part VIII.**

This Part of this Act; shall, unless the context otherwise requires, extend to the whole of Her Majesty's dominions.

**PART IX****WRECK AND SALVAGE.***Vessels in Distress.***510 Definition of " wreck " and " salvage ".**

In this Part of this Act, unless the context otherwise requires—

- (1) The expression " wreck " includes jetsam, flotsam, lagan, and derelict found in or on the shores of the sea or any tidal water:
- (2) The expression " salvage " includes all expenses, properly incurred by the salvor in the performance of the salvage services.

**511 Duty of receiver where vessel in distress.**

- (1) Where a British or foreign vessel is wrecked, stranded, or in distress at any place on or near the coasts of the United Kingdom or any tidal water within the limits of the United Kingdom, the receiver of wreck for the district in which that place is situate shall, upon being made acquainted with the circumstance, forthwith proceed there, and upon his arrival shall take the command of all persons present, and shall assign such duties and give such directions to each person as he thinks fit for the preservation of the vessel and of the lives of the persons belonging to the vessel (in this Part of this Act referred to as shipwrecked persons) and of the cargo and apparel of the vessel.
- (2) If any person wilfully disobeys the direction of the receiver, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds; but the receiver shall not interfere between the master and the crew of the vessel in reference to the management thereof, unless he is requested to do so by the master.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

## **512 Powers of the receiver in case of vessels in distress.**

- (1) The receiver may, with a view to such preservation as aforesaid of shipwrecked persons or of the vessel, cargo, or apparel—
  - (a) require such persons as he thinks necessary to assist him :
  - (b) require the master, or other person having the charge, of any vessel near at hand to give such aid with his men, or vessel, as may be in his power :
  - (c) demand the use of any waggon, cart, or horses that may be near at hand.
- (2) If any person refuses without reasonable cause to comply with any such requisition or demand, that person shall, for each refusal, be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds; but a person shall not be liable to pay any duty in respect of any such waggon, cart, or horses, by reason only of the use of the same under this section.

## **513 Power to pass over adjoining lands.**

- (1) Whenever a vessel is wrecked, stranded, or in distress as aforesaid, all persons may, for the purpose of rendering assistance to the vessel, or of saving the lives of the shipwrecked persons, or of saving the cargo or apparel of the vessel, unless there is some public road equally convenient, pass and repass, either with or without carriages or horses, over any adjoining lands without being subject to interruption by the owner or occupier, so that they do as little damage as possible, and may also, on the like condition, deposit on those lands any cargo or other article recovered from the vessel.
- (2) Any damage sustained by an owner or occupier in consequence of the exercise of the rights given by this section shall be a charge on the vessel, cargo, or articles in respect of or by which the damage is occasioned, and the amount payable in respect of the damage shall, in case of dispute, be determined and shall, in default of payment, be recoverable in the same manner as the amount of salvage is under this Part of this Act determined or recoverable.
- (3) If the owner or occupier of any land—
  - (a) impedes or hinders any person in the exercise of the rights given by this section by locking his gates, or refusing, upon request, to open the same, or otherwise; or
  - (b) impedes or hinders the deposit of any cargo or other article recovered from the vessel as aforesaid on the land; or
  - (c) prevents or endeavours to prevent any such cargo or other article from remaining deposited on the land for a reasonable time until it can be removed to a safe place of public deposit;
 he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.

## **514 Power of receiver to suppress plunder and disorder by force.**

- (1) Whenever a vessel is wrecked, stranded, or in distress as aforesaid, and any person plunders, creates disorder, or obstructs the preservation of the vessel or of the shipwrecked persons or of the cargo or apparel of the vessel, the receiver may cause that person to be apprehended.
- (2) The receiver may use force for the suppression of any such plundering, disorder, or obstruction, and may command all Her Majesty's subjects to assist him in so using force.

- (3) If any person is killed, maimed, or hurt by reason of his resisting the receiver or any person acting under the orders of the receiver in the execution of the duties by this Part of this Act committed to the receiver, neither the receiver nor the person acting under his orders shall be liable to any punishment, or to pay any damages by reason of the person being so killed, maimed, or hurt.

#### **515 Liability for damage in case of a vessel plundered.**

Where a vessel is wrecked, stranded, or in distress as aforesaid, and the vessel or any part of the cargo and apparel thereof, is plundered, damaged, or destroyed by any persons riotously and tumultuously assembled together, whether on shore or afloat, compensation shall be made to the owner of the vessel, cargo, or apparel :

In England in the same manner, by the same authority, and out of the same rate as if the plundering, damage, injury, or destruction were an injury, stealing, or destruction in respect of which compensation is payable under the provisions of the Riot (Damages) Act, 1886, and in the case of the vessel, cargo, or apparel not being in any police district, as if the plundering, damage, injury, or destruction took place in the nearest police district;

In Scotland by the inhabitants of the county, city, or borough in or nearest to which such offence is committed, in manner provided by the Riot Act, with respect to prosecutions for repairing the damages of any churches and other buildings, or as near thereto as circumstances permit, and

In Ireland in manner provided by the Act of the Session held in the sixteenth and seventeenth year of the reign of Her present Majesty, chapter thirty-eight, intituled ' An Act to " extend the remedies for the compensation of malicious " injuries to property in Ireland " with respect to damage to any dwelling-house or other property therein mentioned.

#### **516 Exercise of powers of receiver in his absence.**

- (1) Where a receiver is not present, the following officers or persons in succession (each in the absence of the other, in the order in which they are named), namely, any chief officer of customs, principal officer of the coastguard, officer of inland revenue, sheriff, justice of the peace, commissioned officer on full pay in the naval service of Her Majesty, or commissioned officer on full pay in the military service of Her Majesty, may do anything by this Part of this Act authorised to be done by the receiver.
- (2) An officer acting under this section for a receiver shall, with respect to any goods or articles belonging to a vessel the delivery of which to the receiver is required by this Act, be considered as the agent of the receiver, and shall place the same in the custody of the receiver; but he shall not be entitled to any fees payable to receivers, or be deprived by reason of his so acting of any right to salvage to which he would otherwise be entitled.

#### **517 Examination in respect of ships in distress.**

- (1) Where any ship, British or foreign, is or has been in distress on the coasts of the United Kingdom, a receiver of wreck, or at the request of the Board of Trade a wreck commissioner or deputy approved by the Board, or, in the absence of the persons aforesaid, a justice of the peace, shall, as soon as conveniently may be, examine on oath (and they are hereby respectively empowered to administer the oath) any person

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

belonging to the ship, or any other person who may be able to give any account thereof or of the cargo or stores thereof, as to the following matters ; (that is to say),—

- (a) The name and description of the ship;
  - (b) The name of the master and of the owners;
  - (c) The names of the owners of the cargo;
  - (d) The ports from and to which the ship was bound;
  - (e) The occasion of the distress of the ship;
  - (f) The services rendered; and
  - (g) Such other matters or circumstances relating to the ship, or to the cargo on board the same, as the person holding the examination thinks necessary.
- (2) The person holding the examination shall take the same down in writing, and shall send one copy thereof to the Board of Trade, and another to the secretary of Lloyd's in London, and the secretary shall place it in some conspicuous situation for inspection.
- (3) The person holding the examination shall, for the purposes thereof, have all the powers of a Board of Trade inspector under this Act.

#### *Dealing with Wreck.*

### **518 Provision as to wreck found in the United Kingdom.**

Where any person finds or takes possession of any wreck within the limits of the United Kingdom he shall,—

- (a) if he is the owner thereof, give notice to the receiver of the district stating that he has found or taken possession of the same, and describing the marks by which the same may be recognised ;
- (b) if he is not the owner thereof, as soon as possible deliver the same to the receiver of the district :

and if any person fails, without reasonable cause, to comply with this section, he shall, for each offence, be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds, and shall in addition, if he is not the owner, forfeit any claim to salvage, and shall be liable to pay to the owner of the wreck if it is claimed, or, if it is unclaimed to the person entitled to the same, double the value thereof, to be recovered in the same way as a fine of a like amount under this Act.

### **519 Penalty for taking wreck at time of casualty.**

- (1) Where a vessel is wrecked, stranded, or in distress at any place on or near the coasts of the United Kingdom or any tidal water within the limits of the United Kingdom, any cargo or other articles belonging to or separated from the vessel, which may be washed on shore or otherwise lost or taken from the vessel shall be delivered to the receiver.
- (2) If any person, whether the owner or not, secretes or keeps possession of any such cargo or article, or refuses to deliver the same to the receiver or any person authorised by him to demand the same, that person shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.
- (3) The receiver or any person authorised as aforesaid may take any such cargo or article by force from the person so refusing to deliver the same.

**520 Notice of wreck to be given by receiver.**

Where a receiver takes possession of any wreck he shall within forty-eight hours—

- (a) cause to be posted in the custom house nearest to the place where the wreck was found or was seized by him a description thereof and of any marks by which it is distinguished ; and
- (b) if in his opinion the value of the wreck exceeds twenty pounds, also transmit a similar description to the secretary of Lloyd's in London, and the secretary shall post it in some conspicuous position for inspection.

**521 Claim of owners to wreck.**

- (1) The owner of any wreck in the possession of the receiver, upon establishing his claim to the same to the satisfaction of the receiver within one year from the time at which the wreck came into the possession of the receiver, shall, upon paying the salvage, fees, and expenses due, be entitled to have the wreck or the proceeds thereof delivered up to him.
- (2) Where any articles belonging to or forming part of a foreign ship, which has been wrecked on or near the coasts of the United Kingdom, or belonging to and forming part of the cargo, are found on or near those coasts, or are brought into any port in the United Kingdom, the consul-general of the country to which the ship or in the case of cargo to which the owners of the cargo may have belonged, or any consular officer of that country authorised in that behalf by any treaty or arrangement with that country, shall, in the absence of the owner and of the master or other agent of the owner, be deemed to be the agent of the owner, so far as relates to the custody and disposal of the articles.

**522 Immediate sale of wreck by receiver in certain cases.**

A receiver may at any time sell any wreck in his custody if in his opinion—

- (a) it is under the value of five pounds, or
- (b) it is so much damaged or of so perishable a nature that it cannot with advantage be kept, or
- (c) it is not of sufficient value to pay for warehousing,

and the proceeds of the sale shall, after defraying the expenses thereof, be held by the receiver for the same purposes and subject to the same claims, rights, and liabilities as if the wreck had remained unsold.

*Unclaimed Wreck.*

**523 Right of Crown to unclaimed wreck.**

Her Majesty and Her Royal successors are entitled to all unclaimed wreck found in any part of Her Majesty's dominions, except in places where Her Majesty or any of Her Royal predecessors has granted to any other person the right to that wreck.

**524 Notice of unclaimed wreck to be given to persons entitled.**

- (1) Where any admiral, vice-admiral, lord of the manor, heritable proprietor duly infeft, or other person is entitled for his own use to unclaimed wreck found on any place

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

within the district of a receiver, he shall deliver to the receiver a statement containing the particulars of his title, and an address to which notices may be sent.

- (2) When a statement has been so delivered and the title proved to the satisfaction of the receiver, the receiver shall, on taking possession of any wreck found at a place to which the statement refers, within forty-eight hours send to the address delivered a description of the wreck and of any marks by which it is distinguished.

## **525 Disposal of unclaimed wreck.**

Where no owner establishes a claim to any wreck, found in the United Kingdom and in the possession of a receiver, within one year after it came into his possession, the wreck shall be dealt with as follows ; (that is to say,)

- (1) If the wreck is claimed by any admiral, vice-admiral, lord of a manor, heritable proprietor, or other person who has delivered such a statement to the receiver as herein-before provided, and has proved to the satisfaction of the receiver his title to receive unclaimed wreck found at the place where that wreck was found, the wreck after payment of all expenses, costs, fees, and salvage due in respect thereof, shall be delivered to him;
- (2) If the wreck is not claimed by any admiral, vice-admiral, lord of a manor, heritable proprietor, or other person as aforesaid, the receiver shall sell the same and shall pay the proceeds of the sale (after deducting therefrom the expenses of the sale, and any other expenses incurred by him, and his fees, and paying thereout to the salvors such amount of salvage as the Board of Trade may in each case, or by any general rule, determine) for the benefit of the Crown, as follows ; (that is to say,)
  - (a) If the wreck is claimed in right of Her Majesty's duchy of Lancaster, to the receiver-general of that duchy or his deputies as part of the revenues of that duchy;
  - (b) If the wreck is claimed in right of the duchy of Cornwall, to the receiver-general of that duchy or his deputies as part of the revenues of that duchy ; and
  - (c) If the wreck is not so claimed, the receiver shall pay the proceeds of sale to the Mercantile Marine Fund during the life of Her present Majesty, and after the decease of Her present Majesty to her heirs and successors.

## **526 Disputed title to unclaimed wreck.**

- (1) Where any dispute arises between any such admiral, vice-admiral, lord of a manor, heritable proprietor, or other person as aforesaid and the receiver respecting title to wreck found at any place, or, where more persons than one claim title to that wreck and a dispute arises between them as to that title, that dispute may be referred and determined in the same manner as if it were a dispute as to salvage to be determined summarily under this Part of this Act.
- (2) If any party to the dispute is unwilling to have the same so referred and determined, or is dissatisfied with the decision on that determination, he may within three months after the expiration of a year from the time when the wreck has come into the receiver's hands, or from the date of the decision, as the case may be, take proceedings in any court having jurisdiction in the matter for establishing his title.

**527 Delivery of unclaimed wreck by receivers not to prejudice title.**

Upon delivery of wreck or payment of the proceeds of sale of wreck by a receiver, in pursuance of the provisions of this Part of this Act, the receiver shall be discharged from all liability in respect thereof, but the delivery thereof shall not prejudice or affect any question which may be raised by third parties concerning the right or title to the wreck, or concerning the title to the soil of the place on which the wreck was found.

**528 Power to Board of Trade to purchase rights to wreck.**

- (1) The Board of Trade may, with the consent of the Treasury, out of the revenue arising under this Part of this Act, purchase for and on behalf of Her Majesty any rights to wreck possessed by any person other than Her Majesty.
- (2) For the purpose of a purchase under this section, the provisions of the Lands Clauses Acts relating to the purchase of lands by agreement shall be incorporated with this Part of this Act, and in the construction of those Acts for the purposes of this section this Part of this Act shall be deemed to be the special Act, and any such right to wreck as aforesaid shall be deemed to be an interest in land authorised to be taken by the special Act, and Her Majesty shall be deemed to be the promoter of the undertaking.

**529 Admiral not to interfere with wreck.**

No admiral, vice-admiral, or other person, under whatever denomination, exercising Admiralty jurisdiction, shall, as such, by himself or his agents, receive, take, or interfere with any wreck except as authorised by this Act.

*Removal of Wrecks.***530 Removal of wreck by harbour or conservancy authority.**

Where any vessel is sunk, stranded, or abandoned in any harbour or tidal water under the control of a harbour or conservancy authority, or in or near any approach thereto, in such manner as in the opinion of the authority to be, or be likely to become, an obstruction or danger to navigation or to lifeboats engaged in lifeboat service in that harbour or water or in any approach thereto, that authority may—

- (a) take possession of, and raise, remove, or destroy the whole or any part of the vessel; and
- (b) light or buoy any such vessel or part until the raising, removal, or destruction thereof; and
- (c) sell, in such manner as they think fit, any vessel or part so raised or removed, and also any other property recovered in the exercise of their powers under this section, and out of the proceeds of the sale reimburse themselves for the expenses incurred by them in relation thereto under this section, and the authority shall hold the surplus, if any, of the proceeds in trust for the persons entitled thereto.

Provided as follows:—

- (1) A sale shall not (except in the case of property which is of a perishable nature, or which would deteriorate in value by delay) be made under this section until at least seven clear days notice of the intended sale has been given by advertisement in some local newspaper circulating in or near the district over which the authority have control; and

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (2) At any time before any property is sold under this section, the owner thereof shall be entitled to have the same delivered to him on payment to the authority of the fair market value thereof, to be ascertained by agreement between the authority and the owner, or failing agreement by some person to be named for the purpose by the Board of Trade, and the sum paid to the authority as the value of any property under this provision shall, for the purposes of this section, be deemed to be the proceeds of sale of that property.

**531 Power of lighthouse authority to remove wreck.**

- (1) Where any vessel is sunk, stranded, or abandoned in any fairway, or on the seashore or on or near any rock, shoal, or bank, in the British Islands, or any of the adjacent seas or islands, and there is not any harbour or conservancy authority having power to raise, remove, or destroy the vessel, the general lighthouse authority for the place in or near which the vessel is situate shall, if in their opinion the vessel is, or is likely to become, an obstruction or danger to navigation or to lifeboats engaged in the lifeboat service, have the same powers in relation thereto as are by this Part of this Act conferred upon a harbour or conservancy authority.
- (2) All expenses incurred by the general lighthouse authority under this section, and not reimbursed in manner provided by this Part of this Act, shall be paid out of the Mercantile Marine fund, but shall be subject to the like estimate, account, and sanction as the expenses of a general lighthouse authority, other than establishment expenses.

**532 Powers of removal to extend to tackle, cargo, &c.**

The provisions of this Part of this Act relating to removal of wrecks shall apply to every article or thing or collection of things being or forming part of the tackle, equipments, cargo, stores, or ballast of a vessel in the same manner as if it were included in the term " vessel," and for the purposes of these provisions any proceeds of sale arising from a vessel and from the cargo thereof, or any other property recovered therefrom, shall be regarded as a common fund.

**533 Power for Board of Trade to determine certain questions between authorities.**

If any question arises between a harbour or conservancy authority on the one hand and a general lighthouse authority on the other hand as to their respective powers under this Part of this Act for the removal of wrecks, in relation to any place being in or near an approach to a harbour or tidal water, that question shall, on the application of either authority, be referred to the decision of the Board of Trade, and the decision of that Board shall be final

**534 Powers to be cumulative.**

The powers conferred by this Part of this Act on a harbour, conservancy, or lighthouse, authority, for the removal of wrecks shall be in addition to and not in derogation of any other powers for a like object.

*Offences in respect of Wreck.***535 Taking wreck to foreign port.**

If any person takes into any foreign port any vessel, stranded, derelict, or otherwise in distress, found on or near the coasts of the United Kingdom or any tidal water within the limits of the United Kingdom, or any part of the cargo or apparel thereof, or anything belonging thereto, or any wreck found within those limits, and there sells the same, that person shall be guilty of felony, and on conviction thereof shall be liable to be kept in penal servitude for a term not less than three years and not exceeding five years.

**536 Interfering with wrecked vessel or wreck.**

(1) A person shall not without the leave of the master board or endeavour to board any vessel which is wrecked, stranded, or in distress, unless that person is, or acts by command of, the receiver or a person lawfully acting as such, and if any person acts in contravention of this enactment, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds, and the master of the vessel may repel him by force.

(2) A person shall not—

- (a) impede or hinder, or endeavour in any way to impede or hinder, the saving of any vessel stranded or in danger of being stranded, or otherwise in distress on or near any coast or tidal water, or of any part of the cargo or apparel thereof, or of any wreck;
- (b) secrete any wreck, or deface or obliterate any marks thereon; or
- (c) wrongfully carry away or remove any part of a vessel stranded or in danger of being stranded, or otherwise in distress, on or near any coast or tidal water, or any part of the cargo or apparel thereof, or any wreck,

and if any person acts in contravention of this enactment, he shall be liable for each offence to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds, and that fine may be inflicted in addition to any punishment to which he may be liable by law under this Act or otherwise.

**537 Summary procedure for concealment of wreck.**

(1) Where a receiver suspects or receives information that any wreck is secreted or in the possession of some person, who is not the owner thereof or that any wreck is otherwise improperly dealt with, he may apply to any justice of the peace for a search warrant, and that justice shall have power to grant such a warrant, and the receiver, by virtue thereof may enter any house, or other place, wherever situate, and also any vessel, and search for, seize, and detain any such wreck there found.

(2) If any such seizure of wreck is made in consequence of information given by any person to the receiver, on a warrant being issued under this section, the informer shall be entitled, by way of salvage, to such sum not exceeding in any case five pounds as the receiver may allow.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

*Marine Store Dealers.*

**538 Marine store dealer to have his name and trade painted on his shop.**

- (1) Every person dealing in, buying, or selling, any of the articles following, that is to say, anchors, cables, sails, old junk, or old iron, or other marine stores of any kind (in this Part of this Act called a marine store dealer) shall have his name, together with the words "dealer in marine stores," distinctly painted, in letters of not less than six inches in length on every warehouse and place of deposit belonging to him.
- (2) If a marine store dealer fails to comply with the requirements of this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds.

**539 Marine store dealer to keep proper books.**

- (1) Every marine store dealer shall keep proper books, and enter therein an account of all marine stores of which he becomes possessed, stating in respect of each article the time at which and the person from whom he purchased or received the same, and a description of the business and place of abode of that person.
- (2) If a marine store dealer fails to comply with the requirements of this section he shall be liable to a fine for the first offence not exceeding twenty pounds, and for every subsequent offence not exceeding fifty pounds.

**540 Marine store dealer not to purchase from person under sixteen.**

- (1) A marine store dealer shall not by himself or his agents purchase marine stores of any description from any person apparently under the age of sixteen years.
- (2) If a marine store dealer so purchases any marine store, he shall be liable to a fine for the first offence not exceeding five pounds, and for every subsequent offence not exceeding twenty pounds.

**541 Marine store dealer not to cut up cable, &c.**

- (1) A marine store dealer shall not, on any pretence, cut up any cable or other like article exceeding five fathoms in length, or unlay the same into twine or paper stuff without obtaining a written permit as required by this section.
- (2) In order to obtain a written permit a marine store dealer shall make a declaration before some justice of the peace having jurisdiction where the dealer resides, stating—
  - (a) the quality and description of the cable or other like article about to be cut up or unlay ;
  - (b) the name and description of the person from whom he purchased or received the same ; and
  - (c) that he has purchased or otherwise acquired the same without fraud and without any knowledge or suspicion that it has been come by dishonestly :
 and either the justice of the peace before whom the declaration is made, or the receiver of the district, upon the production of the declaration, may grant a permit authorising the marine store dealer to cut up or unlay the cable or other article.
- (3) If a marine store dealer cuts up or unlays any cable or other article without complying with the provisions of this section he shall be liable to a fine for the first offence

not exceeding twenty pounds, and for every subsequent offence not exceeding fifty pounds.

**542 Permit to be advertised before dealer proceeds to act thereon.**

- (1) A marine store dealer who has obtained a permit as aforesaid shall not proceed by virtue thereof to cut up or unlay any cable or other article until he has for the space of one week, at the least, published in some newspaper circulating in the place where he resides one or more advertisements, notifying the fact of his having so obtained a permit, and specifying the nature of the cable or article mentioned in the permit, and the place where it is deposited, and the time at which it is intended to be so cut up or unlayed.
- (2) If any person suspects or believes that the cable or other article is his property he may apply to a justice of the peace for a warrant, and that justice may, on the sworn statement of the applicant, grant a warrant entitling the applicant to require the production by the marine store dealer of the cable or article mentioned in the permit, and also of the books required under this Part of this Act to be kept by the marine store dealer, and authorising the applicant to inspect and examine the cable or article or books.
- (3) If a marine store dealer fails without reasonable cause to comply with any of the requirements of this section, he shall be liable for the first offence to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds, and for every subsequent offence to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.

*Marking of Anchors.*

**543 Marking of anchors.**

- (1) Every manufacturer of anchors shall mark on every anchor manufactured by him in legible characters and both on the crown and also on the shank under the stock his name or initials, and shall in addition mark on the anchor a progressive number and the weight of the anchor.
- (2) If a manufacturer of anchors fails without reasonable cause to comply with this section, he shall be liable for each offence to a fine not exceeding five pounds.

*Salvage.*

**544 Salvage payable for saving life.**

- (1) Where services are rendered wholly or in part within British waters in saving life from any British or foreign vessel, or elsewhere in saving life from any British vessel, there shall be payable to the salvor by the owner of the vessel, cargo, or apparel saved, a reasonable amount of salvage, to be determined in case of dispute in manner herein-after mentioned.
- (2) Salvage in respect of the preservation of life when payable by the owners of the vessel shall be payable in priority to all other claims for salvage.
- (3) Where the vessel, cargo, and apparel are destroyed, or the value thereof is insufficient, after payment of the actual expenses incurred, to pay the amount of salvage payable in

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

respect of the preservation of life, the Board of Trade may, in their discretion, award to the salvor, out of the Mercantile Marine Fund, such sum as they think fit in whole or part satisfaction of any amount of salvage so left unpaid.

**545 Salvage of life from foreign vessels.**

When it is made to appear to Her Majesty that the government of any foreign country is willing that salvage should be awarded by British courts for services rendered in saving life from ships belonging to that country, when the ship is beyond the limits of British jurisdiction, Her Majesty may, by Order in Council, direct that the provisions of this Part of this Act with reference to salvage of life shall, subject to any conditions and qualifications contained in the Order, apply, and those provisions shall accordingly apply to those services as if they were rendered in saving life from ships within British jurisdiction.

**546 Salvage of cargo or wreck.**

Where any vessel is wrecked, stranded, or in distress at any place on or near the coasts of the United Kingdom or any tidal water within the limits of the United Kingdom, and services are rendered by any person in assisting that vessel or saving the cargo or apparel of that vessel or any part thereof, and where services are rendered by any person other than a receiver in saving any wreck, there shall be payable to the salvor by the owner of the vessel, cargo, apparel, or wreck, a reasonable amount of salvage to be determined in case of dispute in manner herein-after mentioned.

*Procedure in Salvage.*

**547 Determination of salvage disputes.**

- (1) Disputes as to the amount of salvage whether of life or property, and whether rendered within or without the United Kingdom arising between the salvor and the owners of any vessel, cargo, apparel, or wreck, shall, if not settled by agreement, arbitration, or otherwise, be determined summarily in manner provided by this Act, in the following cases; namely,—
  - (a) In any case where the parties to the dispute consent:
  - (b) In any case where the value of the property saved does not exceed one thousand pounds :
  - (c) In any case where the amount claimed does not exceed in Great Britain three hundred pounds, and in Ireland two hundred pounds
- (2) Subject as aforesaid, disputes as to salvage shall be determined by the High Court in England or Ireland, or in Scotland the Court of Session, but if the claimant does not recover in any such court in Great Britain more than three hundred pounds, and in any such court in Ireland more than two hundred pounds, he shall not be entitled to recover any costs, charges, or expenses incurred by him in the prosecution of his claim, unless the court before which the case is tried certify that the case is a fit one to be tried otherwise than summarily in manner provided by this Act.
- (3) Disputes relating to salvage may be determined on the application either of the salvor or of the owner of the property saved, or of their respective agents.

- (4) Where a dispute as to salvage is to be determined summarily under this section it shall be referred and determined as follows:—
- (a) In England it shall be referred to and determined by a county court having Admiralty jurisdiction by virtue of the County Courts Admiralty Jurisdiction Act, 1868, or any Act amending the same:
  - (b) In Scotland it shall be referred to and determined by the sheriff's court:
  - (c) In Ireland it shall be referred to the arbitration of and determined by two justices of the peace, or a stipendiary magistrate, or the recorder of any borough having a recorder, or the chairman of quarter sessions in any county, and any such justices, stipendiary magistrate, recorder, or chairman are hereinafter included in the expression "arbitrators."
- (5) Nothing in this Act relating to the procedure in salvage cases shall affect the jurisdiction or procedure in salvage cases of a county court having Admiralty jurisdiction by virtue of the County Courts Admiralty Jurisdiction Act, 1868, or the Court of Admiralty (Ireland) Act, 1867, or any Act amending either of those Acts.

#### **548 Determination of disputes as to salvage summarily.**

- (1) Disputes as to salvage which are to be determined summarily in manner provided by this Act shall—
- (a) where the dispute relates to the salvage of wreck be referred to a court or arbitrators having jurisdiction at or near the place where the wreck is found :
  - (b) where the dispute relates to salvage in the case of services rendered to any vessel or to the cargo or apparel thereof or in saving life therefrom be referred to a court or arbitrators having jurisdiction at or near the place where the vessel is lying, or at or near the port in the United Kingdom into which the vessel is first brought after the occurrence by reason whereof the claim of salvage arises.
- (2) Any court or arbitrators to whom a dispute as to salvage is referred for summary determination may, for the purpose of determining any such dispute, call in to their assistance any person conversant with maritime affairs as assessor, and there shall be paid as part of the costs of the proceedings to every such assessor in respect of his services such sum not exceeding five pounds as the Board of Trade may direct.

#### **549 Appeal in case of salvage disputes.**

Where a dispute relating to salvage has been determined summarily in manner provided by this Act, any party aggrieved by the decision may appeal therefrom—

- (a) in Great Britain, in like manner as in the case of any other judgment in an Admiralty or maritime cause of the county court or sheriff's court, as the case may be; and
  - (b) in Ireland, to the High Court, but only if the sum in dispute exceeds fifty pounds, and the appellant within ten days after the date of the award gives notice to the arbitrators of his intention to appeal and, within twenty days after the date of the award, takes such proceedings as, according to the practice of the High Court, are necessary for the institution of an appeal.
- (2) In the case of an appeal from arbitrators in Ireland the arbitrators shall transmit to the proper officer of the court of appeal a copy on unstamped paper certified under their hands to be a true copy of the proceedings had before them or their umpire (if any)

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

and of the award so made by them or him, accompanied with their or his certificate in writing of the gross value of the article respecting which salvage is claimed; and such copy and certificate shall be admitted in the court of appeal as evidence in the case.

#### **550 As to arbitrators in Ireland.**

- (1) The Lord Lieutenant in Ireland may appoint, out of the justices for any borough or county, a rota of justices, by whom jurisdiction in salvage cases under this Part of this Act shall be exercised.
- (2) Where no such rota is appointed the salvors may, by writing addressed to the justices clerk, name one justice and the owner of the property saved may in like manner name another justice to be-arbitrators; and if either party fails to name a justice within a reasonable time the case may be tried by two or more justices at petty sessions.
- (3) Where a dispute as to salvage is referred to justices under this Act, they may, if a difference of opinion arises between them, or without such difference, if they think fit, appoint some person Conversant with maritime affairs as umpire to decide the point in dispute.
- (4) The arbitrators, within forty-eight hours after any such dispute has been referred to them, and the umpire (if any) within forty-eight hours after his appointment, shall make an award as to the amount of salvage payable, with power nevertheless for such arbitrators or umpire, by writing, duly signed, to extend the time for so making the award.
- (5) There shall be paid to every umpire appointed as aforesaid, in respect of his services, such sum not exceeding five pounds as the Board of Trade may direct.
- (6) All the costs of such arbitration, including any such payment to an umpire as aforesaid, shall be paid by the parties to the dispute, in such manner, and in such shares and proportions, as the arbitrators or umpire may direct by the award.
- (7) The arbitrators or umpire may call for the production of any documents in the possession or power of either party which they or he may think necessary for determining the question in dispute, and may examine the parties and their witnesses on oath, and administer the oaths necessary for that purpose.
- (8) A Secretary of State may determine the scale of costs to be awarded in salvage cases determined by arbitrators under this Part of this Act.

#### **551 Valuation of property by receiver.**

- (1) Where any dispute as to salvage arises, the receiver of the district where the property is in respect of which the salvage claim is made, may, on the application of either party, appoint a valuer to value that property, and shall give copies of the valuation to both parties.
- (2) Any copy of the valuation purporting to be signed by the valuer, and to be certified as a true copy by the receiver, shall be admissible as evidence in any subsequent proceeding.
- (3) There shall be paid in respect of the valuation by the person applying for the same such fee as the Board of Trade may direct.

**552 Detention of property liable for salvage by a receiver.**

- (1) Where salvage is due to any person under this Act, the receiver shall—
  - (a) if the salvage is due in respect of services rendered in assisting any vessel, or in saving life therefrom, or in saving the cargo or apparel thereof, detain the vessel and cargo or apparel; and
  - (b) if the salvage is due in respect of the saving of any wreck, and the wreck is not sold as unclaimed under the Act, detain the wreck.
- (2) Subject as herein-after mentioned, the receiver shall detain the vessel and the cargo and apparel, or the wreck (herein-after referred to as detained property) until payment is made for salvage, or process is issued for the arrest or detention thereof by some competent court.
- (3) A receiver may release any detained property if security is given to his satisfaction or, if the claim for salvage exceeds two hundred pounds, and any question is raised as to the sufficiency of the security, to the satisfaction in England or Ireland of the High Court, and in Scotland of the Court of Session, including any division of that court, or the Lord Ordinary officiating on the bills during vacation.
- (4) Any security given for salvage in pursuance of this section to an amount exceeding two hundred pounds may be enforced by such court as aforesaid in the same manner as if bail had been given in that court.

**553 Sale of detained property by receiver.**

- (1) The receiver may sell any detained property if the persons liable to pay the salvage in respect of which the property is detained are aware of the detention, in the following cases; namely,—
  - (a) Where the amount is not disputed, and payment of the amount due is not made within twenty days after the amount is due, or,
  - (b) Where the amount is disputed, but no appeal lies from the first court to which the dispute is referred, and payment is not made within twenty days after the decision of the first court, or
  - (c) Where the amount is disputed and an appeal lies from the decision of the first court to some other court, and within twenty days of the decision of the first court neither payment of the sum due is made nor proceedings are commenced for the purpose of appeal.
- (2) The proceeds of sale of detained property shall, after payment of the expenses of the sale, be applied by the receiver in payment of the expenses, fees, and salvage, and, so far as not required for that purpose, shall be paid to the owners of the property, or any other persons entitled to receive the same.

**554 Agreement as to salvage.**

- (1) Where services for which salvage is claimed are rendered either by the commander or crew or part of the crew of any of Her Majesty's ships or of any other ship, and the salvor voluntarily agrees to abandon his lien upon the ship, cargo, and property alleged to be salvaged, then, upon the master entering into a written agreement attested by two witnesses to abide the decision of the High Court in England, or of a Vice-Admiralty Court or Colonial Court of Admiralty, and thereby giving security in that behalf to an amount agreed on by the parties to the agreement, that agreement shall

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

bind the ship, and the cargo, and freight respectively, and the respective owners of the ship, cargo, and freight, and their respective heirs, executors, and administrators, for the salvage which may be adjudged to be payable in respect of the ship, cargo, and freight respectively to the extent of the security given.

- (2) Any agreement made under this section may be adjudicated on and enforced in the same manner as a bond executed under the provisions of this Part of this Act relating to salvage by Her Majesty's ships, and on any such agreement being made the salvor and the master shall respectively make the statements required by this Part of this Act to be made in the case of the bond, but their statements need not be made on oath.
- (3) The salvor shall transmit the statements made, as soon as practicable to the court in which the agreement is to be adjudicated upon.

**555 Apportionment of salvage under 200I. by receiver.**

- (1) Where the aggregate amount of salvage payable in respect of salvage services rendered in the United Kingdom has been finally determined, either summarily in manner provided by this Act or by agreement, and does not exceed two hundred pounds, but a dispute arises as to the apportionment thereof among several claimants, the person liable to pay the amount may apply to the receiver for liberty to pay the same to him ; and the receiver shall, if he thinks fit, receive the same accordingly, and shall grant to the person paying the amount a certificate of the amount paid and of the services in respect of which it is paid, and that certificate shall be a full discharge and indemnity to the person by whom the money is paid, and to his vessel, cargo, apparel, and effects against the claims of all persons whomsoever in respect of the services mentioned in the certificate.
- (2) The receiver shall with all convenient speed distribute any amount received by him under this section among the persons entitled to the same on such evidence, and in such shares and proportions, as he thinks fit, and may retain any money which appears to him to be payable to any person who is absent.
- (3) A distribution made by a receiver in pursuance of this section shall be final and conclusive as against all persons claiming to be entitled to any portion of the amount distributed.

**556 Apportionment of salvage by Admiralty courts.**

Whenever the aggregate amount of salvage payable in respect of salvage service rendered in the United Kingdom has been finally ascertained, and exceeds two hundred pounds, and whenever the aggregate amount of salvage payable in respect of salvage services rendered elsewhere has been finally ascertained, whatever that amount may be, then if any delay or dispute arises as to the apportionment thereof, any court having Admiralty jurisdiction may cause the same to be apportioned amongst the persons entitled thereto in such manner as it thinks just, and may for that purpose, if it thinks fit, appoint any person to carry that apportionment into effect, and may compel any person in whose hands or under whose control the amount may be to distribute the same, or to bring the same into court to be there dealt with as the court may direct, and may for the purposes aforesaid issue such processes as it thinks fit.

*Salvage by Her Majesty's Ships.*

**557 Salvage by Her Majesty's ships.**

- (1) Where salvage services are rendered by any ship belonging to Her Majesty or by the commander or crew thereof, no claim shall be allowed for any loss, damage, or risk caused to the ship or her stores, tackle, or furniture, or for the use of any stores or other articles belonging to Her Majesty, supplied in order to effect those services, or for any other expense or loss sustained by Her Majesty by reason of that service, and no claim for salvage services by the commander or crew, or part of the crew of any of Her Majesty's ships shall be finally adjudicated upon, unless the consent of the Admiralty to the prosecution of that claim is proved.
- (2) Any document purporting to give the consent of the Admiralty for the purpose of this section, and to be signed by the Secretary to the Admiralty or on his behalf, shall be evidence of that consent.
- (3) If a claim is prosecuted and the consent is not proved, the claim shall stand dismissed with costs.

**558 Salvage by Her Majesty's ships abroad.**

- (1) Where services are rendered at any place out of the limits of the United Kingdom or the four seas adjoining thereto by the commander or any of the crew of any of Her Majesty's ships, in saving any vessel or cargo or property belonging to a vessel, the vessel, cargo, or property, alleged to be saved shall, if the salvor is justified by the circumstances of the case in detaining it, be taken to some port where there is a consular officer or a Colonial Court of Admiralty, or a Vice-Admiralty Court.
- (2) The salvor and the master, or other person in charge of the vessel, cargo, or property, saved shall within twenty-four hours after arriving at the port each deliver to the consular officer or judge of the Colonial Court of Admiralty or Vice-Admiralty Court, as the case may be, a statement on oath, specifying so far as possible, and so far as those particulars are applicable, the particulars set out in the first part of the Nineteenth Schedule to this Act, and also in the case of the master or other person his willingness to execute a bond in the form, so far as circumstances will permit, set out in the second part of that schedule.

**559 Provisions as to bond to be executed.**

- (1) The bond shall be in such sum as the consular officer or judge thinks sufficient to answer the demand for salvage service, but the sum fixed shall not exceed one half of the amount which, in the opinion of the consular officer or judge, is the value of the property in respect of which salvage has been rendered.
- (2) Where the vessel, cargo, or property in respect of which salvage services are rendered is not owned by persons domiciled in Her Majesty's dominions, the master shall procure such security for the due performance of the bond as the consular officer or judge thinks sufficient to be lodged with that officer or judge, or with that officer or judge and such other persons jointly as the salvor may appoint.
- (3) The consular officer or judge shall fix the amount of the bond within four days after the receipt of the statements required by this Part of this Act, but if either of those

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

statements is not delivered within the time required by this Part of this Act, he may proceed ex parte.

- (4) A consular officer may for the purposes of this section take affidavits.
- (5) Nothing in this section shall authorise the consular officer or judge to require the cargo of any ship to be unladen.

#### **560 Execution of bond.**

- (1) The consular officer or judge on fixing the sum to be inserted in the bond shall send notice thereof to the salvor and master, and on the execution of the bond by the master in the sum fixed in the presence of the consular officer or judge (who shall attest the same), and upon delivery thereof to the salvor, and in cases where security is to be lodged, on that security being duly lodged, the right of the salvor to detain the vessel, cargo, or property shall cease.
- (2) The bond shall bind the respective owners of the vessel, cargo, and freight, and their heirs, executors, and administrators, for the salvage adjudged to be payable in respect of the vessel, cargo, and freight respectively.

#### **561 Enforcement of bond.**

- (1) The bond shall be adjudicated on and enforced in the High Court in England, unless the salvor and master agree at the time of the execution of the bond that the bond may be adjudicated on and enforced in any specified Colonial Court of Admiralty or Vice-Admiralty Court, but that court shall in that case have the same power and authorities for the purpose as the High Court in England.
- (2) The High Court in England shall have power to enforce any bond given in pursuance of this Part of this Act in any Colonial Court of Admiralty or Vice-Admiralty Court in any part of Her Majesty's dominions, and any court exercising Admiralty jurisdiction in Scotland, Ireland, the Isle of Man, or the Channel Islands shall assist that court in enforcing those bonds.
- (3) Where security has been given for the performance of a bond, the persons with whom the security is lodged shall deal with the same as the court adjudicating upon the bond direct.
- (4) The consular officer or judge shall at the earliest opportunity transmit the statements and documents delivered to him, and the notice of the sum fixed in the bond to the High Court in England or the Colonial Court of Admiralty or Vice-Admiralty Court in which the bond is to be enforced, as the case may be.

#### **562 Saving for other salvage rights.**

- (1) Nothing contained in this Part of this Act shall 'prejudice the right of the salvor, where salvage services have been rendered by one of Her Majesty's ships, or by the commander or any of the crew thereof, to proceed for the enforcement of the salvage claim otherwise than in manner provided by this Act, but the salvor shall have no right to detain the vessel, cargo, or property saved, unless he elects to proceed under this Part of this Act.

- (2) Nothing contained in this Part of this Act shall affect the right of the salvor, where salvage services have been rendered by one of Her Majesty's ships or by the commander or any of the crew thereof, in any case which is not provided for therein.

**563 Exemption from stamp duty.**

Any bond, statement, agreement, or other document made or executed in pursuance of the provisions of this Part of this Act relating to salvage by Her Majesty's ships shall, if made or executed out of the United Kingdom, be exempt from stamp duty.

**564 Punishment for forgery and false representations.**

If any person in any proceeding under the provisions of this Part of this Act relating to salvage by Her Majesty's ships—

- (a) forges, assists in forging, or procures to be forged, fraudulently alters, assists in fraudulently altering, or procures to be fraudulently altered, any document; or
- (b) puts off or makes use of any forged or altered document) knowing the same to be so forged or altered ; or
- (c) gives or makes, or assists in giving or making, or procures to be given or made, any false evidence or representation, knowing the same to be false,

that person shall for each offence be liable to imprisonment, with or without hard labour, for any period not exceeding two years, or, on summary conviction, to imprisonment, with or without hard labour, for any period not exceeding six months.

*Jurisdiction of High Court in Salvage.*

**565 Jurisdiction of High Court in salvage.**

Subject to the provisions of this Act, the High Court, and in Scotland the Court of Session, shall have jurisdiction to decide upon all claims whatsoever relating to salvage, whether the services in respect of which salvage is claimed were performed on the high seas or within the body of any county, or partly on the high seas and partly within the body of any county, and whether the wreck in respect of which salvage is claimed is found on the sea or on the land, or partly on the sea and partly on the land.

*Appointment of Receivers of Wreck.*

**566 Appointment of receivers of wreck.**

The Board of Trade shall have the general superintendence throughout the United Kingdom of all matters relating to wreck, and may, with the consent of the Treasury, appoint any officer of customs or of the coastguard, or any officer of inland revenue, or, where it appears to such Board to be more convenient, any other person, to be a receiver of wreck (in this Part of this Act referred to as a receiver), in any district, and to perform the duties of receiver under this Part of this Act, and shall give due notice of the appointment.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

*Fees of Receivers of Wreck.*

**567 Receivers fees.**

- (1) There shall be paid to every receiver the expenses properly incurred by him in the performance of his duties, and also, in respect of the several matters specified in the Twentieth Schedule to this Act, such fees not exceeding the amounts therein mentioned as may be directed by the Board of Trade, but a receiver shall not be entitled to any remuneration other than those payments.
- (2) The receiver shall, in addition to all other rights and remedies for the recovery of those expenses or fees, have the same rights and remedies in respect thereof as a salvor has in respect of salvage due to him.
- (3) Whenever any dispute arises in any part of the United Kingdom as to the amount payable to any receiver in respect of expenses or fees, that dispute shall be determined by the Board of Trade, and the decision of that Board shall be final.
- (4) All fees received by a receiver in respect of any services performed by him as receiver shall be carried to and form part of the Mercantile Marine Fund, but a separate account shall be kept of those fees, and the moneys arising from them shall be applied in defraying any expenses duly incurred in carrying into effect this Act in such manner as the Board of Trade direct.

**568 Remuneration for services by coastguard.**

- (1) Where services are rendered by any officers or men of the coastguard service in watching or protecting shipwrecked property, then, unless it can be shown that those services have been declined by the owner of the property or his agent at the time they were tendered, or that salvage has been claimed and awarded for those services, the owner of the property shall pay in respect of those services remuneration according to a scale to be fixed by the Board of Trade; and that remuneration shall be recoverable by the same means, and shall be paid to the same persons, and accounted for and applied in the same manner as fees received by receivers under the provisions of this Part of this Act.
- (2) The scale fixed by the Board of Trade shall not exceed the scale by which remuneration to officers and men of the coastguard for extra duties in the ordinary service of the Commissioners of Customs is for the time being regulated.

*Duties on Wreck.*

**569 Provisions as to duties, &c. on wrecked goods.**

- (1) All wreck, being foreign goods brought or coming into the United Kingdom or Isle of Man, shall be subject to the same duties as if the same was imported into the United Kingdom or Isle of Man respectively, and if any question arises as to the origin of the goods, they shall be deemed to be the produce of such country as the Commissioners of Customs may on investigation determine.
- (2) The Commissioners of Customs and Inland Revenue shall permit all goods, wares, and merchandise saved from any ship stranded or wrecked on her homeward voyage to be forwarded to the port of her original destination, and all goods, wares, and merchandise

saved from any ship stranded or wrecked on her outward voyage to be returned to the port at which the same were shipped; but those Commissioners shall take security for the due protection of the revenue in respect of those goods.

*Supplemental.*

**570 Powers of sheriff in Scotland.**

Any matter or thing which may be done under this Part of this Act by or to a justice of the peace, or a court of summary jurisdiction, may in Scotland be done by or to the sheriff of the county.

**571 Saving for Cinque ports.**

Nothing in this Part of this Act shall prejudice or affect any jurisdiction or powers of the Lord Warden or any officers of the Cinque ports or of any court of those ports or of any court having concurrent jurisdiction within the boundaries of these ports, and disputes as to salvage arising within those boundaries shall be determined in the manner in which they have been hitherto determined.

**PART X**

PILOTAGE.

*Preliminary.*

**572 Application of Part X.**

This Part of this Act extends to the United Kingdom and the Isle of Man only, but applies to all ships British and foreign.

**573 Pilotage authority.**

In this Act the expression " pilotage authority " includes all bodies and persons authorised to appoint or license pilots or to fix or alter rates of pilotage or to exercise any jurisdiction in respect of pilotage.

**574 Continuance of existing pilotage authorities.**

Every pilotage authority shall retain all powers and jurisdiction which they now lawfully possess, so far as the same are consistent with the provisions of this Act; but no law relating to that authority, or to the pilots licensed by them, and no act done by that authority, shall, if inconsistent with any provision of this Act, be of any force whatever.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

*Powers of Board of Trade as to Pilotage Districts and Authorities.*

**575 Constitution of new pilotage authorities.**

- (1) The Board of Trade may by provisional order—
  - (a) in any area where there is no pilotage authority, constitute new pilotage authorities and districts; and
  - (b) extend the limits of any pilotage district by including therein any area in which there is no pilotage authority.
- (2) There shall be no compulsory pilotage and no restriction on the power of duly qualified persons to obtain licences as pilots in any new pilotage district constituted under this section, or in any area included in a pilotage district under this section.

**576 Transfer of pilotage jurisdiction.**

- (1) Whenever any pilotage authority residing or having their place of business at one port have or exercise jurisdiction in matters of pilotage in any other port, the Board of Trade may by provisional order—
  - (a) transfer so much of the jurisdiction as concerns the last-mentioned port, either to any harbour authority or other body exercising any local jurisdiction in maritime matters at that port, or to any body to be constituted for the purpose by the provisional order, or (where the said pilotage authority is not the Trinity House) to the Trinity House; or
  - (b) transfer the whole or any part of the jurisdiction of the said pilotage authority to a new body to be constituted for the purpose by the provisional order, so as to represent the interests of the several ports concerned.
- (2) For the purpose of any transfer under this section, the Board of Trade may by provisional order—
  - (a) incorporate the body to whom the transfer is made if it is a new body;
  - (b) make the body to whom the transfer is made a pilotage authority, with such powers as may be mentioned in the provisional order;
  - (c) determine the limits of the district of the pilotage authority to whom the transfer is made;
  - (d) sanction a scale of pilotage rates to be taken by the pilots licensed by that authority ;
  - (e) determine to what extent and under what conditions any pilots then already licensed by the pilotage authority from whom the transfer is made are to continue to act under the pilotage authority to whom the transfer is made ;
  - (f) sanction arrangements for the apportionment of any pilotage funds belonging to the pilots licensed by the pilotage authority from whom the transfer is made, between the pilots remaining under the jurisdiction of that authority, and the pilots who are transferred to the jurisdiction of the authority to whom the transfer is made;
  - (g) provide for such compensation or superannuation as may be just to officers employed by the pilotage authority from whom the transfer is made, and not continued by the pilotage authority to whom the transfer is made.

**577 Direct representation of pilots, &c. on pilotage authority.**

The Board of Trade may by provisional order make provision or further provision for the direct representation of pilots, and, if it seems expedient, also of shipowners, on the pilotage authority of any district, or if there is a pilotage committee of that authority, or any body of commissioners or sub-commissioners appointed by that authority, then on that committee or body.

**578 Exemption from compulsory pilotage.**

The Board of Trade may by provisional order exempt the masters and owners of all ships, or of any classes of ships, from being obliged to employ pilots in any pilotage district or in any part of any pilotage district, or from being obliged to pay for pilots when not employing them in any district or in any part of any pilotage district, and annex any terms and conditions to those exemptions.

**579 Power of Board of Trade to give facilities with respect to licences, rates, &c.**

- (1) Where the pilotage is not compulsory, and there is no restriction on the power of duly qualified persons to obtain licences as pilots, the Board may by provisional order give any pilotage authority power to license pilots, and to fix pilotage rates for their district or any part of their district for which no such licences or rates for the time being exist, and to raise all or any of the pilotage rates in force in their district or any part of their district; and, where there is also no restriction on the number of pilots, to give additional facilities for the recovery of pilotage rates, and for preventing the employment of unqualified pilots.
- (2) The Board of Trade may by provisional order give facilities for enabling duly qualified persons, after examination as to their qualifications, to obtain licences as pilots.

**580 Making and confirming provisional orders.**

- (1) The Board of Trade may make a provisional order under this Part of this Act on the application in writing of some person interested in the pilotage of the district or in the operation of the laws or regulations relating to that pilotage.
- (2) Notice of the application having been made shall be published once at least in each of two successive weeks in the month immediately succeeding the date of the application in the Shipping Gazette, and in some newspaper or newspapers circulating in the county, or, if there are more than one county, in the counties adjacent to the pilotage district to which the application relates.
- (3) The notice shall state the objects which it is proposed to effect by the provisional order.
- (4) The Board of Trade on receiving the application shall refer the same to the pilotage authority or authorities of the district, and shall receive and consider any objections which may be made to the proposed provisional order, and shall for that purpose allow at least six weeks to elapse between the date on which the application is referred to the pilotage authority and that on which the provisional order is made.
- (5) The Board of Trade shall, after considering all objections, determine whether to proceed with the provisional order or not; and shall, if they determine to proceed with the order, settle the order in such manner and with such terms and conditions, not being inconsistent with the provisions of this Act, as they may think fit; and shall,

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

when they have settled the order, forward copies thereof to the persons making the application and to the pilotage authority of any district to which it refers.

- (6) A provisional order under this Part of this Act shall not take effect unless and until it is confirmed by Parliament; and for the purpose of that confirmation the Board of Trade shall introduce into Parliament a public general Bill in which, or in the schedule to which, the provisional order or provisional orders to be thereby confirmed shall be set out at length.
- (7) If any petition is presented to either House of Parliament against any such provisional order in the progress through Parliament of the Bill confirming the same, so much of the Bill as relates to the order petitioned against may be referred to a select committee, and the petitioner shall in that case be allowed to appear and oppose as in the case of private Bills.

#### *Byelaws by Pilotage Authorities.*

### **581 Power of pilotage authorities as to exemptions from compulsory pilotage.**

Every pilotage authority may, by byelaw made under this Part of this Act, exempt the masters of any ships or of any classes of ships from being compelled to employ qualified pilots, and annex any terms and conditions to those exemptions, and revise or extend any such exemptions or any exemptions existing by virtue of any Act of Parliament, law, charter, or usage, upon such terms and conditions and in such manner as may appear desirable to the authority.

### **582 Power of pilotage authorities to make byelaws.**

Subject to the provisions of this Part of this Act, a pilotage authority may by byelaw made under this Part of this Act—

- (1) determine the qualification in respect of age, time of service, skill, character, and otherwise, to be required from persons applying to be licensed as pilots :
- (2) make regulations respecting the approval and licensing of pilot boats in their district :
- (3) provide for the establishment and regulation of companies for the support of those pilot boats and for a participation of profits therein:
- (4) fix the terms and conditions of granting licences to pilots and apprentices and pilotage certificates for masters and mates:
- (5) make regulations for the government of the pilots and apprentices licensed by them, and of masters and mates holding pilotage certificates granted by them, and for ensuring their good conduct and constant attendance to, and effectual performance of, their duty whether at sea or on shore, and provide for the punishment of any breach of those regulations by the withdrawal or suspension of the licence or certificate of the person guilty of that breach, or by the infliction of fines not exceeding twenty pounds to be recoverable as fines are recoverable under this Act:
- (6) fix the rates and prices or other remuneration to be demanded and received for the time being by the pilots licensed by them, and alter the mode of remuneration of those pilots in such manner as they think fit, so, however, that no higher rates or prices are demanded or received in the case of the Trinity House than those set out in the table contained in the Twenty-first Schedule to this Act, and in the case of any other

pilotage authority than those which might have been lawfully fixed or demanded by that authority under any Act, charter, or custom in force immediately before the first day of May in the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-five:

- (7) make such arrangements with any other pilotage authority for altering the limits of their respective districts, and for extending the powers of that other authority or the privileges of the pilots licensed by that other authority or any of them to all or any part of its own district, or for limiting its own powers or the privileges of its own pilots or any of them, or for sharing the said last-mentioned powers and privileges with that other authority and the pilots licensed by it, or for delegating or surrendering those powers and privileges or any of them to any other pilotage authority already constituted or to be constituted by agreement between those authorities, and to the pilots licensed by it, as may appear to those pilotage authorities to be desirable for the purpose of facilitating navigation or of reducing charges on shipping:
- (8) establish, either alone or in conjunction with any other pilotage authority or authorities, funds for the relief of superannuated or infirm qualified pilots, or of their wives, widows, or children ; and make any new regulations with respect to any funds for the time being applicable to those purposes or any of them, with power to determine the amount, manner, time, and persons (those persons to be in the service of the pilotage authority) to and in which and by and upon whom the contributions in support of those existing or future funds may be made or levied, and declare what persons or class of persons (the person or class of persons being limited to the men in the service of the pilotage authority, their wives, widows, or children) are entitled to participate in the benefits of any existing or future funds, and the terms and conditions upon which, if entitled, they are to be so entitled:
- (9) require masters and mates who hold pilotage certificates granted by them or by the Board of Trade under this Part of this Act to contribute towards the pilotage fund of the district, and to make a periodical return to them of the pilotage services rendered by them; provided that the contribution so required from a master or mate shall not exceed such proportion of the pilotage dues which would have been payable in respect of his ship if he had not held a pilotage certificate, as may be fixed by the Board of Trade :
- (10) provide for the granting by them of special licences qualifying the persons to whom those licences are granted to act as pilots for any part of the sea or channels beyond the limits of their pilotage district, so however that no pilot so licensed be entitled to supersede an unlicensed pilot outside the district of the authority by which he is licensed.

### **583 Confirmation of byelaws.**

- (1) A byelaw under this Part of this Act shall not take effect until it is submitted to Her Majesty in Council and confirmed by Order in Council.
- (2) Any byelaw proposed to be made under this Part of this Act shall, before it is submitted for confirmation, be published in such manner as the Board of Trade direct.

### **584 Appeal against byelaws or regulations not made under this Act.**

If at any port either—

- (a) the majority of the qualified pilots belonging to the port ; or,
- (b) the local marine board; or,

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (c) where there is no local marine board, any number of persons not less than six, being masters, owners, or insurers of ships,

consider themselves aggrieved by any regulation or byelaw of a pilotage authority in force before the first day of May, one thousand eight hundred and fifty-five, or made under any power other than a power contained in this Act or in any Act repealed by this Act, or by a defect or omission in any such regulation or byelaw, they may appeal to the Board of Trade, and the Board may thereupon by order revoke, alter, or make additions to that regulation or byelaw, in such manner as, having regard to the interests of the persons concerned, appears to them to be just and expedient, and any order so made shall be conclusive as to the matter in respect of which it is made.

*Returns by Pilotage Authorities.*

**585 Returns by pilotage authorities to Board of Trade.**

- (1) Every pilotage authority shall deliver periodically to the Board of Trade, in the form and at the time required by that Board, returns of the following particulars with regard to pilotage within their district:—
  - (a) All byelaws or other regulations whether made under this-Act or not relating to pilots or pilotage for the time being in force:
  - (b) The names and ages of all pilots or apprentices licensed or authorised to act by the authority making the return, and of all pilots or apprentices acting either directly or indirectly under that authority, whether so licensed or authorised or not:
  - (c) The service for which each pilot or apprentice is licensed:
  - (d) The rates of pilotage for the time being in force, including therein the rates and descriptions of all charges upon shipping made for or in respect of pilots or pilotage:
  - (e) The total amount received for pilotage, distinguishing the several amounts received from British ships and from foreign ships respectively, and the several amounts received in respect of different classes of ships paying different rates of pilotage, according to the scale of those rates for the time being in force, and the several amounts received for the several classes of service rendered by pilots; and also the amount paid by such ships (if any) as have, before reaching the outer limits of pilotage water if outward bound, or their port of destination if inward bound, to take or pay for two or more pilots, whether " licensed by the same or by different pilotage authorities; together with the numbers of the ships of each of the several classes paying such several amounts as aforesaid:
  - (f) The receipt and expenditure of all moneys received by or on behalf of the authority making the return, or by or on behalf of any sub-commissioners appointed by them, in respect of pilots or pilotage :
  - (g) The receipts and expenditure, under separate accounts, in respect of any pension or superannuation funds administered by or under the control of the authority making the return.
- (2) Every pilotage authority shall allow the Board of Trade, or any person appointed by the Board of Trade for the purpose, to inspect any books or documents in the possession of that authority relating to any matter in respect of which a return is required under this section.

- (3) The Board shall cause any returns made to them under this section to be laid before both Houses of Parliament without delay.
- (4) If any pilotage authority (other than the Trinity House, or sub-commissioners of pilotage appointed by them under this Part of this Act) fail, without reasonable cause, to deliver to the Board of Trade any return required under this section within one year after the time fixed by the Board of Trade for the purpose, or fail without reasonable cause to comply with the requirements of this section with regard to the inspection of books and documents, Her Majesty may, by Order in Council, direct that all the rights and powers of that authority in respect of pilotage shall cease or be suspended during such time as Her Majesty directs, and thereupon the Trinity House shall thereafter, or during the time for which the suspension continues, have the same powers of appointing sub-commissioners of pilotage, and of licensing pilots, and of establishing and altering rates of pilotage within the district of the authority making default, as the Trinity House are by this Act authorised to exercise in a district within which no particular provision for the appointment of pilots is made by any Act of Parliament or charter, and shall also during that time have the same rights, title, and powers to and in respect of any pilotage funds or other pilotage property which the pilotage authority making default would or might have had if the rights and powers of that authority had not ceased or been suspended.

*Licensing of Pilots.*

**586 Registration of pilot licences.**

- (1) A pilot shall be deemed a qualified pilot for the purposes of this Act, if duly licensed by any pilotage authority to conduct ships to which he does not belong.
- (2) Every qualified pilot, on his appointment, shall receive a licence containing his name and usual place of abode, a description of his person, and a specification of the limits within which he is qualified to act.
- (3) The chief officer of customs at the place at or nearest to which any qualified pilot resides shall, on his request, register his' licence, and a qualified pilot shall not be entitled to act as such, until his licence is so registered.
- (4) Every qualified pilot acting beyond the limits for which he is qualified by his licence shall be considered an unqualified pilot.

**587 Copies of pilotage provisions to be furnished to pilot.**

Every qualified pilot shall, on receiving his licence, be furnished with a copy of this Part of this Act, and with a copy of the rates, byelaws, and regulations established within the district for which he is licensed; and he shall produce those copies to the master of any ship, or other person employing him, when required to do so, and if he fails without reasonable cause to do so, shall be liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

**588 Licensed pilot to produce licence to employer.**

- (1) Every qualified pilot when acting in that capacity shall be provided with his licence and shall produce the same to every person by whom he is employed or to whom he offers his services as pilot.
- (2) If a qualified pilot refuses, on the request of any such person, to produce his licence, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds, and shall be subject to suspension or dismissal by the pilotage authority by whom he is licensed.

**589 Production and return of licence to pilotage authority.**

- (1) Every qualified pilot, when required to do so by the pilotage authority by whom he is licensed, shall produce or deliver up his licence to that authority.
- (2) On the death of any qualified pilot, the person into whose hands his licence comes shall without delay transmit it to the pilotage authority who licensed the deceased pilot.
- (3) If any pilot or other person fails to comply with the requirements of this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

**590 Penalty on fraudulent use of licence.**

If an unqualified pilot for the purpose of making himself appear to be a qualified pilot uses a licence which he is not entitled to use, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.

*Recovery of Pilotage Dues and other Rights of Pilots.*

**591 Recovery of pilotage dues.**

- (1) The following persons shall be liable to pay pilotage dues for any ship for which the services of a qualified pilot are obtained; namely,—
  - (a) The owner or master:
  - (b) As to pilotage inwards, such consignees or agents as have paid or made themselves liable to pay any other charge on account of the ship in the port of her arrival or discharge :
  - (c) As to pilotage outwards, such consignees or agents as have paid or made themselves liable to pay any other charge on account of the ship in the port from which she clears out;

and those dues may be recovered in the same manner as fines of like amount under this Act, but that recovery shall not take place Until a previous demand has been made in writing.

- (2) Any consignee or agent (not being the owner or master of the ship) who is hereby made liable for the payment of pilotage dues in respect of any ship may, out of any moneys received by him on account of that ship or belonging to the owner thereof, retain the amount of all dues paid by him, together with any reasonable expenses he may have incurred by reason of the payment of the dues or his liability to pay the dues.

**592 Receiving or offering improper rates of pilotage.**

A qualified pilot shall not demand or receive, and a master shall not offer or pay to any pilot, any other rate in respect of pilotage services, whether greater or less, than the rate which may be demanded by law, and, if a pilot or master acts in contravention of this enactment, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

**593 Pilotage rate for leading ships.**

If any boat or ship having on board a qualified pilot leads any ship which has not a qualified pilot on board when the last-mentioned ship cannot from particular circumstances be boarded, the pilot so leading the last-mentioned ship shall be entitled to the full pilotage rate for the distance run as if he had actually been on board and had charge of that ship.

**594 Allowance to licensed pilot taken out of his district.**

- (1) A pilot, except under circumstances of unavoidable necessity, shall not, without his consent, be taken to sea or beyond the limits for which he is licensed in any ship whatever, and if he is so taken under circumstances of unavoidable necessity, or without his consent, shall be entitled, over and above his pilotage dues, to the sum of ten shillings and sixpence a day.
- (2) The sum so to be paid shall be computed from and inclusive of the day on which the ship passes the limit up to which the pilot was engaged to pilot her, and up to and inclusive of either the day of his being returned in the said ship to the place where he was taken on board, or, if he is discharged from the ship at a distance from that place, such day as will allow him sufficient time to return thereto; and in the last-mentioned case he shall be entitled to his reasonable travelling expenses.

**595 Penalty on making a false declaration to pilot as to draught of ship.**

- (1) The master of a ship, on being requested by any qualified pilot having the charge of his ship, shall declare her draught of water.
- (2) If a master refuses so to declare the draught of water, or himself makes, or is privy to any other person making, a false declaration to the pilot in relation thereto, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding double the amount of pilotage dues which would have been payable to that pilot.
- (3) If the master of a ship, or any other person interested in the ship, makes, or is privy to the making of, any fraudulent alteration in the marks on the stem or stem post of the ship denoting the draught of water, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding five hundred pounds.

**596 Occasions on which unqualified pilots may act.**

An unqualified pilot may, within any pilotage district, without subjecting himself or his employer to any penalty, take charge of a ship as pilot—

- (a) when no qualified pilot has offered to take charge of that ship, or made a signal for that purpose:

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (b) when a ship is in distress, or under circumstances making it necessary for the master to avail himself of the best assistance which can be found at the time :  
or
- (c) for the purpose of changing the moorings of any ship in port, or of taking her into or out of any dock, in cases where the act can be done by an unqualified pilot without infringing the regulations of the port, or any orders which the harbour master is legally empowered to give.

#### **597 Power of qualified to supersede unqualified pilot.**

A qualified pilot may supersede an unqualified pilot, but the master shall pay to the unqualified pilot a proportionate sum for his services, and deduct that sum from the charge of the qualified pilot; and in case of dispute the pilotage authority by whom the qualified pilot is licensed shall determine the proportionate sums to which each party is entitled.

#### **598 Penalties as to employment of unqualified pilot.**

- (1) If an unqualified pilot, whether within a district in which pilotage is compulsory or outside such a district, assumes or continues in the charge of a ship after a qualified pilot has offered to take charge of the ship he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.
- (2) If a master of a ship whether navigating within a district in which pilotage is compulsory or outside such a district, knowingly employs or continues to employ an unqualified pilot after a qualified pilot has offered to take charge of the ship or has made a signal for that purpose, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine of double the amount of pilotage which could be demanded for the conduct of the ship.

*Pilotage Certificates for Masters and Mates.*

#### **599 Grant of pilotage certificates to masters and mates.**

- (1) A pilotage authority may, if they think fit, on the application of the master or mate of any ship, and on payment by him of the usual expenses, examine him as to his capacity to pilot the ship of which he is master or mate, or any one or more ships belonging to the same owner as that ship, within any part of the district of the pilotage authority.
- (2) A pilotage authority, if on examination they find that any master or mate is competent, shall grant him a certificate (in this Act referred to as a pilotage certificate), specifying—
  - (a) the name of the person to whom it is granted :
  - (b) the ship or ships in respect of which it is granted:
  - (c) the limits within which the master or mate is entitled to pilot the ship or ships :  
and
  - (d) the date on which it is granted.
- (3) The person to whom a pilotage certificate is granted shall, while he is acting as master or mate of any of the ships specified in the certificate, be entitled to pilot that ship within the limits, specified in the certificate, without incurring any penalty for not employing a qualified pilot.

- (4) A pilotage certificate so granted shall not be in force for more than the period of one year from its date, but may be renewed from year to year by an endorsement under the hand of the secretary or other proper officer of the pilotage authority who have granted the certificate.

**600 Appeal by master or mate to Board of Trade.**

- (1) If it appears to the Board of Trade upon complaint made to them—
- (a) that a pilotage authority have without reasonable cause refused or neglected to examine a master or mate who has applied to them for the purpose ; or
  - (b) that a pilotage authority have without reasonable cause refused or neglected to grant a pilotage certificate after examination; or
  - (c) that an examination of a master or mate has been unfairly or improperly conducted ; or
  - (d) that a pilotage authority have imposed unfair or improper terms or conditions on the granting of a certificate; or
  - (e) that a pilotage certificate has been improperly withdrawn from the holder thereof,

the Board of Trade, if the circumstances of the case appear to them to require it, may appoint persons to examine the master or mate, and, if he is found competent, grant him a pilotage certificate upon such terms and conditions as they think fit.

- (2) The pilotage certificate so granted shall contain the same particulars, be of the same effect, and be in force for the same period as a certificate granted by a pilotage authority, and may be renewed either by the pilotage authority of the district, or if the Board of Trade think fit by that Board, and the renewal, if it is granted by the Board of Trade, shall be endorsed on the certificate by some person appointed by the Board of Trade for the purpose, and, if it is granted by a pilotage authority, shall be endorsed on the certificate in the same manner as in the case of certificates of pilotage originally granted by them.

**601 Withdrawal of certificate.**

The Board of Trade or a pilotage authority, as the case may be, may respectively withdraw any pilotage certificate granted by them if it appear to them that the holder thereof has been guilty of misconduct or has shown himself incompetent to pilot his ship, and a certificate so withdrawn shall cease to be of effect.

**602 Fees for pilotage certificates.**

- (1) Masters and mates shall pay such fees upon the granting and renewal of pilotage certificates as—
- (a) in the case of certificates granted or renewed by a pilotage authority may be fixed by that authority with the consent of the Board of Trade;
  - (b) in the case of certificates granted or renewed by the Board of Trade may be fixed by that Board, provided that they are not less than the fees paid by qualified pilots in the same district in respect of the granting and renewal of licenses.
- (2) The fees so received by a pilotage authority in respect of certificates shall be applicable to the expenses of and incidental to the examinations for the certificates and to the

payment of such charges in connexion with the preparation and renewal thereof as may be approved by the Board of Trade, and the surplus (if any) shall be applied for the benefit of the Pilots Superannuation Fund of the port or district (if any), or otherwise for the benefit of the qualified pilots of the port or district to which the certificates apply in such manner as the pilotage authority may think fit.

- (3) The fees received by the Board of Trade in respect of pilotage certificates shall be applicable to the expense of the examinations for those certificates, and the surplus (if any) shall be applied for the benefit of the qualified pilots of the port or district to which the certificates apply in such manner as the Board thinks fit.

### *Compulsory Pilotage.*

#### **603     Compulsory pilotage.**

- (1) Subject to any alteration to be made by the Board of Trade or by any pilotage authority in pursuance of the powers herein-before contained, the employment of pilots shall continue to be compulsory in all districts where it was compulsory immediately before the commencement of this Act, but all exemptions from that compulsory pilotage shall continue to be in force.
- (2) If, within a district where pilotage is compulsory, the master of an unexempted ship after a qualified pilot has offered to take charge of the ship, or has made a signal for the purpose, pilots his ship himself without holding the necessary certificate, he shall be liable for each offence to a fine of double the amount of the pilotage dues that could be demanded for the conduct of the ship.

#### **604     Home trade passenger ships to carry pilots.**

- (1) The master of every ship carrying passengers between any place in the British Islands, and any other place so situate, shall, while navigating within the limits of any district for which pilots are licensed under this or any other Act, employ a qualified pilot, unless he or the mate of his ship holds a pilotage certificate or a certificate granted under this section applying to the district, and, if he fails to do so, shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.
- (2) The Board of Trade on the application of the master or mate of any such ship as aforesaid, and on being satisfied, by examination or otherwise, as the Board may deem expedient, of the competency of that master or mate, may grant him a certificate authorising him to pilot any ship or ships belonging to the same owner and not being of greater draught of water than that stated in the certificate within the limits aforesaid, and any master or mate to whom the certificate is granted shall be entitled to conduct any such ship as is specified in the certificate within the limits specified in the certificate.
- (3) The certificate shall remain in force for such time as the Board of Trade may direct and may be endorsed on any certificate of competency obtained under the Second Part of this Act.
- (4) A master or mate shall on the application for a certificate under this section, or for a renewal thereof, pay to the Board of Trade, or as the Board directs, such fees not exceeding those payable under the Second Part of this Act on an examination for a master's certificate of competency as the Board of Trade may direct, and those fees shall be applied as the fees payable on that examination.

**605 Exemption from compulsory pilotage.**

- (1) The master and owner of any ship passing through any pilotage district in the United Kingdom on a voyage between two places both situate out of that district, shall be exempted from any obligation to employ a pilot in that district or to pay pilotage rates when not employing a pilot within that district.
- (2) The exemption under this section shall not apply to ships loading or discharging at any place situate within the district or at any place situate above the district on the same river or its tributaries.

*Offences, and suspension and dismissal, of Pilots.***606 Offences of pilots.**

- (1) If a qualified pilot, either within or without the district for which he is licensed,—
  - (a) himself keeps, or is interested in keeping by any agent, servant, or other person, any public-house or place of public entertainment, or sells or is interested in selling any wine, spirituous liquors, tobacco, or tea;
  - (b) commits any fraud or offence against the revenues of customs, or against the excise or the laws relating thereto ;
  - (c) is in any way directly or indirectly concerned in any corrupt practices relating to ships, their tackle, furniture, cargoes, crews, or passengers, or to persons in distress at sea or by shipwreck, or to their moneys, goods, or chattels ;
  - (d) lends his licence;
  - (e) acts as pilot whilst suspended ;
  - (f) acts as pilot when in a state of intoxication ;
  - (g) employs or causes to be employed on board any ship of which he has charge any boat, anchor, cable, or other store, matter, or thing, beyond what is necessary for the service of that ship, with intent to enhance the expenses of pilotage for his own gain or for the gain of any other person ;
  - (h) refuses or wilfully delays, when not prevented by illness or other reasonable cause, to take charge of any ship within the limits of his licence, upon the signal for a pilot being made by that ship, or upon being required to do so by the master, owner, agent, or consignee thereof, or by any officer of the pilotage authority by whom the pilot is licensed, or by any chief officer of customs;
  - (i) unnecessarily cuts or slips or causes to be cut or slipped any cable belonging to any ship ;
  - (k) refuses, when requested by the master, to conduct the ship of which he has charge into any port or place into which he is qualified to conduct the same, except on reasonable ground of danger to the ship; or
  - (l) quits the ship of which he has charge without the consent of the master, before the service for which he was hired has been performed,that pilot shall for each offence, in addition to any liability for damages, be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.
- (2) If any person procures, aids, abets, or connives at the commission of any offence under this section, he shall, in addition to any liability for damages, be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (3) If a qualified pilot commits an offence under this section, or procures, aids, abets, or connives at the commission of any such offence, he shall in addition to his liability to a fine, be liable to suspension or dismissal by the pilotage authority by whom he is licensed.

**607 Penalty on pilot endangering ship, life, or limb.**

If any pilot, when in charge of a ship, by wilful breach of duty or by neglect of duty, or by reason of drunkenness, either—

- (a) does any act tending to the immediate loss, destruction, or serious damage, of the ship, or tending immediately to endanger the life or limb of any person on board the ship ; or
- (b) refuses or omits to do any lawful act proper and requisite to be done by him for preserving the ship from loss, destruction, or serious damage, or for preserving any person belonging to or on board the ship from danger to life or limb,

that pilot shall in respect of each offence be guilty of a misdemeanor, and, if a qualified pilot, shall also be liable to suspension or dismissal by the pilotage authority by whom he is licensed.

**608 Penalty on pilot obtaining charge of a ship by misrepresentation.**

If any person by wilful misrepresentation of circumstances upon which the safety of a ship may depend obtains, or endeavours to obtain, the charge of that ship, that person and every person procuring, abetting, or conniving at the commission of the offence shall, in addition to any liability for damages, be liable for each offence to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds, and, if a qualified pilot, also to suspension or dismissal by the pilotage authority by whom he is licensed.

**609 Powers of pilotage committee to suspend or dismiss pilot.**

Where provision has been made in pursuance of this Part of this Act for the representation of pilots on the pilotage committee, or commissioners, or sub-commissioners for any pilotage district, the committee, commissioners, or sub-commissioners shall have the like power to suspend or dismiss, or to suspend or revoke the licence of, any pilot licensed for that district who is guilty of an offence under this Part of this Act as the pilotage authority have.

**610 Appeals from suspension or dismissal.**

- (1) If a pilot is aggrieved by the decision of a pilotage authority or a pilotage committee, or of any commissioners or sub-commissioners for a pilotage district, with respect to his suspension or dismissal, or the suspension or revocation of his licence, or the imposition of a fine which exceeds two pounds, or the application of any pilotage fund to which he has contributed prejudicing his rights in respect of the fund, he may appeal therefrom either to a judge of county courts having jurisdiction within the port for which the pilot is licensed, or to a metropolitan police magistrate or stipendiary magistrate having jurisdiction within that port.
- (2) For the purpose of hearing the appeal, the judge or magistrate shall sit with an assessor of nautical and pilotage experience.

- (3) The assessor shall be selected and summoned by the judge or magistrate, but if the appellant is a pilot licensed by the Trinity House for any district on the coast of England or Wales, the assessor shall be selected from the Brethren of the Trinity House.
- (4) Objection may be taken to any person proposed to be summoned as an assessor, either personally or in respect of his qualification, and by either party to the appeal.
- (5) The judge or magistrate may either confirm or reverse the decision appealed against, or modify the same by increasing or decreasing any penalty or otherwise, as may seem just, and his decision shall be final. .
- (6) The costs, incurred by a pilotage authority under this section shall be payable out of any fund applicable to the general expenses of the pilotage authority.
- (7) Rules with respect to the procedure under this section '(including costs and the remuneration of assessors) may be made, as respects county court judges, by the authority having power to make rules of practice under the County Courts Act, 1888, and as respects metropolitan police and stipendiary magistrates by a Secretary of State, but in either case with the concurrence of the Treasury as to fees.
- (8) In Scotland the appeal under this section shall be to the sheriff having jurisdiction at the port where the decision is given, and may be heard by the sheriff sitting with an assessor as provided in this section, and rules may be made by the court of session by Acts of sederunt with respect to the procedure in case of those appeals in Scotland (including costs and the remuneration of assessors) subject to the concurrence of the Treasury as to fees.
- (9) In the application of this section to Ireland—
  - (a) The expressions "judge of county courts " and "judge " shall respectively mean a county court judge and chairman of quarter sessions, and include recorder ;
  - (b) The expressions " stipendiary magistrate " and " magistrate " shall respectively mean a magistrate appointed under the Constabulary (Ireland) Act, 1836.
  - (c) Rules with respect to the procedure in case of appeals under this section (including costs and the remuneration of assessors) may from time to time be made, as respects county court judges and chairmen of quarter sessions, by the authority having power to make rules and orders for regulating the practice under the County Officers and Courts (Ireland) Act, 1877, and as respects stipendiary magistrates, by the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland in Council, but in either case with the concurrence of the Treasury as to fees.

*Pilot Boats and Pilot Signals.*

**611 Approval of pilot boats.**

All boats and ships regularly employed in the pilotage service of any district (in this Part of this Act referred to as pilot boats) shall be approved and licensed by the pilotage authority of the district, and that authority may, at their discretion, appoint and remove the masters of those pilot boats,

**612 Characteristics of pilot boats.**

- (1) Every pilot boat shall be distinguished by the following characteristics ; namely,—

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (a) On her stern the name of her owner and the port to which she belongs, painted in white letters at least one inch broad and three inches long, and on each bow the number of her licence.
  - (b) In all other parts a black colour painted or tarred outside, or such other colour or colours as the pilotage authority of the district, with the consent of the Board of Trade, direct.
  - (c) When afloat a flag (in this Act called a pilot flag) of large dimensions compared with the size of the pilot boat, and of two colours, the upper horizontal half white, and the lower horizontal half red, to be placed at the mast head, or on a sprit or staff, or in some equally conspicuous situation.
- (2) It shall be the duty of the master of the pilot boat to see that the pilot boat possesses all the above characteristics, and that the pilot flag is kept clean and distinct, so as to be easily discerned at a reasonable distance; and also that the names and numbers aforesaid are not at any time concealed; and if a master fails without reasonable cause to comply with the requirements of this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds.

#### **613 Display of pilot flag, when pilot is on board vessel.**

- (1) When a qualified pilot is carried off in a vessel not in the pilotage service, he shall exhibit a pilot flag in order to show that the vessel has a qualified pilot on board; and if he fails, without reasonable cause, to do so, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.
- (2) Where the master or mate of a ship holds a pilotage certificate, a pilot flag shall be displayed on board the ship while that master or mate is on board and the ship is within a pilotage district in which pilotage is compulsory, and if default is made in complying with the enactment, the master of the ship shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds.

#### **614 Penalty on ordinary boat displaying pilot flag.**

A pilot flag or a flag so nearly resembling a pilot flag as to be likely to deceive shall not be displayed on any ship or boat not having a licensed pilot or a master or mate holding a pilotage certificate on board, and if on any such ship or boat any such flag is displayed, the owner or master of that vessel shall, unless in the case of the display of a flag likely to deceive he proves that he had no intention to deceive, be liable for each offence to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.

#### **615 Signals to be displayed by ships requiring a pilot.**

- (1) Her Majesty may by Order in Council make rules as to the signals to be used or displayed where the services of a pilot are required on any vessel, and those signals are in this Act referred to as pilot signals.
- (2) If a vessel requires the services of a pilot, the master of that vessel shall use or display the pilot signals.
- (3) If a master of a vessel uses or displays, or causes or permits any person under his authority to use or display, any of the pilot signals for any other purpose than that of summoning a pilot, or uses or causes or permits any person under his authority to use

any other signal for a pilot, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds.

*Trinity House.*

**616 Power of Trinity House to alter regulations.**

The Trinity House may, in the exercise of the general powers given to pilotage authorities under this Part of this Act, alter such of the provisions herein-after contained in this Part of this Act as are expressed to be subject to alteration by them in the same manner and to the same extent as they might have been altered if these provisions had been contained in any previous Act of Parliament instead of this Act.

*Sub-Commissioners (Trinity House).*

**617 Power of Trinity House to appoint sub-commissioners.**

- (1) The Trinity House shall continue to appoint sub-commissioners (not being more than five nor fewer than three) for the examination of pilots in all districts in which the Trinity House have before the commencement of this Act been used to make those appointments, and may, with the consent of Her Majesty in Council, but not otherwise, appoint like sub-commissioners of any other district in which no particular provision is made by any Act of Parliament or charter for the appointment of pilots.
- (2) A pilotage district which is at the commencement of this Act under the authority of any sub-commissioners appointed by the Trinity House shall not be extended, except with the consent of Her Majesty in Council, and sub-commissioners appointed by the Trinity House shall not be deemed to be pilotage authorities within the meaning of this Act.

*Licensing of Pilots by Trinity House.*

**618 Licensing of pilots by Trinity House within certain limits.**

- (1) The Trinity House shall continue, after due examination by them or their sub-commissioners, to appoint and license, under their common seal, pilots for the purpose of conducting ships within the following limits or in any area within those limits; namely,—
  - (i) The London district, consisting of the waters of the Thames and Medway as high as London Bridge and Rochester Bridge respectively, and also the sea and channels leading thereto or therefrom as far as Orfordness to the north, and Dungeness to the south.
  - (ii) The English Channel district, consisting of the seas between Dungeness and the Isle of Wight.
  - (iii) The Trinity House outport districts, comprising any pilotage district for the appointment of pilots within which no particular provision is made by any Act of Parliament or charter.
- (2) The Trinity House shall not license a pilot to conduct ships both above and below Gravesend.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

## **619 Regulations as to pilots licences.**

Subject to any alteration to be made by the Trinity House, the following provisions shall apply to the licensing of pilots by them:—

- (i) The names of all pilots licensed by the Trinity House shall be published by them—
  - (a) by fixing at their house in London a notice specifying the name and usual place of abode of every pilot so licensed, and the limits within which he is licensed to act; and
  - (b) by transmitting copies of that notice to the Commissioners of Customs in London, and to the chief officers of customs at all ports or places within the limits for which the pilot is licensed ; and those copies shall be posted up at the Custom House in London, and at the custom house at those ports or places.
- (ii) Every Trinity House pilot shall, on his appointment, execute a bond for one hundred pounds, conditioned for the due observance on his part of the regulations and byelaws of the Trinity House, and that bond shall be free from stamp duty, and from every other charge except the actual expense of preparing the same.
- (iii) A licence granted to a pilot by the Trinity House shall not continue in force beyond the thirty-first day of January next following the date of that licence; but the licence may, upon the application of the pilot holding the same, be renewed on or before the thirty-first day of January in every year, or on any subsequent day, by endorsement under the hand of the secretary of the Trinity House, or such other person as may be appointed by them for that purpose.

## **620 Pilot's liability limited.**

A qualified pilot appointed by the Trinity House who has executed a bond under this Part of this Act shall not be liable for neglect or want of skill beyond the penalty of the bond, and the amount payable to him on account of pilotage in respect of the voyage in which he was engaged when he became so liable.

## **621 Power to revoke and suspend licences.**

The Trinity House may revoke or suspend the licence of any pilot appointed by them, in such manner, and at such time, as they think fit.

*Compulsory Pilotage (Trinity House).*

## **622 Compulsory pilotage districts of Trinity House.**

- (1) Subject to any alterations to be made by the Trinity House, and to the exemptions under this Part of this Act, pilotage shall be compulsory within the London district, and the Trinity House outport districts.
- (2) If a master of a ship navigating within those districts, after a qualified pilot has offered to take charge of the ship, or made a signal for the purpose, either himself pilots the ship without possessing a pilotage certificate, or employs or continues to employ an unqualified person to pilot her, he shall for each offence be liable, in addition to any other penalty under this Part of this Act, to a fine not exceeding five pounds for every

fifty tons burden of the ship, if the Trinity House certify in writing, under their common seal, that the prosecutor may proceed for the same.

**623 Constant supply of pilots at Dungeness.**

Subject to any alteration to be made by the Trinity House a sufficient number of qualified pilots shall always be ready to take charge of ships coming from the westward past Dungeness; and the Trinity House shall, by byelaw made under this Part of this Act, make such regulations with respect to the pilots under their control as may be necessary in order to provide for an unintermitted supply of qualified pilots for those ships, and to insure their constant attendance upon, and due performance of, their duty both by night and day, whether by cruising between the South Foreland and Dungeness, or by going off from shore upon signals made for the purpose, or by both of those means, or by any other means, and whether in rotation or otherwise, as the Trinity House think fit.

**624 Ships from London coining past Dungeness to take the first pilot.**

- (1) Subject to any alteration to be made by the Trinity House, a master of any ship coming from the westward, and bound to any place in the River Thames or Medway (unless she has a qualified pilot on board, or is exempted from compulsory pilotage), shall on the arrival of the ship off Dungeness, and thenceforth until she has passed the south buoy of the Brake, or a line to be drawn from Sandown Castle to the said buoy, or until a qualified pilot has come on board, display and keep displayed the usual signal for a pilot.
- (2) If a qualified pilot is within hail, or is approaching, and within half a mile, and has a pilot flag flying in his boat, the master shall, by heaving to in proper time or shortening sail, or by any practicable means consistent with the safety of his ship, facilitate the pilot getting on board, and shall give the charge of piloting his ship to that pilot; or if there are two or more qualified pilots offering at the same time, to such one of them as may, according to the regulations for the time being in force, be entitled or required to take charge of the ship.
- (3) If a master fails to comply with the provisions of this section, or any of them, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding double the sum which might have been demanded for the pilotage of his ship, and the fine shall be paid to the Trinity House, and be carried to the account of the Trinity House Pilot Fund.

**625 Exemption from compulsory pilotage.**

The following ships, when not carrying passengers, shall, without prejudice to any general exemption under this Part of this Act, be exempted from compulsory pilotage in the London district, and in the Trinity House outport districts; (that is to say,)

- (1) Ships employed in the coasting trade of the United Kingdom:
- (2) Ships of not more than sixty tons burden:
- (3) Ships trading from any port in Great Britain within the London district or any of the Trinity House outport districts to the port of Brest in France, or any port in Europe north and east of Brest, or to the Channel Islands or Isle of Man:

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (4) Ships trading from the port of Brest, or any port in Europe north and east of Brest, or from the Channel Islands or Isle of Man to any port in Great Britain within the said London or Trinity House outport district:
- (5) Ships navigating within the limits of the port to which they belong.

*Rates of Pilotage (Trinity House).*

**626 Rates of pilotage.**

- (1) Subject to any alteration to be made by the Trinity House there shall continue to be paid to all Trinity House pilots, in respect of their pilotage services, such dues as are immediately before the commencement of this Act payable to them in respect of those services.
- (2) The Trinity House may by byelaw made under this Part of this Act repeal or relax, as to the whole or any part of their, district, the provisions of this Part of this Act restricting the demanding, receiving, offering to pay, or payment of any pilotage rates other than those which may be demanded by law so far as to allow any pilot or class of pilots under their authority to demand or receive, and any master to offer or pay, any rate less than the rate which may be demanded by law.

**627 Pilotage dues for foreign ships for port of London.**

- (1) Subject to any alteration to be made by the Trinity House, and notwithstanding anything before contained in this Part of this Act, there shall be paid in respect of all foreign ships trading to and from the port of London, and not exempted from pilotage,
  - (a) as to ships inwards, the full amount of pilotage dues for the distance piloted; and
  - (b) as to ships outwards, the full amount of dues for the distance required by law.
- (2) Payment of those pilotage dues shall be made to the chief officer of customs in the port of London by the master or other person having the charge of the ship, or by the consignees or agents thereof who have paid or made themselves liable to pay any other charge for the ship in the port of London.
- (3) Pilotage dues under this section may be recovered in the same manner as other pilotage dues are recoverable under this Part of this Act.

**628 Receipt and application of pilotage dues payable by foreign ships.**

- (1) Subject to any alteration to be made by the Trinity House, the chief officer of customs shall, on receiving any pilotage dues in respect of foreign ships, give to the person paying the same a receipt in writing; and in the port of London the ship may be detained until the receipt is produced to the proper officer of customs at that port.
- (2) Subject to any alteration to be made by the Trinity House, the chief officer of customs shall pay over to the Trinity House the pilotage dues received by him in respect of any foreign ship; and the Trinity House shall apply the same—
  - (a) in the first place, in paying to any pilot who may bring sufficient proof of his having had the charge of the ship such dues as would have been payable to

him for the pilotage service if the ship had been a British ship, after deducting therefrom the poundage due to the Trinity House; and

- (b) in the second place, in paying to any unlicensed person who may bring sufficient proof of his having, in the absence of a licensed pilot, had the charge of the ship, such amount as the Trinity House may think proper, not exceeding the amount which would under similar circumstances have been payable to a licensed pilot, after deducting poundage; and
- (c) lastly, in paying over to the Trinity House Pilot Fund the residue together with all poundage deducted as aforesaid.

#### **629 Settlement of difference as to draught of ship.**

- (1) Whenever any difference arises between the master and the qualified pilot of any ship trading to or from the port of London as to her draught of water, the Trinity House shall, upon application by either party, made in the case of a ship inward bound, either within twelve hours after her arrival or at some time before she begins to discharge her cargo, and, in the case of a ship outward bound, before she quits her moorings, appoint some proper officer to measure the ship, and settle the difference accordingly.
- (2) There shall be paid to the officer who measures the ship, by the party against whom he decides, one guinea if the ship be below, and half a guinea if the ship be above, the entrance of the London Docks at Wapping.

*Pilot Fund (Trinity House).*

#### **630 Payments to be made to the pilot fund.**

- (1) Subject to any alteration to be made by the Trinity House, there shall continue to be paid to the Trinity House, and carried over to the Trinity House Pilot Fund,—
  - (a) a poundage of sixpence in the pound upon the pilotage earnings of all pilots licensed by the Trinity House ;
  - (b) a sum of three pounds three shillings to be paid on the first day of January in every year by every person licensed by the Trinity House to act as pilot in any district not under the superintendence of sub-commissioners, or in any part of that district.
- (2) If a qualified pilot gives a false account of his earnings, or makes default in paying any sum due from him under this section, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine equal to double the amount payable, and shall further be liable, at the discretion of the Trinity House, to suspension or dismissal.

#### **631 Application of fund.**

Subject to any prior charges subsisting thereon by virtue of any Act of Parliament or otherwise, the Trinity House Pilot Fund shall be chargeable in the first place with the payment of such expenses as the Trinity House may duly incur in the performance of their duties in respect of pilots and pilotage; and after payment thereof shall (subject to any alteration to be made by the Trinity House) be administered by them for the benefit of those pilots licensed by them after the first day of October one thousand eight hundred and fifty-three, who are incapacitated for the performance of their duty by reason of age, infirmity, or accident, and of the widows and children of pilots so licensed, or of those incapacitated pilots only.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

### **632 Appointment of sub-commissioners by Trinity Houses of Hull and Newcastle.**

- (1) The corporations of the Trinity Houses in the ports of Kingston-upon-Hull and Newcastle shall appoint sub-commissioners (not being more than seven nor fewer than three) for the examination of pilots in all districts in which they have, before the commencement of this Act, been used to make such appointments, and may, with the consent of Her Majesty in Council, but not otherwise, appoint like sub-commissioners for any other district situate within their jurisdiction.
- (2) A pilotage district which is at the commencement of this Act under the authority of any sub-commissioners appointed by either of the said corporations shall not be extended, except with the consent of Her Majesty in Council.
- (3) Sub-commissioners appointed or to be appointed under this section shall not be deemed to be pilotage authorities within the meaning of this Act, nor shall anything in this Act be held to confer upon the commissioners for regulating the pilotage of the port of Kingston-upon-Hull and of the River Humber any jurisdiction of a different nature or character from that which they have exercised before the commencement of this Act.

*Saving for Liability of Owners and Masters.*

### **633 Limitation of liability of owner or masters where pilotage is compulsory.**

An owner or master of a ship shall not be answerable to any person whatever for any loss or damage occasioned by the fault or incapacity of any qualified pilot acting in charge of that ship within any district where the employment of a qualified pilot is compulsory by law.

## **PART XI**

### **LIGHTHOUSES.**

*General Management.*

### **634 Management of lighthouses, buoys, and beacons.**

- (1) Subject to the provisions of this Part of this Act, and subject also to any powers or rights now lawfully enjoyed or exercised by any person or body of persons having by law or usage authority over local lighthouses, buoys, or beacons, (in this Act referred to as "local lighthouse authorities,") the superintendence and management of all lighthouses, buoys, and beacons shall within the following areas be vested in the following bodies; namely—
  - (a) Throughout England and Wales, and the Channel Islands and the adjacent seas and islands, and at Gibraltar, in the Trinity House;
  - (b) Throughout Scotland and the adjacent seas and islands, and the Isle of Man, in the Commissioners of Northern Lighthouses; and
  - (c) Throughout Ireland and the adjacent seas and islands, in the Commissioners of Irish Lights,

and those bodies are in this Act referred to as the general lighthouse authorities and those areas as lighthouse areas.

- (2) Subject to the provisions of this Part of this Act, the general lighthouse authorities shall respectively continue to hold and maintain all property now vested in them in that behalf in the same manner and for the same purposes as they have hitherto held and maintained the same.

**635 Returns and information to Board of Trade.**

The general lighthouse authorities, and their respective officers, shall at all times give to the Board of Trade all such returns, explanations, or information, in relation to the lighthouses, buoys, or beacons within their respective areas, and the management thereof, as the Board require.

**636 Power of Board of Trade to inspect on complaint made.**

- (1) The Board of Trade may, on complaint that any lighthouse, buoy, or beacon under the management of any of the general lighthouse authorities, or any work connected therewith, is inefficient or improperly managed or is unnecessary, authorise any persons appointed by them to inspect the same.
- (2) A person so authorised may inspect the same accordingly, and make any inquiries in respect thereof, and of the management thereof, which he thinks fit; and all officers and others having the care of any such lighthouses, buoys, or beacons, or concerned in the management thereof, shall furnish any information and explanations in relation thereto which the person inspecting requires.

**637 Inspection by Trinity House.**

The Trinity House, and any of their engineers, workmen, and servants, may at all times enter any lighthouse within any of the lighthouse areas for the purpose of viewing their condition or otherwise for the purposes of this Act.

*Construction of Lighthouses, &c.*

**638 General powers of lighthouse authorities.**

A general lighthouse authority shall, within their area but subject, in the case of the Commissioners of Northern Lighthouses and the Commissioners of Irish Lights, to the restrictions enacted in this Part of this Act, have the following powers (in this Act referred to as lighthouse powers); namely, powers—

- (a) to erect or place any lighthouse, with all requisite works, roads, and appurtenances:
- (b) to add to, alter, or remove any lighthouse:
- (c) to erect or place any buoy or beacon, or alter or remove any buoy or beacon:
- (d) to vary the character of any lighthouse or the mode of exhibiting lights therein.

**639 Powers as to land.**

- (1) A general lighthouse authority may take and purchase any land which may be necessary for the exercise of their lighthouse powers, or for the maintenance of their works or for the residence of the light keepers, and for that purpose the Lands Clauses

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

Acts shall be incorporated with this Act and shall apply to all lighthouses to be constructed and all land to be purchased under the powers thereof.

- (2) A general lighthouse authority may sell any land belonging to them.

**640 Restrictions on exercise of lighthouse powers by Commissioners.**

- (1) When the Commissioners of Northern Lighthouses or the Commissioners of Irish Lights propose to exercise any of their lighthouse powers, they shall submit a scheme to the Trinity House specifying the mode in which they propose to exercise the power, and their reasons for wishing to exercise the same, and they shall not exercise any such power until they have so submitted a scheme to the Trinity House and obtained the sanction of the Board of Trade in manner provided by this Act.
- (2) The Trinity House shall take into consideration any scheme so submitted to them, and shall make a report, stating their approval or rejection of the scheme with or without modification, and shall send a copy of the report to the Commissioners by whom the scheme is submitted.
- (3) For the purpose of obtaining the sanction of the Board of Trade to any scheme so submitted to the Trinity House, the Trinity House shall send a copy of the scheme and of their report thereon, and of any communications which have passed with reference thereto between them and the Commissioners by whom the scheme is submitted, to the Board of Trade, and that Board may give any directions they think fit with reference to the scheme, and may grant or withhold their sanction either wholly or subject to any conditions or modifications they think fit.
- (4) The Commissioners by whom a scheme is submitted may, before a decision on the scheme is given by the Board of Trade, forward either to that Board or to the Trinity House any suggestions or observations with respect to the scheme or the report of the Trinity House thereon, and the Board of Trade in giving any decision on the scheme shall consider those suggestions or observations.
- (5) The decision of the Board of Trade with reference to any scheme shall be communicated by that Board to the Trinity House, and by the Trinity House to the Commissioners by whom the scheme is submitted, and those Commissioners shall act in conformity with the decision.

**641 Power of Trinity House to direct lighthouse works to be done.**

- (1) The Trinity House may, with the sanction of the Board of Trade, direct the Commissioners of Northern Lighthouses or the Commissioners of Irish Lights—
  - (a) to continue any lighthouse, buoy, or beacon :
  - (b) to erect or place any lighthouse, buoy, or beacon, or add to, alter, or remove any existing lighthouse, buoy, or beacon:
  - (c) to vary the character of any lighthouse or the mode of exhibiting lights therein :
 and the Commissioners shall be bound within a reasonable time to obey any directions so given and sanctioned.
- (2) For the purpose of obtaining the sanction of the Board of Trade to any direction under this section, the Trinity House shall make a written application to the Board of Trade showing fully the work which they propose to direct and their reasons for directing the same, and shall give notice in writing of the application to the Commissioners

to whom they propose to give the direction at their principal office in Edinburgh or Dublin, as the case may be.

- (3) Before the Board of Trade decide on any such application an opportunity shall be given to the Commissioners to whom it is proposed to give the direction for making any representation which they may think fit to make with regard to the application to the Board of Trade or the Trinity House.

**642 Additions to lighthouses.**

Where any improved light, or any siren or any description of fog signal has been added to an existing lighthouse, the light siren or signal may, for the purposes of this Part of this Act, be treated as if it were a separate lighthouse.

*Light Dues.*

**643 Continuance of light dues.**

Subject to any alterations to be made under the powers contained in this Part of this Act, a general lighthouse authority shall, in respect of any lighthouses, buoys, or beacons which at the commencement of this Act are under their management, continue to levy dues (in this Act called light dues), subject to the same limitations as to the amount thereof as are in force at the commencement of this Act; and those light dues shall be payable in respect of all ships whatever, except ships belonging to Her Majesty, and ships exempted from payment thereof in pursuance of this Act.

**644 Dues for new lighthouses.**

On the completion of any lighthouse, buoy, or beacon, Her Majesty may, by Order in Council, fix dues to be paid in respect thereof in the case of any ship which passes the same, or derives benefit therefrom, and the dues so fixed shall, for the purposes of this Act, be deemed to be light dues.

**645 Revision of light dues by Order in Council.**

- (1) Her Majesty may, by Order in Council, increase, vary, or reduce any light dues payable in respect of any lighthouse, buoy, or beacon for the time being under the management of a general lighthouse authority.
- (2) Provided that the light dues payable in respect of a lighthouse, buoy, or beacon which was existing on the first day of May one thousand eight hundred and fifty-five shall not be made to exceed the amount which at any period previous to that date was received in respect thereof, or to which they might have been raised during any part of that period.

**646 Regulation of light dues by lighthouse authorities.**

- (1) A general lighthouse authority may, with the consent of Her Majesty given by Order in Council,—
- (a) exempt any ships or any classes of ships from the payment of light dues receivable by that authority, and annex any terms or conditions to those exemptions ;

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (b) alter the times, places, and modes at and in which the light dues receivable by the authority are payable; and
  - (c) substitute any other dues or class of dues, whether by way of annual payment or otherwise, in respect of any ships or classes of ships, for the dues payable to that authority for the time being.
- (2) Nothing in this Act shall affect the provisions of the Shipping Dues Exemption Act, 1867, or any Act amending the same.

**647 Publication of light dues and regulations.**

Tables of all light dues, and a copy of the regulations for the time being in force in respect thereof, shall be posted up at all custom houses in the United Kingdom, and for that purpose each of the general lighthouse authorities shall furnish copies of all such tables and regulations to the Commissioners of Customs in London, and to the chief officers of customs resident at all places where light dues are collected on account of that lighthouse authority; and those copies shall be posted up by the Commissioners of Customs at the Custom House in London, and by the chief officers of customs at the custom houses of the places at which they are respectively resident.

**648 Application and collection of light dues.**

- (1) All light dues coming into the hands of any general lighthouse authority under this Act shall be carried to the Mercantile Marine Fund.
- (2) Every person appointed to collect light dues by any of the general lighthouse authorities shall collect all light dues payable at the port at which he is so appointed, whether they are collected on account of the authority by whom he was appointed or on account of one of the other general lighthouse authorities.
- (3) Any person so appointed to collect light dues shall pay over to the general lighthouse authority by whom he was appointed, or as that authority directs, the whole amount of light dues received by him; and the authority receiving the dues shall keep accounts thereof, and shall cause the dues to be remitted to Her Majesty's Paymaster-General in such manner as the Board of Trade direct.

**649 Recovery of light dues.**

- (1) The following persons shall be liable to pay light dues for any ship in respect of which light dues are payable; namely,—
  - (a) The owner or master ; or
  - (b) Such consignees or agents thereof as have paid, or made themselves liable to pay, any other charge on account of the ship in the port of her arrival or discharge:

and those dues may be recovered in the same manner as fines of a like amount under this Act.
- (2) Any consignee or agent (not being the owner or master of the ship) who is hereby made liable for the payment of light dues in respect of any ship, may, out of any moneys received by him on account of that ship or belonging to the owner thereof, retain the amount of all light dues paid by him, together with any reasonable expenses he may have incurred by reason of the payment of the dues or his liability to pay the dues.

**650 Distress on ship for light dues.**

- (1) If the owner or master of any ship fails, on demand of the authorised collector, to pay the light dues due in respect thereof, that collector may, in addition to any other remedy which he or the authority by whom he is appointed is entitled to use, enter upon the ship, and distrain the goods, guns, tackle, or any thing belonging to, or on board, the ship, and detain that distress until the light dues are paid.
- (2) If payment of the light dues is not made within the period of three days next ensuing the distress, the collector may, at any time during the continuance of the nonpayment, cause the distress to be appraised by two sufficient persons or sworn appraisers, and thereupon sell the same, and apply the proceeds in payment of the light dues due, together with all reasonable expenses incurred by him under this section, paying the surplus (if any), on demand, to the owner or master of the ship.

**651 Receipt for light dues.**

A receipt for light dues shall be given by the person appointed to collect the same to every person paying the same, and a ship may be detained at any port where light dues are payable in respect of any ship, until the receipt for the light dues is produced to the proper officer of customs.

*Local Lighthouses.***652 Inspection of local lighthouses.**

- (1) It shall be the duty of each of the general lighthouse authorities, or of any persons authorised by that authority for the purpose, to inspect all lighthouses, buoys, and beacons situate within their area, but belonging to or under the management of any local lighthouse authority, and to make such inquiries in respect thereof and of the management thereof as they think fit.
- (2) All officers and others having the care of any such local lighthouses, buoys, or beacons, or concerned in the management thereof, shall furnish all such information and explanations concerning the same as the general lighthouse authority require.
- (3) All local lighthouse authorities and their officers shall at all times give to the general lighthouse authority all such returns, explanations, or information concerning the lighthouses, buoys, and beacons under their management and the management thereof, as the general lighthouse authority require.
- (4) The general lighthouse authority shall communicate to each local lighthouse authority the results of the inspection of their lighthouses, buoys, and beacons, and shall also make general reports of the results of their inspection of local lighthouses, buoys, and beacons to the Board of Trade; and those reports shall be laid before Parliament.

**653 Control of local lighthouse authorities by general lighthouse authorities.**

- (1) A general lighthouse authority may, within their area, with the sanction of the Board of Trade, and after giving due notice of their intention, direct a local lighthouse authority to lay down buoys, or to remove or discontinue any lighthouse, buoy, or beacon, or to make any variation in the character of any lighthouse, buoy, or beacon, or in the mode of exhibiting lights in any lighthouse, buoy, or beacon.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (2) A local lighthouse authority shall not erect or place any lighthouse, buoy, or beacon, or remove or discontinue any lighthouse, buoy, or beacon, or vary the character of any lighthouse, buoy, or beacon, or the mode of exhibiting lights in any lighthouse, buoy, or beacon, without the sanction of the general lighthouse authority.
- (3) If a local lighthouse authority having power to erect, place, or maintain any lighthouse, buoy, or beacon, at any place within a lighthouse area, fail to do so, or fail to comply with the direction of a general lighthouse authority under this section with respect to any lighthouse, buoy, or beacon, Her Majesty may, on the application of the general lighthouse authority, by Order in Council, transfer any powers of the local lighthouse authority with respect to that lighthouse, buoy, or beacon, including the power of levying dues, to the general lighthouse authority.
- (4) On the making of any Order in Council under this section, the powers transferred shall be vested in the general lighthouse authority to whom they are transferred, and the lighthouse, buoy, or beacon in respect of which the Order is made, and the dues leviable in respect thereof, shall respectively be subject to the same provisions as those to which a lighthouse, buoy, or beacon provided by that general lighthouse authority under this Part of this Act, and the light dues leviable under this Part of this Act are subject.
- (5) Nothing in this section shall apply to local buoys and beacons placed or erected for temporary purposes.

#### **654 Surrender of local lighthouses.**

- (1) A local lighthouse authority may, if they think fit, surrender or sell any lighthouse, buoy, or beacon held by them to the general lighthouse authority within whose area it is situated, and that general lighthouse authority may, with the consent of the Board of Trade, accept or purchase the same.
- (2) The purchase money for any lighthouse, buoy, or beacon so sold to a general lighthouse authority shall be paid out of the Mercantile Marine Fund.
- (3) On the surrender or sale of a lighthouse, buoy, or beacon under this section to a general lighthouse authority,—
  - (a) the lighthouse, buoy, or beacon surrendered or sold shall, together with its appurtenances, become vested in the general lighthouse authority, and shall be subject to the same provisions as if it had been provided by that authority under this Part of this Act; and
  - (b) the general lighthouse authority shall be entitled to receive either the dues which were leviable in respect of the lighthouse, buoy, or beacon surrendered or sold at the time of the surrender or sale, or, if Her Majesty so directs by Order in Council, such dues as may be fixed by Order in Council, and those dues shall be subject to the same provisions and regulations as light dues for a lighthouse completed by a general lighthouse authority under this Act.

#### **655 Light dues for local lights.**

- (1) If any lighthouse, buoy, or beacon is erected or placed, or reconstructed, repaired, or replaced by a local lighthouse authority, Her Majesty may, on the application of that authority, by Order in Council, fix such dues to be paid to that authority in respect of every ship which enters the port or harbour under the control of that authority or

the estuary in which the lighthouse, buoy, or beacon is situate, and which passes the lighthouse, buoy, or beacon and derives benefit therefrom as Her Majesty may think reasonable.

- (2) Any dues fixed under this section (in this Act referred to as local light dues) shall be paid by the same persons and may be recovered in the same manner as light dues under this Part of this Act.
- (3) Her Majesty may by Order in Council reduce, alter, or increase any local light dues, so that those dues, so far as possible, may be sufficient and not more than sufficient for the payment of the expenses incurred by the local lighthouse authority in respect of the lighthouses, buoys, or beacons for which the dues are levied.

#### **656 Application of local light dues.**

- (1) All local light dues shall be applied by the authority by whom they are levied for the purpose of the construction, placing, maintenance, and improvement of the lighthouses, buoys, and beacons in respect of which the dues are levied, and for no other purpose.
- (2) The local lighthouse authority to whom any local light dues are paid shall keep a separate account of the receipt and expenditure of those dues, and shall, once in every year or at such other time as the Board of Trade may determine, send a copy of that account to the Board of Trade, and shall send the same in such form and shall give such particulars in relation thereto as the Board of Trade requires.

#### **657 Reduction of local light dues.**

A local lighthouse authority may, with the consent of Her Majesty in Council (if they have not otherwise power to do so), reduce all or any dues receivable by them in respect of lighthouses, buoys, and beacons.

#### *Expenses of General Lighthouse Authorities.*

#### **658 Payment of lighthouse expenses out of Mercantile Marine Fund.**

The expenses incurred by the general lighthouse authorities in the works and services of lighthouses, buoys, and beacons under this Part of this Act, or in the execution of any works necessary or expedient for the purpose of permanently reducing the expense of those works and services, shall be paid out of the Mercantile Marine Fund.

#### **659 Establishments of general lighthouse authorities.**

- (1) Her Majesty may by Order in Council fix the establishments to be maintained by each of the general lighthouse authorities on account of the services of lighthouses, buoys, and beacons, or the annual or other sums to be paid out of the Mercantile Marine Fund in respect of those establishments.
- (2) If it appears that any part of the establishments of the general lighthouse authorities is maintained for other purposes as well as for the purposes of their duties as general lighthouse authorities, Her Majesty may by Order in Council fix the portion of the expense of those establishments to be paid out of the Mercantile Marine Fund.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (3) An increase of any establishment or part of an establishment fixed under this section shall not be made without the consent of the Board of Trade.

**660 Estimates or accounts of expenses sent to Board of Trade.**

- (1) An expense of a general lighthouse authority in respect of the services of lighthouses, buoys, and beacons shall not be paid out of the Mercantile Marine Fund, or allowed in account, unless either it has been allowed ns part of the establishment expenses under this Act, or an estimate or account thereof has been approved by the Board of Trade.
- (2) For the purpose of approval by the Board of Trade, each of the general lighthouse authorities shall submit to that Board an estimate of all expenses to be incurred by them in respect of lighthouses, buoys, or beacons, other than expenses allowed under this Act on account of their establishments, or, in case it is necessary in providing for any sudden emergency to incur any such expense without waiting for the sanction of an estimate, shall as soon as possible submit to the Board of Trade a full account of the expense incurred.
- (3) The Board of Trade shall consider any estimates and accounts so submitted to them, and may approve them either with or without modification.

**661 Advances by Treasury for lighthouse expenses.**

- (1) For the purpose of the construction and repair of lighthouses, and of other extraordinary expenses connected with lighthouses, buoys, and beacons, the Treasury may, upon the application of the Board of Trade, advance out of the growing produce of the Consolidated Fund such sums, and upon such terms and at such rate of interest, as they think fit, and pay the same into the Mercantile Marine Fund, but the total amount due in respect of any such advances shall not at any one time exceed two hundred thousand pounds.
- (2) Where the Treasury advance any sum under this section, that sum and the interest thereon shall be a charge upon the Mercantile Marine Fund, and upon any dues, rates, fees, or other payments payable thereto, and the Board of Trade shall make such provision for the repayment thereof out of that fund either by way of sinking fund or otherwise as the Treasury require.
- (3) A charge under this section for the purpose of an advance by the Treasury shall not prevent the reduction of any dues, rates, fees, or other payments payable to the Mercantile Marine Fund, if the reduction is sanctioned by the Treasury.

**662 Mortgage of Mercantile Marine Fund for lighthouse expenditure.**

- (1) The Board of Trade may mortgage the Mercantile Marine Fund and any dues, rates, fees, or other payments payable thereto, or any part thereof, for the purpose of the construction and repair of lighthouses or other extraordinary expenses connected with the services of lighthouses, buoys, and beacons.
- (2) Any mortgage under this section shall be made in such form and executed in such manner as the Board of Trade may direct.
- (3) A person lending money on a mortgage under this section shall not be bound to inquire as to the purpose for which the money is raised or the manner in which it is applied.

**663 Advances by Public Works Loan Commissioners.**

- (1) The Public Works Loan Commissioners may, for the purpose of the construction and repair of lighthouses or other extraordinary expenses connected with the service of lighthouses, buoys, and beacons, advance money upon mortgage of the Mercantile Marine Fund, and the several dues, rates, fees, and payments to be carried thereto under this Act, or any of them, or any part thereof, without requiring any further security than that mortgage.
- (2) Notwithstanding anything in this Act, every mortgage so made to the Public Works Loan Commissioners shall be made in accordance with the Acts regulating loans by the Public Works Loan Commissioners.
- (3) An advance by the Public Works Loan Commissioners shall not prevent any lawful reduction of any dues, rates, fees, or other payments payable to the Mercantile Marine Fund if that reduction is assented to by the Public Works Loan Commissioners.

**664 Accounts of general lighthouse authorities.**

Each of the general lighthouse authorities shall account to the Board of Trade for their receipts from light dues and for their expenditure in respect of expenses paid out of the Mercantile Marine Fund, in such form, and at such times, and with such details, explanations, and vouchers, as the Board of Trade require, and shall, when required by that Board, permit all books of accounts kept by or under their respective direction to be inspected and examined by such persons as that Board appoint for that purpose.

**665 Power to grant pensions.**

- (1) A general lighthouse authority may, with the sanction of the Board of Trade, grant superannuation allowances or compensation to persons whose salaries are paid out of the Mercantile Marine Fund on their discharge or retirement.
- (2) No superannuation allowance or compensation granted under this section to a person shall exceed the proportion of his salary which may be granted to a person in the public civil service under the Acts relating to superannuation allowances or compensation for the time being in force.

*Offences in connexion with Lighthouses, &c.***666 Injury to lighthouses, &c.**

- (1) A person shall not wilfully or negligently—
  - (a) injure any lighthouse or the lights exhibited therein, or any buoy or beacon;
  - (b) remove, alter, or destroy any lightship, buoy, or beacon ; or
  - (c) ride by, make fast to, or run foul of any light ship or buoy.
- (2) If any person acts in contravention of this section, he shall, in addition to the expenses of making good any damage so occasioned, be liable for each offence to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

## **667 Prevention of false lights.**

- (1) Whenever any fire or light is burnt or exhibited at such place or in such manner as to be liable to be mistaken for a light proceeding from a lighthouse, the general lighthouse authority within whose area the place is situate, may serve a notice, upon the owner of the place where the fire or light is burnt or exhibited, or on the person having the charge of the fire or light, directing that owner or person, within a reasonable time to be specified in the notice, to take effectual means for extinguishing or effectually screening the fire or light, and for preventing for the future any similar fire or light.
- (2) The notice may be served either personally or by delivery of the same at the place of abode of the person to be served, or by affixing the same in some conspicuous spot near to the fire or light, to which the notice relates.
- (3) If any owner or person on whom a notice is served under this section fails, without reasonable cause, to comply with the directions contained in the notice, he shall be guilty of a common nuisance, and, in addition to any other penalties or liabilities he may incur, shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.
- (4) If any owner or person on whom a notice under this section is served neglects for a period of seven days to extinguish or effectually screen the fire or light mentioned in the notice, the general lighthouse authority may, by their servants or workmen, enter upon the place where the fire or light is, and forthwith extinguish the same, doing no unnecessary damage; and may recover the expenses incurred by them in so doing from the owner or person on whom the notice has been served in the same manner as fines may be recovered under this Act.

*Commissioners of Northern Lighthouses.*

## **668 Incorporation of Commissioners of Northern Lights.**

- (1) The persons holding the following offices shall be a body corporate under the name of the Commissioners of Northern Lighthouses ; (that is to say,)
  - (a) The Lord Advocate and the Solicitor-General for Scotland;
  - (b) The lords provosts of Edinburgh, Glasgow, and Aberdeen, and the provosts of Inverness and Campbeltown;
  - (c) The eldest bailies of Edinburgh and Glasgow;
  - (d) The sheriffs of the counties of the Lothians and Peebles, Lanark, Renfrew and Bute, Argyll, Inverness Elgin and Nairn, Boss Cromarty and Sutherland, Caithness Orkney' and Shetland, Aberdeen Kincardine and Banff, Ayr, Fife and Kinross, Dumfries and Galloway ; and
  - (e) Any persons elected under this section.
- (2) The Commissioners shall have a common seal; and any five of them shall constitute a quorum, and shall have power to do all such matters and things as might be done by the whole body.
- (3) The Commissioners may elect the provost or chief magistrate of any royal or parliamentary burgh on or near any part of the coasts of Scotland and the sheriff of any county abutting on those coasts to be a member of their body.

*Provision as to Channel Islands.*

**669 Restriction on exercise of powers in Channel Islands.**

- (1) The powers of the Trinity House under this Part of this Act with respect to lighthouses, buoys, or beacons already erected or placed, or hereafter to be erected or placed, in the islands of Guernsey or Jersey (other than their powers with respect to the surrender or purchase of local lighthouses, buoys, and beacons, and the prevention of false lights) shall not be exercised without the consent of Her Majesty in Council.
- (2) Dues for any lighthouse, buoy, or beacon erected or placed in or near the islands of Guernsey, Jersey, Sark, or Alderney shall not be taken in the islands of Guernsey or Jersey without the consent of the States of those Islands respectively.

*Lighthouses, &c. in Colonies.*

**670 Dues for colonial lighthouses, &c.**

- (1) Where any lighthouse, buoy, or beacon has, either before or after the passing of this Act, been erected or placed on or near the coasts of any British possession by or with the consent of the legislature of that possession, Her Majesty may by Order in Council fix such dues (in this Act referred to as colonial light dues) to be paid in respect of that lighthouse, buoy, or beacon by the owner or master of every ship which passes the same and derives benefit therefrom, as Her Majesty may deem reasonable, and may by like order increase, diminish, or repeal such dues, and those dues shall from the time mentioned in the Order be leviable throughout Her Majesty's dominions.
- (2) Colonial light dues shall not be levied in any British possession unless the legislature of that possession has by address to the Crown, or by Act or ordinance duly passed, signified its opinion that the dues ought to be levied.

**671 Collection and recovery of colonial light dues.**

- (1) Colonial light dues shall in the United Kingdom be collected and recovered so far as possible as light dues are collected and recovered under this Part of this Act.
- (2) Colonial light dues shall in each British possession be collected by such persons as the governor of that possession may appoint for the purpose, and shall be collected by the same means, in the same manner, and subject to the same conditions so far as circumstances permit, as light dues under this Part of this Act, or by such other means, in such other manner, and subject to such other conditions as the legislature of the possession direct.

**672 Payment of colonial light dues to Paymaster-General.**

Colonial light dues levied under this Act shall be paid over to Her Majesty's Paymaster-General at such times and in such manner as the Board of Trade direct, and shall be applied, paid, and dealt with by him for the purposes authorised by this Act, in such manner as that Board direct.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

**673 Application of colonial light dues.**

Colonial light dues shall, after deducting the expenses of collection, be applied in payment of the expenses incurred in erecting and maintaining the lighthouse, buoy, or beacon in respect of which they are levied, and for no other purpose.

**674 Advances for construction and repair of colonial lighthouses, &c.**

- (1) The Board of Trade may raise such sums as they think fit for the purpose of constructing or repairing any lighthouse, buoy, or beacon in respect of which colonial light dues are levied or are to be levied on the security of those dues so levied or to be levied.
- (2) Any sums so to be raised may be advanced by the Treasury out of moneys provided by Parliament, or by the Public Works Loan Commissioners or by any other persons, but any such advances shall be made and secured in the same manner and subject to the same provisions as similar advances for the purpose of lighthouses in the United Kingdom under this Part of this Act.

**675 Accounts of colonial light dues.**

- (1) Accounts shall be kept of all colonial light dues received under this Act and of all sums expended in the construction, repair, or maintenance of the lighthouse, buoy, or beacon in respect of which those dues are received.
- (2) These accounts shall be kept in such manner as the Board of Trade direct, and shall be laid annually before Parliament and audited in such manner as may be directed by Order in Council.

## PART XII

### MERCANTILE MARINE FUND.

**676 Sums payable to the Mercantile Marine Fund.**

- (1) The common fund called the Mercantile Marine Fund shall continue to exist under that name, and subject to the provisions of this Act there shall be accounted for and paid to that fund—
  - (a) all fees, charges, and expenses payable in respect of the survey or measurement of ships under this Act;
  - (b) all fees and other sums (other than fines and forfeitures) received by the Board of Trade under the Second and Fifth Parts of this Act, including all fees payable in respect of the medical inspection of seamen under the Second Part of this Act;
  - (c) the moneys arising from the unclaimed property of deceased seamen, except where the same are required to be paid as directed by the Accountant-General of Her Majesty's Navy ;
  - (d) any sums recovered by the Board of Trade in respect of expenses incurred in relation to distressed seamen and apprentices under the Second Part of this Act;

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (e) all fees and other sums payable in respect of any services-performed by any person employed under the authority of the Third Part of this Act:
  - (f) all fees paid upon the engagement or discharge of members of the crews of fishing boats when effected before a superintendent :
  - (g) such proceeds of the sale of unclaimed wreck as are directed to be paid thereto during the lifetime of Her present Majesty under the Ninth Part of this Act:
  - (h) any fees received by receivers of wreck under the Ninth. Part of this Act:
  - (i) all light dues or other sums received by or accruing to any of the General Lighthouse Authorities under the Eleventh Part of this Act:
  - (k) all costs and expenses ordered by the court to be paid to the Board of Trade in pursuance of the Boiler Explosions Acts, 1882 and 1890:
  - (l) any sums which under this or any other Act are directed to-be paid to the Mercantile Marine Fund.
- (2) All fees mentioned in this section shall be paid at such time and in such manner as the Board of Trade direct.

#### **677 Application of Mercantile Marine Fund.**

Subject to the provisions of this Act and to any prior charges that may be subsisting on the Mercantile Marine Fund under any Act of Parliament or otherwise there shall be charged on and payable out of that fund the following expenses so far as they are not paid by any private person :—

- (a) The salaries and other expenses connected with local marine boards and mercantile marine offices, and with the examinations conducted under the Second and Fourth Parts of this Act:
- (b) The salaries of all surveyors of ships and officers appointed under this Act and all expenses incurred in connexion with the survey and measurement of ships under this Act, and the remuneration of medical inspectors of seamen under the Second Part of this Act:
- (c) The salaries and expenses of persons employed under the Third Part of this Act:
- (d) The superannuation allowances, gratuities, pensions, and other allowances granted either before or after the passing of this Act to any of the said surveyors, officers, or persons:
- (e) The allowances and expenses paid for the relief of distressed British seamen and apprentices, including the expenses declared under this Act to be payable as such expenses, and any contributions to seamen's refuges and hospitals:
- (f) Any sums which the Board of Trade, in their discretion, think fit to pay in respect of claims to moneys carried to the Mercantile Marine Fund on account of the property of deceased seamen, or on account of the proceeds of wreck:
- (g) All expenses of obtaining depositions, reports, and returns respecting wrecks and casualties :
- (h) All expenses incurred in carrying into effect the provisions of this Act with regard to receivers of wrecks and the performance of their duties under this Act:
- (i) All expenses incurred by the general lighthouse authorities, in the works and services of lighthouses, buoys, and beacons, or in the execution of any works necessary or expedient for the purpose of permanently reducing the expense of those works and services:

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (k) Any pensions or other sums payable in relation to the duties formerly performed by the Trinity House in respect of Jastage and ballastage in the River Thames:
- (l) Such expenses for establishing and maintaining on the coasts of the United Kingdom proper lifeboats with the necessary crews and equipments, and for affording assistance towards the preservation of life and property in cases of shipwreck and distress at sea, and for rewarding the preservation of life in such cases, as the Board of Trade direct:
- (m) Such reasonable costs, as the Board of Trade may allow, of advertising or otherwise making known the establishment of, or alterations in, foreign lighthouses, buoys, and beacons to owners, and masters of, and other persons interested in, British ships:
- (n) All costs and expenses incurred by the Board of Trade under the Boiler Explosions Acts, 1882 and 1890 (so far as not otherwise provided for), including any remuneration paid in pursuance of section seven of the Boiler Explosions Act, 1882, and any costs and expenses ordered by the court in pursuance of those Acts to be paid by the Board of Trade :
- (o) Any expenses which are charged on or payable out of the Mercantile Marine Fund under this or any other Act of Parliament.

**678 Subsidy from Parliament to Mercantile Marine Fund.**

There shall be paid to the Mercantile Marine Fund out of moneys provided by Parliament such sum in each year as may be determined by the Treasury, with the concurrence of the Board of Trade, having regard to the receipts and expenditure of the Mercantile Marine Fund under this Act.

**679 Accounts and audit.**

- (1) The accounts of the Mercantile Marine Fund shall be deemed to be public accounts within the meaning of section thirty-three of the Exchequer and Audit Departments Act, 1866, and, shall be examined and audited accordingly. (2,) The Board of Trade shall as soon as may be after the meeting of Parliament in every year cause the accounts of the Mercantile Marine Fund for the preceding year to be laid before both Houses of Parliament.

## PART XIII

### LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.

#### *Prosecution of Offences.*

**680 Prosecution of offences.**

- (1) Subject to any special provisions of this Act and to the provisions herein-after contained with respect to Scotland,—
  - (a) an offence under this Act declared to be a misdemeanor, shall be punishable by fine or by imprisonment not exceeding two years, with or without hard labour, but may, instead of being prosecuted as a misdemeanor, be prosecuted summarily in manner provided by the Summary Jurisdiction Acts, and if

so prosecuted shall be punishable only with imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months, with or without hard labour, or with a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds ;

- (b) an offence under this Act made punishable with imprisonment for any term not exceeding six months, with or without hard labour, or by a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds, shall be prosecuted summarily in manner provided by the Summary Jurisdiction Acts.

- (2) Any offence committed or fine recoverable under a byelaw made in pursuance of this Act may be prosecuted or recovered in the same manner as an offence or fine under this Act.

#### **681 Application of Summary Jurisdiction Acts in certain cases.**

- (1) The Summary Jurisdiction Acts shall, so far as applicable, apply—
  - (a) to any proceeding under this Act before a court of summary jurisdiction, whether connected with an offence punishable on summary conviction or not; and
  - (b) to the trial of any case before one justice of the peace, where, under this Act, such a justice may try the case.
- (2) Where under this Act any sum may be recovered as a fine under this Act, that sum, if recoverable before a court of summary jurisdiction, shall, in England, be recovered as a civil debt in manner provided by the Summary Jurisdiction Acts.

#### **682 Appeal on summary conviction.**

Where a person is convicted summarily in England of an offence under this Act, and the fine inflicted or the sum ordered to be paid exceeds five pounds in amount, that person may appeal to quarter sessions against the conviction in manner provided by the Summary Jurisdiction Acts.

#### **683 Limitation of time for summary proceedings.**

- (1) Subject to any special provisions of this Act neither a conviction for an offence nor an order for payment of money shall be made under this Act in any summary proceeding instituted in the United Kingdom, unless that proceeding is commenced within six months after the commission of the offence or after the cause of complaint arises as the case may be; or, if both or either of the parties to the proceeding happen during that time to be out of the United Kingdom, unless the same is commenced, in the case of a summary conviction within two months, and in the case of a summary order within six months, after they both first happen to arrive, or to be at one time, within the United Kingdom.
- (2) Subject to any special provisions of this Act neither a conviction for an offence nor an order for payment of money shall be made under this Act in any summary proceeding instituted in any British possession, unless that proceeding is commenced within six months after the commission of the offence or after the cause of complaint arises as the case may be ; or if both or either of the parties to the proceeding happen during that time not to be within the jurisdiction of any court capable of dealing with the case, unless the same is commenced in the case of a summary conviction within two months, and in the case of a summary order within six months after they both first happen to arrive, or to be at one time, within that jurisdiction.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (3) No law for the time being in force under any Act, ordinance, or otherwise, which limits the time within which summary proceedings may be instituted shall affect any summary proceeding under this Act.
- (4) Nothing in this section shall affect any proceeding to which the Public Authorities Protection Act, 1893, applies.

*Jurisdiction.*

**684 Provision as to jurisdiction in case of offences.**

For the purpose of giving jurisdiction under this Act, every offence shall be deemed to have been committed and every cause of complaint to have arisen either in the place in which the same actually was committed or arose, or in any place in which the offender or person complained against may be.

**685 Jurisdiction over ships lying off the coasts.**

- (1) Where any district within which any court, justice of the peace, or other magistrate, has jurisdiction either under this Act or under any other Act or at common law for any purpose whatever is situate on the coast of any sea, or abutting on or projecting into any bay, channel, lake, river, or other navigable water, every such court, justice, or magistrate, shall have jurisdiction over any vessel being on, or lying or passing off, that coast, or being in or near that bay, channel, lake, river, or navigable water, and over all persons on board that vessel or for the time being belonging thereto, in the same manner as if the vessel or persons were within the limits of the original jurisdiction of the court, justice, or magistrate.
- (2) The jurisdiction under this section shall be in addition to and not in derogation of any jurisdiction or power of a court under the Summary Jurisdiction Acts.

**686 Jurisdiction in case of offences on board ship.**

- (1) Where any person, being a British subject, is charged with having committed any offence on board any British ship on the high seas or in any foreign port or harbour or on board any foreign ship to which he does not belong, or, not being a British subject, is charged with having committed any offence on board any British ship on the high seas, and that person is found within the jurisdiction of any court in Her Majesty's dominions, which would have had cognizance of the offence if it had been committed on board a British ship within the limits of its ordinary jurisdiction, that court shall have jurisdiction to try the offence as if it had been so committed.
- (2) Nothing in this section shall affect the Admiralty Offences (Colonial) Act, 1849.

**687 Offences committed by British seamen at foreign ports to be within Admiralty jurisdiction.**

All offences against property or person committed in or at any place either ashore or afloat out of Her Majesty's dominions by any master, seaman, or apprentice who at the time when the offence is committed is, or within three months previously has been, employed in any British ship shall be deemed to be offences of the same nature respectively, and be liable to the same punishments respectively, and be inquired of,

heard, tried, determined, and adjudged in the same manner and by the same courts and in the same places as if those offences had been committed within the jurisdiction of the Admiralty of England; and the costs and expenses of the prosecution of any such offence may be directed to be paid as in the case of costs and expenses of prosecutions for offences committed within the jurisdiction of the Admiralty of England.

*Damage occasioned by Foreign Ship.*

**688 Power to arrest foreign ship that has occasioned damage.**

- (1) Whenever any injury has in any part of the world been caused to any property belonging to Her Majesty or to any of Her Majesty's subjects by any foreign ship, and at any time thereafter that ship is found in any port or river of the United Kingdom on within three miles of the coast thereof, a judge of any court of record in the United Kingdom (and in Scotland the Court of Session and also the sheriff of the county within whose jurisdiction the ship may be) may, upon its being shown to him by any person applying summarily that the injury was probably caused by the misconduct or want of skill of the master or mariners of the ship, issue an order directed to any officer of customs or other officer named by the judge, court, or sheriff, requiring him to detain the ship until such time as the owner, master, or consignee thereof has made satisfaction in respect of the injury, or has given security, to be approved by the judge, court, or sheriff, to abide the event of any action, suit, or other legal proceeding that may be instituted in respect of the injury, and to pay all costs and damages that may be awarded thereon ; and any officer of customs or other officer to whom the order is directed shall detain the ship accordingly.
- (2) Where it appears that, before an application can be made under this section, the Ship in respect of which the application is to be made will have departed from the limits of the United Kingdom or three miles from the coast thereof, the ship may be detained for such time as will allow the application to be made, and the result thereof to be communicated to the officer detaining the ship, and that officer shall not be liable for any costs or damages in respect of the detention unless the same is proved to have been made without reasonable grounds.
- (3) In any legal proceeding in relation to any such injury aforesaid, the person giving security shall be made defendant, or defender, and shall be stated to be the owner of the ship that has occasioned the damage; and the production of the order of the judge, court, or sheriff made in relation to the security shall be conclusive evidence of the liability of the defendant or defender to the proceeding.

*Provisions in case of Offences Abroad.*

**689 Conveyance of offenders and witnesses to United Kingdom or British possession.**

- (1) Whenever any complaint is made to any British consular officer—
  - (a) that any offence against property or person has been committed at any place, either ashore or afloat, out of Her Majesty's dominions by any master, seaman, or apprentice, who at the time when the offence was committed, or within three months before that time, was employed in any British ship ; or
  - (b) that any offence on the high seas has been committed by any master, seaman, or apprentice belonging to any British ship,

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

that consular officer may inquire into the case upon oath, and may, if the case so requires, take any steps in his power for the purpose of placing the offender under the necessary restraint and of sending him as soon as practicable in safe custody to the United Kingdom, or to any British possession in which there is a court capable of taking cognizance of the offence, in any ship belonging to Her Majesty or to any of Her subjects, to be there proceeded against according to law.

- (2) The consular officer may order the master of any ship belonging to any subject of Her Majesty bound to the United Kingdom or to such British possession as aforesaid to receive and afford a passage and subsistence during the voyage to any such offender as aforesaid, and to the witnesses, so that the master be not required to receive more than one offender for every one hundred tons of his ship's registered tonnage, or more than one witness for every fifty tons of that tonnage ; and the consular officer shall endorse upon the agreement of the ship such particulars with respect to any offenders or witnesses sent in her as the Board of Trade require.
- (3) Any master of a ship to whose charge an offender has been so committed shall, on his ship's arrival in the United Kingdom or in such British possession as aforesaid, give the offender into the custody of some police officer or constable, and that officer or constable shall take the offender before a justice of the peace or other magistrate by law empowered to deal with the matter, and the justice or magistrate shall deal with the matter as in cases of offences committed upon the high seas.
- (4) If any master of a ship, when required by any British consular officer to receive and afford a passage and subsistence to any offender or witness, does not receive him and afford a passage and subsistence to him, or does not deliver any offender committed to his charge into the custody of some police officer or constable as herein-before directed, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.
- (5) The expense of imprisoning any such offender and of conveying him and the witnesses to the United Kingdom or to such British possession as aforesaid in any manner other than in the ship to which they respectively belong, shall, where not paid as part of the costs of the prosecution, be paid out of moneys provided by Parliament.

## **690 Inquiry into cause of death on board ship.**

- (1) Where a case of death happens on board any foreign-going British ship, the superintendent at the port where the crew of the ship is discharged, shall, on the arrival of the ship at that port, inquire into the cause of the death, and shall make in the official log an endorsement to the effect, either that the statement of the cause of death in the log is in his opinion true, or the contrary, according to the result of the inquiry.
- (2) A superintendent shall for the purpose of an inquiry under this section have the powers of a Board of Trade inspector under this Act; and if in the course of any such inquiry it appears to a superintendent that any such death has been caused on board the ship by violence or other improper means, he shall either report the matter to the Board of Trade, or, if the emergency of the case so requires, shall take immediate steps for bringing the offender or offenders to justice.
- (3) This section shall not apply—
  - (a) except in Scotland, to fishing boats, nor
  - (b) to ships registered in a British possession when those ships are within the jurisdiction of the government of that possession ; nor

- (c) to pleasure yachts, or ships belonging to any of the three general lighthouse authorities.

#### **691 Depositions to be received in evidence when witness cannot be produced.**

- (1) Whenever in the course of any legal proceeding instituted in any part of Her Majesty's dominions before any judge or magistrate, or before any person authorised by law or by consent of parties to receive evidence, the testimony of any witness is required in relation to the subject matter of that proceeding, then upon due proof, if the proceeding is instituted in the United Kingdom that the witness cannot be found in that kingdom, or if in any British possession that he cannot be found in that possession, any deposition that the witness may have previously made on oath in relation to the same subject matter before any justice or magistrate in Her Majesty's dominions, or any British consular officer elsewhere, shall be admissible in evidence, provided that—
  - (a) if the deposition was made in the United Kingdom, it shall not be admissible in any proceeding instituted in the United Kingdom ; and
  - (b) if the deposition was made in any British possession, it shall not be admissible in any proceeding instituted in that British possession; and
  - (c) if the proceeding is criminal it shall not be admissible, unless it was made in the presence of the person accused.
- (2) A deposition so made shall be authenticated by the signature of the judge, magistrate, or consular officer before whom it is made ; and the judge, magistrate or consular officer shall certify, if the fact is so that the accused was present at the taking thereof.
- (3) It shall not be necessary in any case to prove the signature or official character of the person appearing to have signed any such deposition, and in any criminal proceeding a certificate under this section shall, unless the contrary is proved, be sufficient evidence of the accused having been present in manner thereby certified.
- (4) Nothing herein contained shall affect any case in which depositions taken in any proceeding are rendered admissible in evidence by any Act of Parliament, or by any Act or ordinance of the legislature of any colony, so far as regards that colony, or interfere with the power of any colonial legislature to make those depositions admissible in evidence, or to interfere with the practice of any court in which depositions not authenticated as herein-before mentioned are admissible.

#### *Detention of Ship and Distress on Ship.*

#### **692 Enforcing detention of ship.**

- (1) Where under this Act a ship is to be or may be detained, any commissioned officer on full pay in the naval or military service of Her Majesty, or any officer of the Board of Trade, or any officer of customs, or any British consular officer may detain the ship, and if the ship after detention or after service on the master of any notice of or order for detention proceeds to sea before it is released by competent authority, the master of the ship, and also the owner, and any person who sends the ship to sea, if that owner or person is party or privy to the offence, shall be liable for each offence to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds.
- (2) Where a ship so proceeding to sea takes to sea when on board thereof in the execution of his duty any officer authorised to detain the ship, or any surveyor or officer of the Board of Trade or any officer of customs, the owner and master of the ship shall each

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

be liable to pay all expenses of and incidental to the officer or surveyor being so taken to sea, and also to a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds, or, if the offence is not prosecuted in a summary manner, not exceeding ten pounds for every day until the officer or surveyor returns, or until such time as would enable him after leaving the ship to return to the port from which he is taken, and the expenses ordered to be paid may be recovered in like manner as the fine.

- (3) Where under this Act a ship is to be detained an officer of customs shall, and where under this Act a ship may be detained an officer of customs may, refuse to clear that ship outwards or to grant a transire to that ship.
- (4) Where any provision of this Act provides that a ship may be detained until any document is produced to the proper officer of customs, the proper officer shall mean, unless the context otherwise requires, the officer able to grant a clearance or transire to such ship.

**693 Sums ordered to be paid leviable by distress on ship.**

Where any court, justice of the peace, or other magistrate, has power to make an order directing payment to be made of any seaman's wages, fines, or other sums of money, then, if the party so directed to pay the same is the master, or owner of a ship, and the same is not paid at the time and in, manner prescribed, in the, order, the court, justice of the peace, or magistrate who made the order may, in addition to any other powers they may have for the purpose of compelling payment, direct the amount remaining unpaid to be levied by distress or poinding and sale of the ship, her tackle, furniture, and apparel.

*Evidence, Service of Documents, owl Declarations.*

**694 Proof of attestation not required.**

Where any document is required by this Act to be executed in the presence of or to be attested by any witness or witnesses, that document may be proved by the evidence of any person who is able to bear witness to the requisite facts without calling the attesting witness or the attesting witnesses or any of them.

**695 Admissibility of documents in evidence.**

- (1) Where a document is by this Act declared to be admissible in evidence, such document shall, on its production from the proper custody, be admissible in evidence in any court or before any person having bylaw or consent of parties authority to receive evidence, and, subject to all just exceptions, shall be evidence of the matters stated therein in pursuance of this Act or by any officer in pursuance of his duties as such officer.
- (2) A copy of any such document or extract therefrom shall also be so admissible in evidence if proved to be an examined copy or extract, or if it purports to be signed and certified as a true copy or extract by the officer to whose custody the original document was entrusted, and that officer shall furnish such certified copy or extract to any person applying at a reasonable time for the same, upon payment of a reasonable sum for the same, not exceeding fourpence for every folio of ninety words, but a person shall be entitled to have—

- (a) a certified copy of the particulars entered by the registrar in the register book on the registry of the ship, together with a certified statement showing the ownership of the ship at the time being; and
  - (b) a certified copy of any declaration, or document, a copy of which is made evidence by this Act,on payment of one shilling for each copy.
- (3) If any such officer wilfully certifies any document as being a true copy or extract knowing the same not to be a true copy or extract, he shall for each offence be guilty of a misdemeanor, and be liable on conviction to imprisonment for any term not exceeding eighteen months.
- (4) If any person forges the seal, stamp, or signature of any document to which this section applies, or tenders in evidence any such document with a false or counterfeit seal, stamp, or signature thereto, knowing the same to be false or counterfeit, he shall for each offence be guilty of felony, and be liable to penal servitude for a term not exceeding seven years, or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years, with or without hard labour, and whenever any such document has been admitted in evidence, the court or the person who admitted the same may on request direct that the same shall be impounded, and be kept in the custody of some officer of the court or other proper person, for such period or subject to such conditions as the court or person thinks fit.

#### **696 Service of documents.**

- (1) Where for the purposes of this Act any document is to be served on any person, that document may be served—
  - (a) in any case by delivering a copy thereof personally to the person to be served, or by leaving the same at his last place of abode; and,
  - (b) if the document is to be served on the master of a ship, where there is one, or on a person belonging to a ship, by leaving the same for him on board that ship with the person being or appearing to be in command or charge of the ship; and,
  - (c) if the document is to be served on the master of a ship, where there is no master, and the ship is in the United Kingdom, on the managing owner of the ship, or, if there is no managing owner, on some agent of the owner residing in the United Kingdom, or where no such agent is known or can be found, by affixing a copy thereof to the mast of the ship.
- (2) If any person obstructs the service on the master of a ship of any document under the provisions of this Act relating to the detention of ships as unseaworthy, that person shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds, and, if the owner or master of the ship is party or privy to the obstruction, he shall in respect of each offence be guilty of a misdemeanor.

#### **697 Proof, &c. of exemption.**

Any exception, exemption, proviso, excuse, or qualification, in relation to any offence under this Act, whether it does or does not accompany in the same section the description of the offence, may be proved by the defendant, but need not be specified or negatived in any information or complaint, and, if so specified or negatived, no proof in relation to the matter so specified or negatived shall be required on the part of the informant or complainant.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

**698 Declarations.**

Any declaration required by this Act to be taken before a justice of the peace or any particular officer may be taken before a commissioner for oaths.

*Application of Penalties and Costs of Prosecutions.*

**699 Application of penalties.**

- (1) Where any court, justice of the peace, or other magistrate, imposes a fine under this Act for which no specific application is herein provided, that court, justice of the peace, or magistrate, may if they think fit direct the whole or any part of the fine to be applied in compensating any person for any wrong or damage which he may have sustained by the act or default in respect of which the fine is imposed, or to be applied in or towards payment of the expenses of the proceedings.
- (2) Subject to any directions under this section or to any specific application provided under this Act, all fines under this Act shall, notwithstanding anything in any other Act—
  - (a) if recovered in the United Kingdom, be paid into the Exchequer in such manner as the Treasury may direct, and be carried to and form part of the Consolidated Fund; and
  - (b) if recovered in any British possession, be paid over into the public treasury of that possession, and form part of the public revenue thereof.

**700 Expenses of prosecution of misdemeanor.**

Where an offence under this Act is prosecuted as a misdemeanor, the court before whom the offence is prosecuted may in England make the same allowances and order payment of the same costs and expenses as if the offence were a felony, and in any other part of Her Majesty's dominions may make such allowances and order payment of such costs and expenses as are payable or allowable upon the trial of any misdemeanor or under any law for the time being in force therein.

**701 Payment of costs of prosecution of offences committed in Admiralty jurisdiction.**

Such costs and expenses of and incidental to any prosecution for a felony or misdemeanor as are by law payable out of any county or other local rate shall, where the felony or misdemeanor has been committed within the jurisdiction of the Admiralty of England be paid in the same manner and subject to the same regulations as if the felony or misdemeanor had been committed in the county in which the same is heard and determined, or, where the same is heard and determined at the Central Criminal Court, as if the same had been committed in the county of London, and all sums properly paid out of any county or other local rate in respect of those costs and expenses shall be repaid out of money provided by Parliament.

*Procedure in Scotland.*

**702 Offences punishable as misdemeanors.**

In Scotland every offence which by this Act is described as a felony or misdemeanor may be prosecuted by indictment or criminal letters at the instance of Her Majesty's Advocate before the High Court of Justiciary, or by criminal libel at the instance of the procurator fiscal of the county before the sheriff, and shall be punishable with fine and with imprisonment with or without hard labour in default of payment, or with imprisonment with or without hard labour, or with both, as the court may think fit, or in the case of felony with penal servitude where the court is competent thereto; and such court may also, if it think fit, order payment by the offender of the costs and expenses of the prosecution.

**703 Summary proceedings.**

In Scotland, all prosecutions, complaints, actions, or proceedings under this Act, other than prosecutions for felonies or misdemeanors, may be brought in a summary form before the sheriff of the county, or before any two justices of the peace of the county or burgh where the cause of such prosecution or action arises, or where the offender or defender may be for the time, and when of a criminal nature or for fines or penalties, at the instance of the procurator fiscal of court, or at the instance of any party aggrieved, with concurrence of the procurator fiscal of court; and the court may, if it think fit, order payment by the offender or defender of the costs of the prosecution or action.

**704 Form of complaint.**

Where in any summary proceedings under this Act in Scotland any complaint or action is brought in whole or in part for the enforcement of a pecuniary debt or demand, the complaint may contain a prayer for warrant to arrest upon the dependence.

**705 Warrants on summary proceedings.**

On any summary proceedings in Scotland the deliverance of the sheriff clerk or clerk of the peace shall contain warrant to arrest upon the dependence in common form, where that warrant has been prayed for in the complaint or other proceeding: Provided always, that where the apprehension of any party, with or without a warrant, is authorised by this Act, such party may be detained in custody until he can be brought at the earliest opportunity before any two justices or the sheriff who may have jurisdiction in the place, to be dealt with as this Act directs, and no citation or induciae shall in such case be necessary.

**706 Backing arrestments.**

When it becomes necessary to execute such arrestment on the dependence against goods or effects of the defender within Scotland, but not locally situated within the jurisdiction of the sheriff or justices of the peace by whom the warrant to arrest has been granted, it shall be competent to carry the warrant into execution on its being endorsed by the sheriff clerk, or clerk of the peace of the county or burgh respectively within which such warrant comes to be executed.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

**707 Form of decree for payment of money.**

Where on any summary proceedings in Scotland there is a decree for payment of any sum of money against a defender, the decree shall contain warrant for arrestment, poinding, and imprisonment in default of payment.

**708 Sentence and penalties in default of defender's appearance.**

In all summary complaints and proceedings for recovery of any penalty or sum of money in Scotland, if a defender who has been duly cited shall not appear at the time and place required by the citation, he shall be held as confessed, and sentence or decree shall be pronounced against him in terms of the complaint, with such costs and expenses as to the court shall seem fit: Provided that he shall be entitled to obtain himself reponed against any such decree at any time before the same be fully implemented, by lodging with the clerk of court a reponing note, and consigning in his hands the sum decerned for, and the costs which had been awarded by the court, and on the same day delivering or transmitting through the post to the pursuer or his agent a copy of such reponing note ; and a certificate by the clerk of court of such note having been lodged shall operate as a sist of diligence till the cause shall have been reheard and finally disposed of, which shall be on the next sitting of the court, or on any day to which the court shall then adjourn it.

**709 Orders not to be quashed for want of form and to be final.**

No order, decree, or sentence pronounced by any sheriff or justice of the peace in Scotland under the authority of this Act shall be quashed or vacated for any misnomer, informality, or defect of form; and all orders, decrees, and sentences so pronounced shall be final and conclusive, and not subject to suspension, reduction, or to any form of review or stay of execution, except on the ground of corruption or malice on the part of the sheriff or justices, in which case the suspension, or reduction must be brought within fourteen days of the date of the order, decree, or sentence complained of: Provided that no stay of execution shall be competent to the effect of preventing immediate execution of such order, decree, or sentence.

**710 General rules, so far as applicable, to extend to penalties and proceedings in Scotland.**

Nothing in this Act shall be held in any way to annul or restrict the common law of Scotland with regard to the prosecution or punishment of offences at the instance or by the direction of the Lord Advocate, or the rights of owners or creditors in regard to enforcing a judicial sale of any ship and tackle, or to give to the High Court in England any jurisdiction in respect of salvage in Scotland which it has not heretofore had or exercised.

*Prosecution of Offences in Colonies.*

**711 Prosecution of offences in British possession.**

Any offence under this Act shall, in any British possession, be punishable by any court or magistrate by whom an offence of a like character is ordinarily punishable, or in such other manner as may be determined by any Act or ordinance having the force of law in that possession.

*Application of Part XIII.***712 Application of Part XIII.**

This Part of this Act shall, except where otherwise provided, apply to the whole 6f Her Majesty's dominions.

**PART XIV****SUPPLEMENTAL.***General Control of Board of Trade.***713 Superintendence of merchant shipping by Board of Trade.**

The Board of Trade shall be the department to undertake the general superintendence of all matters relating to merchant shipping and seamen, and are authorised to carry into execution the provisions of this Act and of all Acts relating to merchant shipping and seamen for the time being in force, except where otherwise provided by those Acts, or except so far as those Acts relate to the revenue.

**714 Returns as to merchant shipping to Board of Trade.**

All consular officers and officers of customs abroad, and all local marine boards and superintendents, shall make and send to the Board of Trade such returns or reports on any matter relating to British merchant shipping or seamen as the Board may require.

**715 Production of log-books, &c. by superintendents.**

All superintendents shall, when required by the Board of Trade, produce to that Board or to its officers all official logbooks and other documents which are delivered to them under this Act.

**716 Application of fees, fines, &c.**

- (1) All fees and other sums (other than fines) received by the Board of Trade under the Second, Fourth, and Fifth Parts of this Act shall be carried to the account of the Mercantile Marine Fund.
- (2) All fines coming into the hands of the Board of Trade under this Act shall be paid into the Exchequer as the Treasury may direct, and shall be carried to and form part of the Consolidated Fund.

**717 Legal proceedings.**

The Board of Trade may take any legal proceedings under this Act in the name of any of their officers.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

*Expenses of Commissioners of Customs.*

**718 Expenses incurred by Commissioners of Customs.**

All expenses incurred by the Commissioners of Customs in the conduct of suits or prosecutions, or otherwise in carrying into effect the provisions of this Act, shall be considered as expenses having reference to the Revenues of Customs, and shall be paid accordingly; but the Board of Trade may, with the consent of the Treasury, repay out of the Mercantile Marine Fund all or any part of such of the expenses so paid as are under this Act chargeable on that fund.

*Documents and Forms.*

**719 Proof of documents.**

All documents purporting to be made, issued, or written by or under the direction of the Board of Trade, and to be sealed with the seal of the Board, or to be signed by their secretary or one of their assistant secretaries, or, if a certificate, by one of the officers of the Marine Department, shall be admissible in evidence in manner provided by this Act.

**720 Power of Board of Trade to prescribe forms.**

- (1) Subject to any special provisions of this Act the Board of Trade may prepare and sanction forms for any book, instrument, or paper required under this Act, other than those required under the First Part of this Act, and may make such alterations in these forms as they think fit.
- (2) The Board shall cause every such form to be sealed with their seal or marked with some other distinguishing mark, and before finally issuing any form or making any alteration in a form shall cause public notice thereof to be given in such manner as the Board think requisite in order to prevent inconvenience.
- (3) The Board of Trade shall cause all such forms to be supplied at all custom houses and mercantile marine offices in the United Kingdom, free of charge, or at such moderate prices as the Board may fix, or the Board may license any persons to print and sell the forms.
- (4) Every such book, instrument, or paper, required under this Act shall be made in the form (if any) approved by the Board of Trade, or as near thereto as circumstances permit, and unless so made shall not be admissible in evidence in any civil proceeding on the part of the owner or master of any ship.
- (5) Every such book, instrument, or paper, if made in a form purporting to be the proper form, and to be sealed or marked in accordance with this section, shall be deemed to be in the form required by this Act unless the contrary is proved.

**721 Exemption from stamp duty.**

The following instruments shall be exempt from stamp duty:—

- (a) Any instruments used for carrying into effect the First Part of this Act; and

- (b) Any instruments used by or under the direction of the Board of Trade in carrying into effect the Second, Fifth, Eleventh, and Twelfth Parts of this Act; and
- (c) Any instruments which are by those Parts of this Act required to be in a form approved by the Board of Trade, if made in that form.

## **722 Offences as to use of forms.**

(1) If any person—

- (a) forges, assists in forging, or procures to be forged, the seal or any other distinguishing mark of the Board of Trade on any form issued by the Board of Trade under this Act; or
- (b) fraudulently alters, or assists in fraudulently altering, or procures to be fraudulently altered, any such form,

that person shall in respect of each offence be guilty of a misdemeanor.

(2) If any person—

- (a) when a form approved by the Board is, under the Second Part of this Act, required to be used, uses without reasonable cause a form not purporting to be a form so approved; or
- (b) prints, sells, or uses any document purporting to be a form approved by the Board of Trade, knowing the same not to be the form approved for the time being, or not to have been prepared or issued by the Board of Trade,

that person shall, for each offence, be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

### *Powers for enforcing Compliance with Act.*

## **723 Powers for seeing that Act is complied with.**

(1) Where any of the following officers; namely,—

- any officer of the Board of Trade,
- any commissioned officer of any of Her Majesty's ships on full pay,
- any British consular officer,
- the Registrar-General of Shipping and Seamen or his assistant, any chief officer of customs in any place in Her Majesty's dominions, or
- any superintendent,

has reason to suspect that the provisions of this Act, or any law for the time being in force relating to merchant seamen or navigation, is not complied with, that officer may—

- (a) require the owner, master, or any of the crew of any British ship to produce any official log-books or other documents relating to the crew or any member thereof in their respective possession or control;
- (b) require any such master to produce a list of all persons on board his ship, and take copies of the official log-books, or documents, or of any part thereof;
- (c) muster the crew of any such ship ; and
- (d) summon the master to appear and give any explanation concerning the ship or her crew or the official log-books or documents produced or required to be produced.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (2) If any person, on being duly required by an officer authorises under this section, fails without reasonable cause to produce to that officer any such official log-book or document as he is required to produce under this section, or refuses to allow the same to be inspected or copied, or impedes any muster of the crew required under this section, or refuses or neglects to give any explanation which he is required under this section to give, or knowingly misleads or deceives any officer authorised under this section to demand any such explanation, that person shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds.

### *Surveyors of Ships.*

#### **724 Appointment of surveyors.**

- (1) The Board of Trade may, at such ports as they think fit, appoint either generally or for special purposes, and on special occasion, any person they think fit to be a surveyor of ships for the purposes of this Act, and a person so appointed (in this Act referred to as a surveyor of ships) may be appointed either as a shipwright surveyor or as an engineer surveyor or as both.
- (2) The Board of Trade may also appoint a surveyor-general of ships for the United Kingdom.
- (3) The Board of Trade may remove any surveyors of ships and fix and alter their remuneration, and may make regulations as to the performance of their duties, and in particular as to the manner in which surveys of passenger steamers are to be made, as to the notice to be given by them when surveys are required, and as to the amount and payment of any travelling or other expenses incurred by them in the execution of their duties, and may by such regulations determine the persons by whom and the conditions under which the payment of those expenses is to be made.
- (4) If a surveyor of ships demands or receives directly or indirectly any fee, remuneration, or gratuity whatever in respect of any duties performed by him under this Act otherwise than by the direction of the Board of Trade, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds.
- (5) The duties of a surveyor of ships shall be performed under the direction of the Board of Trade, and in accordance with the regulations made by that Board.

#### **725 Power of surveyor for purpose of survey of ships.**

- (1) A surveyor of ships in the execution of his duties may go on board any steamship at all reasonable times, and inspect the same or any part thereof, or any of the machinery, boats, equipments, or articles on board thereof, or any certificates of the master, mate, or engineer to which the provisions of this Act or any of the regulations made under this Act apply, not unnecessarily detaining or delaying the ship from proceeding on any voyage, and if in consequence of any accident to the ship or for any other reason they consider it necessary so to do, may require the ship to be taken into dock for the purpose of surveying the hull thereof.
- (2) If any person hinders any surveyor of ships from going on board any steamship or otherwise impedes him in the execution of his duties under this Act, that person shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds.

**726 Returns by surveyors to Board of Trade.**

- (1) Surveyors of ships shall make such returns to the Board of Trade as that Board may require with respect to the build, dimensions, draught, burden, rate of sailing, room for fuel, and the nature and particulars of machinery and equipments of ships surveyed by them.
- (2) The owner, master, and engineer of any ship so surveyed shall, on demand, give to the surveyors all such information and assistance within his power as they require for the purpose of those returns.
- (3) If any owner, master, or engineer, on being applied to for that purpose, fails without reasonable cause to give any such information or assistance, he shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds.

**727 Appointment of surveyors in colonies.**

The governor of a British possession may appoint and remove surveyors of ships within the limits of the possession for any purposes of this Act to be carried into effect in that possession.

*Board of Trade Inspectors.***728 Appointment of inspectors to report on accidents, &c.**

The Board of Trade may as and when they think fit appoint any person as an inspector to report to them—

- (a) upon the nature and causes of any accident or damage which any ship has sustained or caused, or is alleged to have sustained or caused ; or
- (b) whether the provisions of this Act, or any regulations made under or by virtue of this Act, have been complied with; or
- (c) whether the hull and machinery of any steamship are sufficient and in good condition.

**729 Powers of inspectors.**

- (1) An inspector so appointed (in this Act referred to as a Board of Trade inspector) and any person having the powers of a Board of Trade inspector—
  - (a) may go on board any ship and inspect the same or any part thereof, or any of the machinery, boats, equipments, or articles on board thereof to which the provisions of this Act apply, not unnecessarily detaining or delaying her from proceeding on any voyage; and
  - (b) may enter and inspect any premises the entry or inspection of which appears to him to be requisite for the purpose of the report which he is directed to make ; and
  - (c) may, by summons under his hand, require the attendance of all such persons as he thinks fit to call before him and examine for the purpose of his report, and may require answers or returns to any inquiries he thinks fit to make; and
  - (d) may require and enforce the production of all books, papers, or documents which he considers important for the purpose of his report; and

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (e) may administer oaths, or may, in lieu of requiring or administering an oath, require every person examined by him to make and subscribe a declaration of the truth of the statements made by him in his examination.
- (2) Every witness summoned under this section shall be allowed such expenses as would be allowed to a witness attending on subpoena to give evidence before any court of record, or if in Scotland to a witness attending on citation the Court of Justiciary; and in case of any dispute as to the amount of those expenses, the same shall be referred in England or Ireland to one of the masters or registrars of the High Court, and in Scotland to the Queen's and Lord Treasurer's Remembrancer, and the officer shall, on request made to him for that purpose under the hand of the inspector or person having the powers of an inspector, ascertain and certify the proper amount of those expenses;.
- (3) If any person refuses to attend as a witness before a Board of Trade inspector or before any person having the powers of a Board of Trade inspector, after having been required to do so in manner provided by this section and after having had a tender made to him of the expenses (if any) to which he is entitled under this section, or refuses or neglects to make any answer, or to give any return, or to produce any document in his possession, or to make or subscribe any declarations which an inspector or person having the powers of an inspector is hereby empowered to require, that person shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds.

### **730    Penalty for obstructing inspectors in the execution of their duty.**

If any person wilfully impedes a Board of Trade inspector or any person having the powers, of a Board of Trade inspector in the execution of his duty, whether on board a ship or elsewhere, that person shall for each offence be liable to a fine not exceeding ten pounds, and may be seized and detained by the inspector or person having the powers of an inspector, or by any person or persons whom that inspector or person may call to his assistance, until he can be conveniently taken before some justice of the peace or other officer having proper jurisdiction.

#### *Exemption from Rates and Harbour Dues.*

### **731    Exemption from rates.**

All lighthouses, buoys, beacons, and all light dues, and other rates, fees, or payments accruing to or forming part of the Mercantile Marine Fund, and all premises or property belonging to or occupied by any of the general lighthouse authorities or by the Board of Trade, which are used or applied for the purposes of any of the services for which those dues, rates, fees, and payments are received, and all instruments or writings used by or under the direction of any of the general lighthouse authorities or of the Board of Trade in carrying on those services, shall be exempted from all public, parochial, and local taxes, duties, and rates of every kind.

### **732    Exemption from harbour dues.**

All vessels belonging to or used by any of the general lighthouse authorities or the Board of Trade shall be entitled to enter, resort to, and use any harbours, ports, docks, or piers in the United Kingdom without payment of any tolls, dues, or rates of any kind.

*Private Signals.*

**733 Registration of private code of signals.**

- (1) If a shipowner desires to use for the purpose of a private code any rockets, lights, or other similar signals, he may register those signals with the Board of Trade, and that Board 'shall give public notice of the signals so registered in such manner as they think requisite for preventing those signals from being mistaken for signals of distress or signals for pilots.
- (2) The Board may refuse to register any signals which in their opinion cannot easily be distinguished from signals of distress or signals for pilots.
- (3) Where a signal has been registered under this section, the use or display thereof by any person acting under the authority of the shipowner in whose name it is registered shall not subject any person to any fine or liability under this Act for using or displaying signals improperly.

*Application of Act to Foreign Ships by Order in Council.*

**734 Application by Order in Council of provisions of Merchant Shipping Acts to foreign ships.**

Where it has been made to appear to Her Majesty that the government of any foreign country is desirous that any of the provisions of this Act, or of any Act hereafter to be passed amending the same, which do not apply to the ships of that country, should so apply and there are no special provisions in this Act for that application, Her Majesty in Council may order that such of those provisions as are in the Order specified shall (subject to the limitations, if any, contained therein) apply to the ships of that country, and to the owners, masters, seamen, and apprentices of those ships, when not locally within the jurisdiction of the government of that country, in the same manner in all respects as if those ships were British ships.

*Powers of Colonial Legislature.*

**735 Power of colonial legislatures to alter provisions of Act.**

- (1) The legislature of any British possession may by any Act or Ordinance, confirmed by Her Majesty in Council, repeal, wholly or in part, any provisions of this Act (other than those of the Third Part thereof which relate to emigrant ships), relating to ships registered in that possession ; but any such Act or Ordinance shall not take effect until the approval of Her Majesty has been proclaimed in the possession, or until such time thereafter as may be fixed by the Act or Ordinance for the purpose.
- (2) Where any Act or Ordinance of the legislature of a British possession has repealed in whole or in part as respects that possession any provision of the Acts repealed by this Act, that Act or Ordinance shall have the same effect in relation to the corresponding provisions of this Act as it had in relation to the provision repealed by this Act.

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

### **736 Regulation of coasting trade by colonial legislature.**

The legislature of a British possession, may, by any Act or Ordinance, regulate the coasting trade of that British possession, subject in every case to the following conditions :—

- (a) The Act or Ordinance shall contain a suspending clause providing that the Act or Ordinance shall not come into operation until Her Majesty's pleasure thereon has been publicly signified in the British possession in which it has been passed:
- (b) The Act or Ordinance shall treat all British ships (including the ships of any other British possession) in exactly the same manner as ships of the British possession in which it is made:
- (c) Where by treaty made before the passing of the Merchant Shipping (Colonial) Act, 1869 (that is to say, before the thirteenth day of May eighteen hundred and sixty-nine), Her Majesty has agreed to grant to any ships of any foreign state any rights or privileges in respect of the coasting trade of any British possession, those rights and privileges shall be enjoyed by those ships for so long as Her Majesty has already agreed or may hereafter agree to grant the same, anything in the Act or Ordinance to the contrary notwithstanding.

*Provision for Foreign Places where Her Majesty has Jurisdiction.*

### **737 Provision for foreign places where her Majesty has jurisdiction.**

Where under this Act anything is authorised to be done by to or before a British consular officer, and in any place outside Her Majesty's dominions in which Her Majesty has jurisdiction there is no such officer, such thing may be done in that place by to or before such officer as Her Majesty in Council may direct.

*Orders in Council.*

### **738 Provision as to Orders in Council.**

- (1) Where Her Majesty has power under this Act, or any Act hereafter to be passed amending the same, to make an Order in Council, Her Majesty may from time to time make that Order in Council, and by Order in Council revoke alter or add to any Order so made.
- (2) Every such Order in Council shall be published in the London Gazette, and shall be laid before both Houses of Parliament within one month after it is made, if Parliament be then sitting, or if not, within one month after the then next meeting of Parliament.
- (3) Subject to any special provisions of this Act, upon the publication of any such Order the Order shall, as from the date of the publication or any later date mentioned in the Order, take effect as if it were enacted by Parliament.

*Transmission and Publication of Documents.***739 Notices, &c. to be in writing and provision as to sending by post.**

- (1) Where by this Act any notice, authority, order, direction, or other communication is required or authorised to be given or made by the Board of Trade, or the Commissioners of Customs, or the governor of a British possession, to any person not being an officer of such Board, or Commissioners, or governor, the same shall be given or made in writing.
- (2) Where any notice or document is by this Act required or authorised to be transmitted or sent, the same may be transmitted or sent by post.

**740 Publication in London Gazette.**

Where a document is required by this Act to be published in the London Gazette, it shall be sufficient if notice thereof is published in accordance with the Rules Publication Act, 1893.

*Exemption of Her Majesty's Ships.***741 Exemption of Her Majesty's ships.**

This Act shall not, except where specially provided, apply to ships belonging to Her Majesty.

*Definitions and Provisions as to Application of Act.***742 Definitions.**

In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires, the following expressions have the meanings hereby assigned to them ; (that is to say,)

" VESSEL " includes any ship or boat, or any other description of vessel used in navigation;

" SHIP " includes every description of vessel used in navigation not propelled by oars ;

" FOREIGN-GOING-SHIP " includes every ship employed in trading or going between some place or places in the United Kingdom, and some place or places situate beyond the following limits; that is to say, the coasts of the United ' Kingdom, the Channel Islands, and Isle of Man, and the continent of Europe between the River Elbe and Brest inclusive;

" HOME TRADE SHIP " includes every ship employed in trading or going within the following limits ; that is to say, the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands, and Isle of Man, and the continent of Europe between the River Elbe and Brest inclusive;

" HOME TRADE PASSENGER SHIP " means every home trade ship employed in carrying passengers ;

" MASTER " includes every person (except a pilot) having command or charge of any ship ;

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

" SEAMAN " includes every person (except masters, pilots, and apprentices duly indentured and registered), employed or engaged in any capacity on board any ship;

" WAGES " includes emoluments;

" EFFECTS " includes clothes and documents;

" SALVOR " means, in the case of salvage services rendered by the officers or crew or part of the crew of any ship belonging to Her Majesty, the person in command of that ship ;

" PILOT " means any person not belonging to a ship who has the conduct thereof;

" COURT " in relation to any proceeding includes any magistrate or justice having jurisdiction in the matter to which the proceeding relates;

" COLONIAL COURT OF ADMIRALTY " has the same meaning as in the Colonial Courts of Admiralty Act, 1890 ;

" A COMMISSIONER FOR OATHS " means a commissioner for oaths within the meaning of the Commissioners for Oaths Act, 1889;

" CHIEF OFFICER OF CUSTOMS " includes the collector, superintendent, principal coast officer, or other chief officer of customs at each port;

" SUPERINTENDENT " shall, so far as respects a British possession, include any shipping master or other officer discharging in that possession the duties of a superintendent;

" CONSULAR OFFICER, " when used in relation to a foreign country, means the officer recognised by Her Majesty as a consular officer of that foreign country ;

" BANKRUPTCY " includes insolvency ;

" REPRESENTATION " means probate, administration, confirmation, or other instrument constituting a person the executor, administrator, or other representative of a deceased person;

" LEGAL PERSONAL REPRESENTATIVE " means the person so constituted executor, administrator, or other representative, of a deceased person;

" NAME " includes a surname ;

" PORT " includes place;

" HARBOUR " includes harbours properly so called, whether natural or artificial, estuaries, navigable rivers, piers, jetties, and other works in or at which ships can obtain shelter, or ship and unship goods or passengers ;

" TIDAL WATER " means any part of the sea and any part of a river within the ebb and flow of the tide at ordinary spring tides, and not being a harbour;

" HARBOUR AUTHORITY " includes all persons or bodies of persons, corporate or unincorporate, being proprietors of, or intrusted with, the duty or invested with the power of constructing, improving, managing, regulating, maintaining, or lighting a harbour;

" CONSERVANCY AUTHORITY " includes all persons or bodies of persons, corporate or unincorporate, intrusted with the duty or invested with the power of conserving, maintaining, or improving the navigation of a tidal water;

" LIGHTHOUSE " shall in addition to the ordinary meaning of the word include, any floating and other light exhibited for the guidance of ships, and also any sirens and any other description of fog signals, and also any addition

to a lighthouse of any improved light, or any siren, or any description of fog signal;

" BUOYS AND BEACONS " includes all other marks and signs of the sea;

" THE TRINITY HOUSE " shall mean the master wardens and assistants of the guild, fraternity, or brotherhood of the most glorious and undivided Trinity and of St. Clement in the parish of Deptford Strond in the county of Kent, commonly-called the corporation of the Trinity House of Deptford Strond;

" THE COMMISSIONER OF IRISH LIGHTS " means the body incorporated by that name under the local Act of the session held in the thirtieth and thirty-first years of the reign of Her present Majesty, chapter eighty-one, intituled "An Act to " alter the constitution of the Corporation for preserving " and improving the Port of Dublin and for other purposes " connected with that body and with the Port of- Dublin Corporation,' and any Act amending the same;

" LIFEBOAT SERVICE " means the saving, or attempted saving of vessels, or of life, or property on board vessels, wrecked or aground or sunk, or in danger of being wrecked or getting aground or sinking.

Any reference to failure to do any act or thing shall include a reference to refusal to do that act or thing.

#### **743 Application of Act to ships propelled by electricity, &c.**

Any provisions of this Act applying to steamers or steamships shall apply to ships propelled by electricity or other mechanical power with such modifications as the Board of Trade may prescribe for the purpose of adaptation.

#### **744 Application of Act to certain fishing vessels.**

Ships engaged in the whale, seal, walrus, or Newfoundland cod fisheries shall be deemed to be foreign-going ships for the purpose of this Act, and not fishing boats, with the exception of ships engaged in the Newfoundland cod fisheries which belong to ports in Canada or Newfoundland.

#### *Repeal and Savings.*

#### **745 Repeal.**

- (1) The Acts mentioned in the Twenty-second Schedule to this Act are hereby repealed to the extent specified in the third column of that schedule.

Provided hat—

- (a) Any Order in Council, licence, certificate, byelaw, rule, or regulation made or granted under any enactment hereby repealed shall continue in force as if it had been made or granted under this Act;
- (b) Any officer appointed, any body elected or constituted, and any savings bank or office established, under any enactment hereby repealed shall continue and be deemed to have been appointed, elected, constituted, or established, as the case may be, under this Act;
- (c) Any document referring to any Act or enactment hereby repealed shall be construed to refer to this Act, or to the corresponding enactment of this Act;

---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally enacted).*

---

- (d) Any penalty may be recovered, and any offence may be prosecuted, under any provision of the Merchant Shipping Acts, 1854 to 1892, which is not repealed by this Act, in the same manner as fines may be recovered and offences prosecuted under this Act;
  - (e) Ships registered under the Merchant Shipping Act, 1854, and the Acts amending the same, or duly registered before the passing of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1854, shall be deemed to have been registered under this Act;
  - (f) Nothing in this Act shall affect the Behring Sea Award Act, 1894, and that Act shall have effect as if this Act had not passed.
- (2) The mention of particular matters in this section shall not be held to prejudice or affect the general application of section thirty-eight of the Interpretation Act, 1889, with regard to the effect of repeals,
- (3) The tonnage of every ship not measured or remeasured in accordance with the Merchant Shipping Tonnage Act, 1889, shall be estimated for all purposes as if any deduction prohibited by the Merchant Shipping (Tonnage) Act, 1889, had not been made, and the particulars relating to the ship's tonnage in the registry book and in her certificate of registry shall be corrected accordingly.

**746 Savings.**

- (1) Nothing in this Act shall affect the Chinese Passengers Act, 1855.
- (2) Any local Act which repeals or affects any provisions of the Acts repealed by this Act shall have the same effect on the corresponding provisions of this Act as it had on the said provisions repealed by this Act
- (3) Nothing in this Act shall affect the rating of any seaman who was rated and served as A.B. before the second day of August one thousand eight hundred and eighty.

*Short Title and Commencement.*

**747 Short title.**

This Act may be cited as the Merchant Shipping Act, 1894.

**748 Commencement.**

This Act shall come into operation on the first day of January one thousand eight hundred and ninety-five.